



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

NYPL RESEARCH LIBRARIES



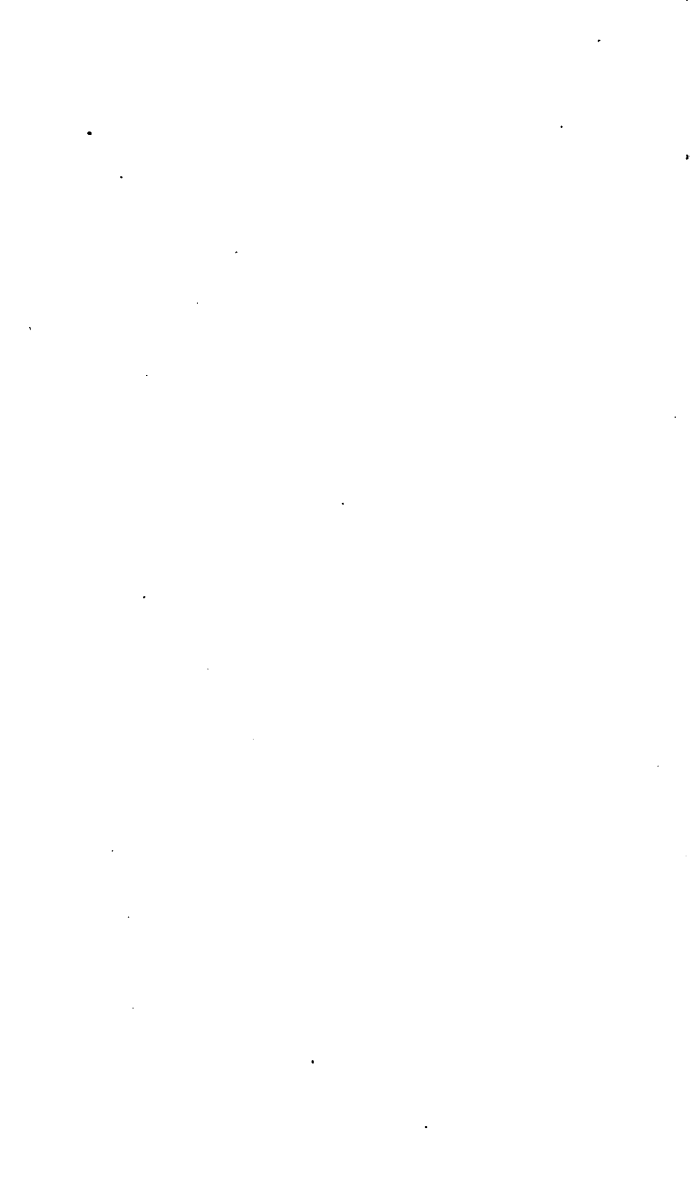
3 3433 00036985 4

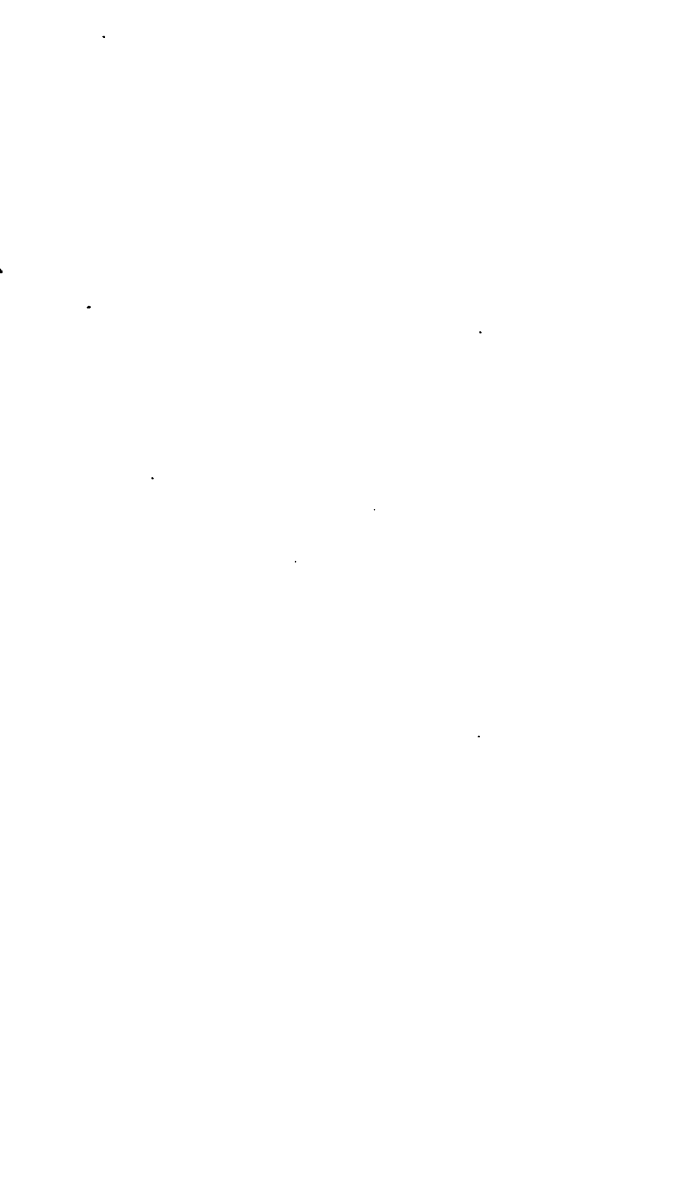
U

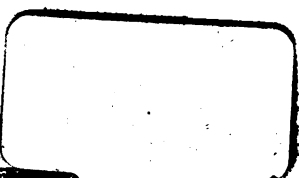
12.

13.

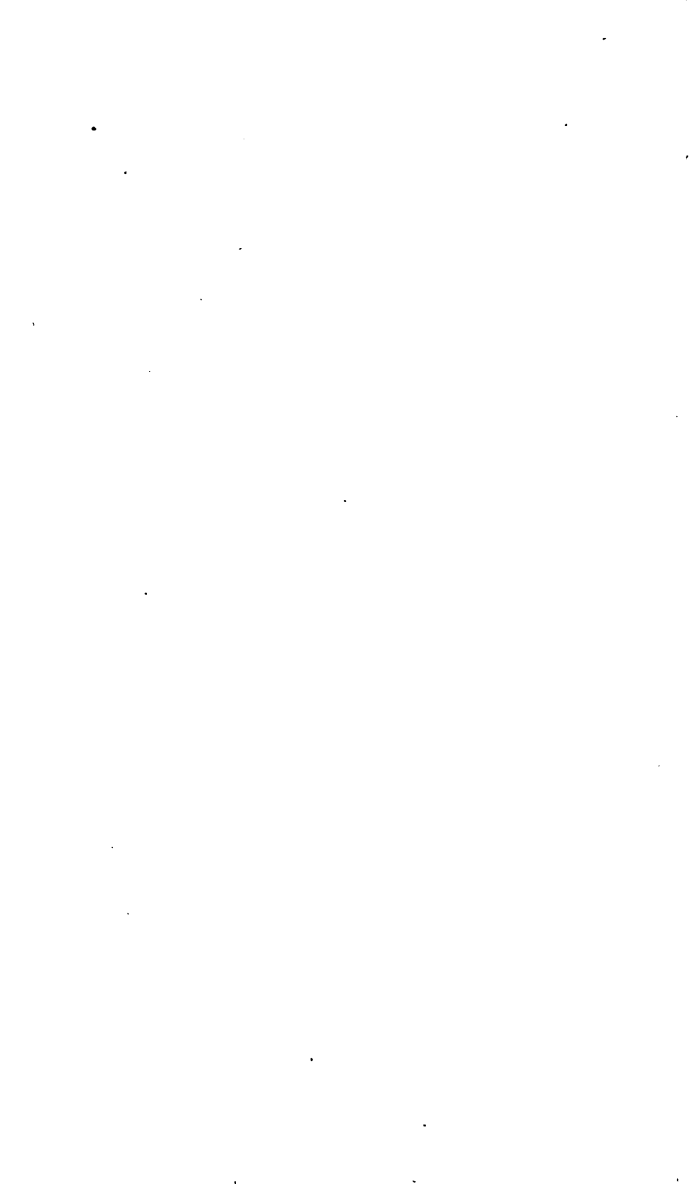


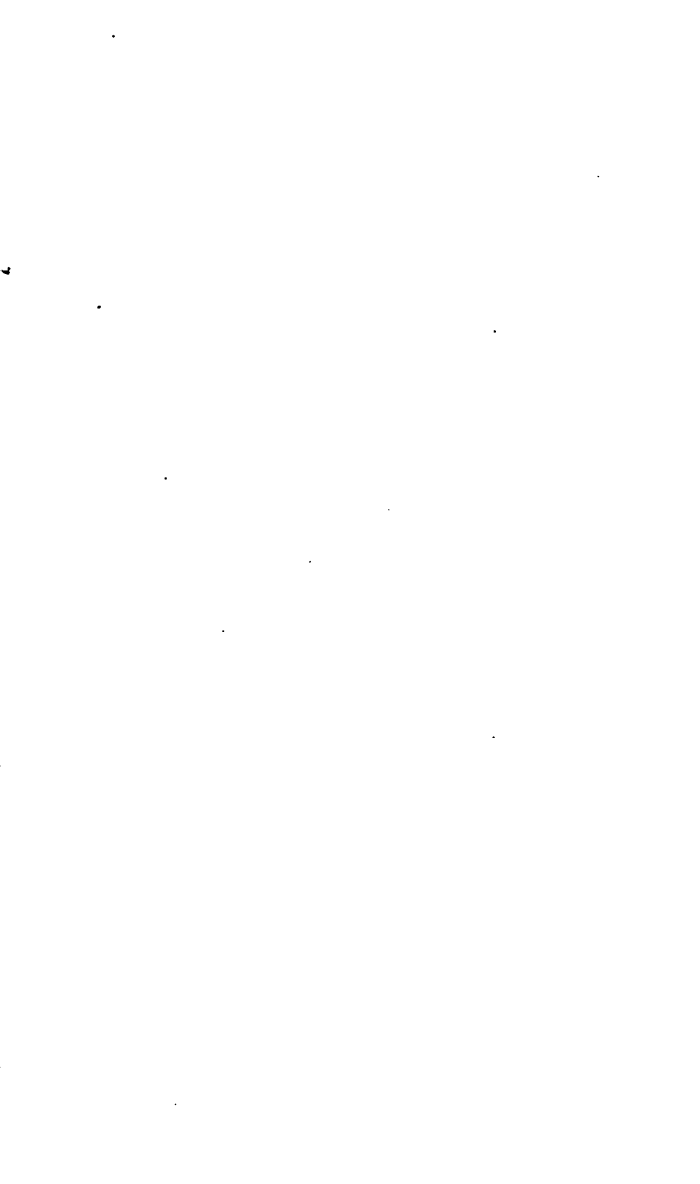






11-11  
11-11







~~620-000~~

(Main)

KBT

11 a.m. ~~End~~





A  
COLLECTION  
OF  
VOYAGES  
AND  
TRAVELS,

FROM THE PERIOD OF  
THE DISCOVERY OF AMERICA,

TO THE  
COMMENCEMENT OF THE NINETEENTH CENTURY.

---

IN TWENTY-EIGHT VOLUMES.

---

VOL. XII.

---

LONDON:  
PRINTED FOR RICHARD PHILLIPS,

BRIDGE-STREET, BLACKFRIARS,  
By T. Gillet, Crown-court, Fleet-street.

---

1809.

THE  
JOURNAL  
OF  
THE  
ROYAL ANTHROPOLOGICAL INSTITUTE

# CONTENTS.

VOL. XII.

---

|   | PAGE |
|---|------|
| <i>Page's Voyages round the World, in the years</i><br><i>1767, 1768, 1769, 1770, and 1771,</i>         | - 1  |
| <i>Page's Voyage to the South Pole, in 1773 and</i><br><i>1774, - - - - -</i>                           | 85   |
| <i>Page's Voyage towards the North Pole, in 1776</i>  | 101  |
| <i>Captain Vancouver's Voyage round the World, in</i><br><i>1790, 1791, 1792, 1793, 1794, and 1795,</i> | 117  |

LIBRARY

THE  
THE  
THE

# VOYAGES ROUND THE WORLD,

In the Years 1767, 1768, 1769, 1770, and 1771,

By M. DE PAGE'S,

CAPTAIN IN THE FRENCH NAVY.

---

**M.** DE PAGE'S having found an opportunity of gratifying his predilection for travelling, and of realizing some of the schemes he had formed, embarked at Rochfort in 1766 for the island of St. Domingo; and after dispatching his business there, sailed from Cape François in a French vessel bound for New Orleans, on the last day of June 1767.

Having reached the coast of Cuba, they proceeded in quest of the Isles de Palumas, and sailed through the channel which separates them from the main. After descriing Havannah, they stood off the coast, and stretching across the Gulph of Florida, they were detained by calms, and saw multitudes of gold fishes, about five feet long, of the most beautiful variety of colours, sporting in those seas.

The wind freshening, they came to anchorings between the river Mobile and the south-east branch of the Mississippi. Our author was surprised to find that the water of the latter river preserved its freshness and colour two or three leagues from the shore. The current is very strong, and it requires some skill in navigation to steer a vessel free from danger.

They were greatly annoyed by swarms of mosquitoes and sand-flies, myriads of which cover the low and marshy banks of the Mississippi. The vast green

surface of tall undulating reeds would have afforded a delightful prospect, had not the reflection presented itself of the pernicious insects to which they gave shelter. The fresh breeze of the evening banishes the mosquitoes to their covert among the reeds; but as if man was doomed to incessant importunity from insects in this place, millions of gnats supply their place, from which large fires are the only protection.

Having sailed about ten leagues up the river, they came to the termination of that branch which forms the south-east entrance of the Mississippi. Higher up, the country began to rise above the level of the river, and the scenery gradually became more magnificent. The banks were clothed with trees of prodigious size, which, warped in the wild luxuriance of plants and underwood, form a mass of vegetation impervious to the rays of the sun. Among the most beautiful of the feathered tenants of the river and its banks are the swan and the cardinal: the note of the latter is equally sweet and melodious with that of the finest warbler in Europe. Many aquatic birds sport in the stream, and exercise their native propensities.

They now came in sight of the houses, and plantations of rice and Indian corn. Rice is seldom sown here, but in fields which admit of being watered by canals, cut from the river. Indian corn is cultivated all over Louisiana; but the crops are no where more abundant than in this part of the country.

The houses of the inhabitants are erected on pillars, several feet above the surface of the ground, in order to guard against the humidity of the soil, serpents, and other noxious animals. They consist only of one story, and are covered with thin pieces of cypress, disposed and fixed in the manner of slating. Every habitation is bordered by a piece of water, and is placed in the centre of a little plantation, about two hundred paces square. The general appearance of the buildings is not unpleasant.

On the 28th of July they anchored opposite to New Orleans, about thirty leagues from the mouth of the river. The harbour is large and commodious. The houses here are built of brick, and some of the public structures are extremely handsome. The complexion of the people is fair: they are personally robust, and in character cheerful and manly. The population, however, is not very considerable; for many planters and merchants dispose themselves up the country, and only visit the capital during their intervals of industry and traffic.

It is impossible not to admire the activity and resolution of the Louisianians. In a country where travelling is so difficult and dangerous, they pursue their different occupations with intrepidity and perseverance; traverse the most unfrequented forests; and expose themselves to the wild beasts and savage natives by land or water, in quest of gain, or in the precarious toils of hunting.

M. de Rives having recovered a little from his fatigues, began to make enquiries respecting the practicability of travelling by land to New Spain, and learning that the last French settlement, named Nachitoches, was only seven leagues distant from the first Spanish port of Adaés, he resolved to undertake this perilous journey.

Being now for the first time among a people, to whom we give the harsh appellation of savages, only because their manners are more simple, and their occupations more manly and bold than ours, our author took a pleasure in contemplating their character, their persons, and their mode of life. He found they possessed a phlegmatic serenity of mind in every situation and event, whether prosperous or adverse. In both sexes, the features of the face were heavy, without, however, indicating stupidity or insensibility. Their dress was little more than what decency required, or the climate rendered indispensable. A piece of deer's skin tied round the waist, is the common



covering of both sexes ; but on the female it depends to the calf of the leg.

M. de Pagés, having rested at New Orleans about a week, embraced the opportunity of sailing in a five-oared canoe, which a merchant had equipped, to trade with the Indians in the neighbourhood of Nachitoches. This vessel was about thirty-five feet long and four wide, composed of a single tree. She carried eight persons, five of whom were rowers : the master, the proprietor, and our traveller.

As they sailed up the river, they observed excellent crops of indigo and Indian corn, with various delicious fruits in abundance. They passed several handsome houses and gardens, belonging to French planters ; and a few leagues farther, came to a German colony, whose industry was conspicuous. They next came to two districts of Acadian refugees, who being the last settlers, were not in the comfortable circumstances of the rest.

To the extremity of the Isle of New Orleans, at Lake Ponchartrain, is reckoned thirty leagues from the capital ; and this space is wholly covered with a border of plantations, almost connected with each other.

After some days' sailing, they arrived at a considerable French settlement, called Pointe Coupée, where they raise tobacco. The surrounding country is pretty populous, and has a communication by several lakes with other settlements. Higher up, they came to a savage village, the inhabitants of which cultivate Indian corn in summer and follow the chase in winter. One of the savages they had taken into their canoe, having lately lost his wife, retired one day to mourn over his departed friend, when he unexpectedly espied his youngest daughter, about twelve years of age, swimming in the river with her companions. Overwhelmed with grief, he turned from a sight that awakened his keenest recollections, when the young savage, perceiving his affliction, immedi-

and our traveller, after suffering, to an extreme degree, the pinchings of real want, determined to proceed to the settlement, where he was entertained in the house of a subaltern, and fared somewhat better, though far from abundantly.

The post of Adacés consists of about forty mean huts, constructed of stakes driven into the ground. There is a kind of fort, called the *Presidio*; and, at a little distance, stand a church and a convent of Franciscans.

Water is extremely scarce, and this unfortunate deficiency, joined to the natural indolence of the people, often reduces them to the last necessity. Their chief subsistence is Indian corn, of which they make a sort of cake. This, indeed, is the native food of the people of New Spain; and when well baked, is far from being unpleasant.

The Indians, in this vicinity, are eminently distinguished for their bravery and hospitality. Under the immediate pressure of hunger, they have been known to divide their last morsel with the first stranger that claimed their protection. But to counterbalance those good qualities, they are proud, and addicted to falsehood and dishonesty.

Making free with the property of others, is common to almost all savage nations, and may arise from an impulse to gratify some want or desire, which is obeyed before the reason has had time to act. This principle, too, may possibly be reinforced by the little value they attach to private property; for, it must be owned, that they are as ready to give as to take.

The half-savage Spaniards of this settlement dress in the most fantastic manner. They are chiefly a kind of irregular cavalry, and have an allowance of a piastre a day; but whether it is owing to the tawdry expensiveness of their clothing, or the idle and sluggish dispositions, their pay is barely equal to their subsistence. The intervals of public service are employed in play, of which they are particularly fond;

in relating their exploits, of a civil, military, or domestic nature.

Their horses' trappings are very clumsy, but well adapted for their destination. The stirrups are not less than fifty pounds in weight; they are composed of four massy iron bars, in form of a cross, which confine the limbs in a position reckoned graceful among the Spaniards, but which is so painful to a novice, that our traveller contracted a swelling in his legs, and had almost an entire dislocation of his joints, from the use of such ponderous accoutrements. With all the extravagance, however, of his appearance, the Spaniard is an excellent horseman, and when completely equipped and mounted, never failed to remind our author of the days of chivalry.

According to the best information M. de Pagés could receive, Mexico was distant no less than five hundred and fifty leagues; and the second Spanish settlement was nearly half that space, by a road almost impassable, and intersected by rivers of great magnitude. It seemed that small parties of savages sometimes undertook and accomplished this perilous journey; but it was deemed highly imprudent to attempt it with fewer than ten or twelve persons in company.

Thus precluded from proceeding, unless he could form a kind of caravan, our traveller accidentally heard that the governor of the province, who was recalled to Mexico, at that time lay ill, about fifty leagues distant, at a place called Naquadoch. This gentleman he resolved to join, and to throw himself on his protection. Accordingly, he set out, with a civil, but roguish, Mexican, for his guide; and travelled through an agreeably diversified country, extremely woody, but interspersed with beautiful meadows. The principal animals they saw were *rebocks*, and a meagre race of wolves, or wild dogs.

M. de Pagés, since his departure from New Orleans, had accustomed himself to sleep in the open air; but the nights becoming cold, while the days

continued very hot, he caught a fever before he had half accomplished his journey, which being attended at every accession with a violent giddiness, Providence, he says, alone preserved him from tumbling from his horse, or dashing against the branches of the trees that projected over the path.

On his arrival at Naquadoch, he soon recovered his health, and had the pleasure to meet with a kind reception from the governor, to whom he addressed himself; but provisions being scarce here, he found himself under the disagreeable necessity of returning to Adacs, in order to procure a supply.

Being unable to engage a guide, or companion, on his way back, he set out alone; and often, during his journey, says, he had reason to admire the visible exercise of the paternal care of the Almighty. He now led the life of a savage in its most unpleasant sense, and was exposed to dangers of every kind from the wild beasts, and from the more dreaded natives.

One day, when he had alighted from his mule, on purpose to refresh himself, he was suddenly accosted by two female Indians, who begged for some maize. Our traveller shared with them what little he had; and soon after they returned, and by way of testifying their gratitude, made him a present of some cakes made of wild fruit. He afterwards fell in with the men of the same village; and though he felt it impossible to divest himself of apprehension, he was agreeably deceived by finding them friendly, and ready to assist and direct him.

Next night he committed himself to sleep, with his mule tied to the stump of a tree. About midnight he awoke, and was going to remove his beast to a new pasture; but, to his extreme concern, found he was gone. In this dilemma, he at last collected resolution enough to rush into the woods by moonlight; and after half an hour's search, had the good fortune to see his mule grazing on the sloping bank of a rivulet; and after various fruitless efforts, in

which his mind was in a dreadful state of suspense, he at length got hold of the animal.

M. de Pagés having accomplished his journey, and purchased a stock of provisions for his intended route, he again turned his face towards Naquadoch. In his way back, he had a proof of the sagacity of his mule. Having arrived on the banks of a little river, which was much swollen with rain, he boldly pushed into the channel; but before he got half way over, his mule refused to obey, and at last became furious. Giving way to the obstinacy so natural to this animal, he suffered himself to be carried back to the bank; and reflecting that he might possibly have mistaken the proper passage, he laid the bridle on the mule's neck, and giving him the spur, left him to pursue his own course. The beast instantly quitted the track, and taking a new direction, passed the river with ease and safety; whereas, had he submitted to be forced, it is not unlikely but both might have lost their lives.

Soon after, our traveller alighted to take some refreshment, and had left his mule tied to a tree, for a few minutes; when returning to him, he found the animal rearing and foaming, and beset with such a swarm of bees as darkened the very air. With difficulty he rescued him from the attacks of those determined little creatures; and finding that bathing in the river did not allay the pain which his beast felt from the stings of the bees, he pushed him on at a brisk pace, and brought on a perspiration, which had the desired effect.

On M. de Pagés' arrival at Naquadoch, he found the governor was preparing for his journey, and in order to be ready himself, he purchased a couple of mules.

Here our author relates an anecdote which displays the generosity of savages in the most striking light. A poor man wishing to visit the settlement of San Antonio, applied to their party, praying maintenance and protection. His petition was rejected as unrea-

sonable by the majority, and an individual could not pretend to render the service required. But the neighbouring savages hearing of the poor man's distress, not only found him a horse and provisions for the journey, but conducted him to the confines of the settlement. Such are the virtues of people we defame by calling savages, and which Europeans may blush for falling so infinitely short of. Their passions, it must be confessed, are wild and irregular, and not always under the guidance of reason; but no sooner do the first sallies of the mind subside, than compassion, generosity, friendship, and gratitude resume their place, and more than compensate for those excesses into which a momentary fervour of blood has sometimes precipitated them.

Being on the point of commencing a long journey, where novelty might be expected in every scene, our traveller was so much pleased with the idea, that it banished from his thoughts the ills with which it was probable their path might be strewed.

They set out on the 2d of November in the retinue of the governor, being in all fifteen persons, with many mules and horses. Two days after their departure, they had the misfortune to be detained in a meadow on the borders of a large rivulet, by a heavy fall of rain, which rendered the soil so spongy, that the cattle sunk in to their bellies. After the roads became dry enough for them to advance, they soon came up to several savage villages, called Tegas de San Pedro. Here the Indians cultivate large quantities of maize, and seem to prefer agriculture to the more uncertain produce of the chase. Blessed with the advantages of a warm climate and a grateful soil, they receive from the unsolicited bounty of nature a great proportion of their subsistence, and hence they have less necessity for animal food.

Next day, a party of those Indians on horseback, joined the caravan out of respect to the governor, and seemed eager to display their skill in equitation, and

the fleetness and agility of their horses. Our traveller observes, that the Herculean size of the savage, his gun leaning over the left arm, his plaid, or blanket, floating carelessly across his naked shoulders, and streaming in the wind, formed an appearance unrivalled by the finest equestrian statues of antiquity.

In eight days more they arrived at Trinity river, which, though of considerable breadth, was forded without difficulty. However, many of the rivulets of far inferior magnitude, considerably impeded their progress, and put them to much fatigue and hardship.

The features of a savage country are almost everywhere the same. Extensive forests, fine savannas, hills, rivers, and vales, alternately presented themselves. But liberty and independence dwell here; and the lover of nature will eye such scenes, however wild, with a complacent regard.

In the province of Tegus, particularly on the banks of its rivers, grow noble forests of oaks and cypresses, which, singly viewed, have often a very picturesque appearance. Roebucks were seen in flocks; and unawed by man, every animal seemed to consider itself as the denizen and the master of the soil: even the birds which are naturally timid, perched on the backs of the mules.

In their intervals of repose, they amused themselves in hunting the roebuck and wild turkies; and, in the course of their march, shot several bears, whose flesh they found good and palatable. In the woods they found chesnuts, and saw many plants of the vine in its natural and uncultivated state.

Many traces of horned cattle were observed. These were originally tame; but having long since fled from the controul of man, roam in large herds over all the plains. Hunting the wild bull is one of the favourite diversions of this country, and, occasionally, the cavalry attached to the caravan pursued it, when it fell in their way.

M. de Pagés says, that though he preferred animal food to Indian corn, his stomach was so relaxed by a new mode of life that it could not digest either. Had he used them together, it might have been more salutary; but as the success of hunting was precarious, they lived on flesh when they could procure it, and saved the corn for emergencies.

Having crossed the Red River, they came into a country well supplied with game of different kinds. This track consists of extensive plains, intersected by streams of various magnitude, the banks of which are sprinkled with tufts of wood, and many aromatic plants unknown in Europe.

Having reached the river Guadaloupe, they were obliged to pass it on rafts; and in four days more they saw plantations of Indian corn, and various fruits. Here they were shewn a root resembling a turnip, a small slice of which has a purgative effect. On the last day of November, they arrived in safety at the settlement of San Antonio, having travelled two hundred and fifty leagues.

While our author remained at this post, the Indians, incensed against the governor, on account of some restraints he had imposed on their traffic with the French, made an irruption, and carried off four hundred horses. The alarm being given, the garrison mounting made a pursuit of one hundred leagues, without being able to come up with the enemy. But as they were returning the vigilant savages fell upon them, and after a sharp contest, the Spaniards were worsted, with considerable loss.

Fort San Antonio stands on a plain on the banks of a small river. The different avenues leading to the settlement are defended by large palisadoes, while the houses are built in such a manner as to serve the purpose of walls. But the strength of the place is very inconsiderable, either from art or numbers.



The settlement, however, is very pleasant, and commands an agreeable prospect. The houses amount to nearly two hundred, great part of which are built of stone. The roofs have a kind of earthen terrace, which, in a country where rain seldom falls, seems to be pretty durable.

In San Antonio, a Spanish colony from the Canaries is settled. Their principal employment is to rear horses, mules, cows, and sheep. The cattle commonly roam in the woods; and only once in two months are collected together, when they are subjected to hunger and confinement to render them tame. Such of the inhabitants as are at pains to prevent their herds from running wild, possess sometimes five or six thousand head of cattle.

These people are excellent horsemen and dexterous hunters. The keen eye which the habit of close and minute attention has bestowed on them, is truly surprising. Discovering, perhaps, in the morning, that one of their cattle has strayed in the night, they examine the inclined position of the grass, and trace it sometimes to the distance of fifteen or twenty leagues, before they give over the pursuit.

In their war with the Indians, this extreme nicety of sight is still of greater consequence; but as each party is on its guard against the surprises of the other, and both have the same motives to conceal the direction of their march or flight, it is usual to set fire to the sward as they retreat, and to leave a wilderness in their rear.

In the neighbourhood of this settlement are four missions, consisting of a couple of Franciscans each. In the houses of those missionaries, several Indian converts are maintained, with their wives and families, and the profits of their labours are applied to the emolument of the mission.

The rules of those missions are nearly similar with such as are established by the Jesuits in Paraguay;

but the disciples of St. Ignatius are much more liberal and conciliating to their savage proselytes than the followers of St. Francis are to theirs.

The Spaniards practise great cruelties on the simple Indians. As soon as a savage has been caught, he is bound hand and foot, and carried to the residence of the missionary, where threats, persuasion, fasting, gentleness, and, last of all, marriage are used to tame and civilize the manners of the prisoner; who, after being instructed in some essential points of religion, is admitted to the rites of baptism.

M. de Pagès lodged here in the family of an Indian, who had been the companion of his journey from Adas, and for whom, on account of his many excellent qualities, he contracted a sincere friendship. By conforming to the plain and simple manners of the natives, he ingratiated himself with them, and they seemed to please themselves with the idea, that he intended to settle in the country. They tried to encourage him to form connections with them; and had he been disposed to have gained the affections of their daughters, no man, he says, could have had fairer opportunities, as they all ate and slept in the same apartment. But, however much he admired their pure and gentle manners, and the beauty of their country, the strong partialities for his native soil were not to be subdued.

With a view to the continuation of his journey, M. de Pagès purchased a horse, three mules, and a considerable quantity of provisions. In order to pay his debts, and at the same time save what money he carried with him, he parted with some of his linen, an article highly valued here. His stock, however, had been lessened by the dishonesty of a Creole; yet so strongly are the native Indians impressed with a sense of moral rectitude, that a friend of the offender gave him a bill of exchange on Mexico, as a compensation for the theft. He observes that the malice of man is in direct proportion to his birth and consequence in

the world, and that innocent and ingenious manners diminish progressively from the native of the woods to the villager, Indian, Creole, and Spaniard, the last of whom is the least amiable of the whole. In all his peregrinations, he says that he preferred living with the Indians to the Spaniards; and that he had reason to be satisfied with his predilection, as he never received injury or injustice from those simple people.

On the 17th of December they set out from San Antonio, and their military guard having quitted them it was now necessary to be more vigilant, particularly as they were apprized that a party of warlike Indians infested the road.

In their progress they met with many obstacles from the rivers and the badness of the roads; and after a journey of ten days they arrived at the village of Rheda, situated on the river Rio Grande, which, next to the Mississippi, is the most considerable river in those regions. This they passed in a ferry-boat, and now the country began to improve, and to be more populous. The tops of high mountains were seen at a distance, and as nothing of this kind had appeared before, they gave a degree of novelty to the picture.

Having passed the rapid currents of Salt River, the company was attacked by a violent flux, originating from the mineral waters they had drank, in this track, which had such a potent effect, that even the animals were tormented with the same disorder. Here are several hot springs, remarkably salt and bitter to the taste; yet such was the water they were obliged to use.

The low grounds abound in the mesquitte or prickly currant, while the heights are covered with thorny shrubs, of which there are various species, diversified in the shape and size of their prickles.

At some distance on their left appeared the mines of Sierra and Luigana, surrounded by a crowd of

hamlets. On the west they saw the Table of Caldera, a mountain of a conical figure, so steep as to be inaccessible even to the goat, except by one difficult path. The top, however, stretches into a fruitful plain, well supplied with water, and plentifully stocked with cattle, which are confined within the bounds of this singular inclosure, by a house built across the upper end of the path.

On the 20th of January, 1768, they arrived at Sartillo, one hundred and sixty leagues distant from San Antonio. This is a pretty large and populous town, occupied both by Indians and Spaniards. The churches and squares are not inelegant, and the streets are broad and clean.

A number of merchants have fixed their residence here, because it is the chief mart for Indian productions. The Spaniards, under an affectation of generosity, are both illiberal and selfish; in short, they have all the pride and stateliness of Castile, without the noble and generous qualities of the genuine Spaniard.

Here, for the first time in his travels, our author met with excellent wheaten bread. The gardens too produce many of the European fruits and vegetables; and the climate seems to be one of the most delightful in the world.

M. de Pagés assisted at the feast of Candlemas, which is celebrated at Sartillo, with much solemnity; but a description of the fopperies of superstition, which we have so often had occasion to repeat, may on this occasion be dispensed with. This festival lasted three days, during which the good Catholics, it appears, made themselves as ridiculous as possible; for gallantry constituted a principal part of their performances.

Here M. de Pagés bid an adieu for ever to his faithful Indian friend of San Antonio. The unwearied zeal and attachment of this man seems to have made an indelible impression on our author's mind. He hired

another servant in his place, but was not fortunate enough to find him possessed of the same good qualities.

On the 10th of February, they continued their journey; and as they were now entering on a country liberally supplied with all the necessaries of life, they were relieved from the burden of carrying their provisions.

Having reached the mine of Charcas, in the vicinity of which stands a neat little town, the governor fell ill; and our traveller with reluctance, which was mutual, took his leave, as he had still two hundred and fifty leagues to travel before the end of March.

When they arrived at Venau, an Indian village, they saw the heads of twelve persons stuck upon poles, who had been executed by the Spaniards on account of a late insurrection, and their houses raised to the ground; while their relations were sent into exile.

Banishment is much in use among the Spaniards; and it seems to originate from a wise policy of separating the innocent from the guilty, and of producing, if any thing can, a reformation in the conduct and principles of the latter. Our author makes various remarks on the good effects of exile; but as they are sufficiently obvious, when the punishment is just, we need not enlarge on this head.

The Spaniard whom M. de Pagés hired at Sartille, being a man of a suspicious character, he was obliged to use several precautions to prevent his treachery. While he travelled in company with the governor he was safe; but now he had more danger to apprehend from various causes. However, the state of the country to which he was advanced was totally different, and he could easily find a house of accommodation to lodge at every night.

On the 2d day of his journey he arrived at the celebrated Mines of Potosi, near which is a handsome well-built town of the same name, surrounded by

beautiful gardens. The streets are well laid out; the public buildings magnificent, and the people opulent. But the Indians seemed grievously oppressed throughout the whole province; and seem reluctantly to bear their yoke.

The surrounding country is full of mineral riches, and still there is a great deal of real, though concealed poverty: for the facility with which money is acquired, induces habits of dissipation which lead to distress.

After spending two days at Potosi, he resumed his journey, and passed through a pleasant country, most agreeably varied, and well cultivated. The Indians, at whose houses he always took up his quarters, were simple and hospitable in their manners; and health, cheerfulness, ease, and innocence were their lot. A few of them conformed to the Spanish fashions; but the greatest part adhered to the taste and modes of their ancestors.

The ordinary dress of the men is of goat-skin, and consists of breeches, and a kind of skirt descending to the girdle. The women wear a piece of cloth tied round the waist, which falls down to the middle of the leg, and a short cloak over the neck and shoulders. Their hair is formed into tresses, and fancifully disposed on the back part of the head.

In four days M. de Pagés arrived at San Miguel el Grande, situated on the declivity of a hill, and the most elegant and rich city he had hitherto seen in these regions. The houses, streets, and gardens, announce to the eye the opulence and consequence of the inhabitants.

Thence he proceeded to a pretty populous town, named San Juan del Rio, seated near a beautiful river, on whose banks are public walks delightfully shaded with several rows of trees.

Soon after leaving this place, our traveller ascended mountains of considerable elevation; and for three days saw nothing but large commodious villages,

that intimated his approach to the capital, which he descried from the heights on the 28th of February, and the same day had the pleasure to enter Mexico.

It is well known that this superb city stands in the centre of an extensive lake, connected with the main land by causeways, raised to a great height above the level of the water. The causeway by which our traveller entered the capital, was at least one hundred feet broad and three miles long. It rests on a series of arches, kept in excellent repair, which give a free passage to the briny waters of the lake. The city of Mexico is about six leagues in circumference, and is defended only by barriers in the form of turnpike gates.

The streets in general are broad, run in straight lines, and are adorned with elegant houses, three or four stories high. The public buildings are most magnificent; and the walks, squares, and gardens are delightful.

Some of the fine arts, particularly painting and sculpture, are cultivated by the Indians with no small success. But of all the trades carried on here, the mystery of the goldsmith is held in the highest repute, and most encouraged; though their performances in this way are more solid than elegant. Silver is so very common, that the sumptuous Mexicans plate their carriage wheels and shoe their horses with it.

The luxurious ostentation of the grandees, the magnificence of their houses, the splendour of their furniture, and the number of their domestics, conspire to impress the traveller with the highest ideas of Mexican wealth. But in proportion as one class is rich, the other classes are poor and wretched; more, however, from debauchery and extravagance, than any political or local inconvenience.

During our author's residence here, the inquisitors, whose discipline is exercised with great severity,



ordered several persons to be whipt through the streets, and among the rest a couple of unhappy women, the victims of an absurd and cruel superstition; as the only crime alleged against them, was creating ulcers and sores on the bodies of their enemies, by means of incantations.

All punishments, inflicted by this ghostly tribunal, are regarded as services peculiarly acceptable to the Supreme, and therefore they are held in the highest veneration. It is a maxim avowed, that a person in error, is to be chastised with stripes, while they forget that Christian charity would inculcate a wish to reclaim by persuasion and advice.

Though the atmosphere was rather moist and cold, our author thinks the situation of Mexico is not insalubrious, as the air, from its elevation among the mountains, never loses its elasticity.

After staying here three weeks, in expectation of some baggage coming up, and finding that it was delayed by the illness of a person to whose care it was intrusted, M. de Pagés resolved rather to proceed without it, than lose the chance of the galleon's sailing from Acapulco. Accordingly he set out on the 28th of March, with no other companion than two mules. His impatience to get to the end of his journey was so great, that he overlooked losses and inconveniences. In his road, which though direct, was not uniformly pleasant, he met an Indian under a load of fruits, which he was carrying to Mexico, while his ass was walking before him at its ease. This kind master had exonerated his servant from a load which seemed to oppress it; and thus gave an instance of humanity which it is pleasing to record.

Having engaged a negro guide by the way, this crafty African soon gave him a specimen of his dishonesty, by endeavouring to ride off with one of his mules. He made a lame apology, and wished to ascribe the appearances, which were so much against him, to accident; but our traveller put himself on his



guard against his future machinations ; and being arrived within twenty leagues of Acapulco, he determined to reach that place before he rested.

Before he had proceeded half this distance, his guide became so tired, that he was obliged to leave him on the road, and travel alone ; for having learnt that the last dispatches from the viceroy of Mexico had passed two days before, and considering that the loss of a single hour might be fatal to his views, he pushed on with the utmost celerity.

Early in the morning he reached the top of a very high mountain ; and soon after, having gained a sight of the wide ocean and the ship still at anchor, he fell on his knees, and returned thanks to the Divine Being for having supported him hitherto, and for the prospect before his eyes.

Acapulco is a miserable little place, though dignified with the name of a city ; and being surrounded with volcanic mountains, its atmosphere is constantly thick and unwholesome. The harbour, however, is safe, beautiful, and extensive ; and being the ordinary port for the Manilla galleon, it derives an importance from this circumstance, which has rendered it famous over all the world.

During the time that our traveller sojourned here, they had three slight shocks of an earthquake. At first he perceived the ground to tremble under him, and heard a noise like the rattling of a carriage over a rough pavement. Being then half asleep, he did not immediately guess the cause ; but he was soon completely awakened by the screams of women and children, who ran about the streets pouring forth their prayers, and exclaiming in one voice, Ave Maria ! Ave Maria Santissima !

The cause of the alarm was no longer doubtful ; and he distinctly heard the noise in the direction of the mountains, which was always succeeded by a shock, that appeared nothing more than the diffusion of its vibrations.

The galleon nearly ready to sail, M. de Pagés went on board, and found no fewer than one hundred passengers, forty of whom were monks. The vessel carried three millions of piastres, part of which was destined to purchase a new investment, and part to defray the expences of government in the Philippine Islands.

On the 2d of April 1768, they set sail on their passage to Manilla. The ship was only of five hundred tons burden, and was so crowded as to present an idea of horrid confusion. Each common sailor was allowed a couple of servants; consequently the domestics were much more numerous than their masters; and being all without order and discipline, gave occasion to terrible uproar.

Having reached the thirteenth degree of latitude, they stood to the south-west with a faint breeze. During the night they had frequent lightning, accompanied with loud claps of thunder. Soon after, the wind freshening, the sky became clear, and the rate of their sailing was accelerated, with the finest weather and the most beautiful sea that could be conceived.

Nothing particular occurred during their voyage for many days. On the 9th of June they discovered the high mountains of Guam, one of the Marian Isles, and came to an anchor the following day off that island, opposite a small fort. This fort is three leagues from the principal town, which is of some extent, and the ordinary residence of the governor.

It had been usual to send a vessel from Manilla to this island once in two or three years; but, owing to some accident, it was now eight since the inhabitants had seen a stranger on shore.

The natives of Guam are tall and well made, and the expression of their face indicates an open and generous character. Here our author first observed the custom of chewing betel, which is the leaf of a shrub of the same name. The coarse and sensual

among them mix it up with tobacco, opium, and other drugs; but in the mouth of an Indian, this composition exhales a very grateful odour, which he has much satisfaction in imparting to his companion; and when a young female favours her admirer with a portion of her masticated betel, it is received as a pledge of peculiar complacency and affection.

M. de Pagés could never reconcile himself to the use of this plant, though it was his study, as far as possible, to copy the modes of the natives in every country he visited. Its extreme heat and pungency, and the flow of saliva it occasioned, prevented it from ever giving him the least relish.

The soil here is extremely fertile, producing rice, Indian corn, and fruits in abundance, particularly that valuable plant, the rima, or bread-fruit-tree. The face of the country is most agreeably diversified, and presents many captivating landscapes.

Having taken in fresh water and provisions, they put to sea again on the 15th of June. Hitherto their passage had been extremely favourable, and they were now only one hundred leagues from the Philippine Islands; but here the sky became suddenly overcast, and the weather rough and tempestuous. The winds and squalls gradually increased till the 8th of July, when a perfect hurricane came on, which blew with the utmost fury for seven days, during which they lost part of their rudder, and suffered other considerable damage. Our author never before saw the elements convulsed in so sublime and awful a manner.

On the 17th the storm abated, when they found they had been carried greatly to the northward of their course, as it was a month since they had been able to take an observation. After a dead calm, and another storm of five days' duration, at last they came in view of Cape Spiritu Santo; and having still a very dangerous passage of one hundred leagues to Manilla, it was determined to winter on the isle of Samar, where they anchored in the spacious road of Palapa,

formed by three small islands, on the 1st of August.

Reduced to a short allowance of five ounces of biscuit and a small portion of rain-water, during the late stormy weather, the first refreshments they received, they might literally be said to devour rather than to eat. The galleon was soon surrounded with numberless canoes, mixed with little vessels, named Champan, which brought plentiful supplies of provisions from Samar.

M. de Pagés now began to think of proceeding, by the most expeditious means in his power, to Manila. On enquiry he found, that the western point of Samar is separated from the east coast of Luconia, only by a strait five leagues over, and he had some thoughts of travelling by land; but among the canoes, finding one belonging to the natives of a little island in the vicinity of this strait, he availed himself of their continuity to Luconia, and obtained leave to embark in their little vessel.

No sooner, however, had he put off from the galleon, than he began to reflect on his situation, and was extremely at a loss whether he had most reason to admire or to dread the rude industry of his companions.

Having reached the open sea, they were overtaken by a storm, and were soon deluged with rain, which obliged them to bale with all their might; however, they had the good fortune soon to reach a haven, where they were joined by many other canoes, that had taken shelter from the weather.

To amuse themselves, these Indians prepared to exhibit a sham fight, in which they evaded or repelled the blows of the assailant, and displayed a thousand strange contortions behind their shields. The retreat as well as the assault was accompanied by leaps and screams of a most extravagant and barbarous nature. The noise and tumult of the storm seemed to inspire them with an ecstasy of joy; but it had not the same

effect on our traveller's breast. During this time, he sat under the shelter of a rock, and contemplated the appearance and behaviour of his savage companions with such wonder, that he almost fell into a reverie; from which he was awaked by the reflection, that all he had yet seen might only be the prelude to a human sacrifice, and that sacrifice himself.

Hitherto the Indians had taken no notice of him; but, by and bye, being joined by others, after surveying him from head to foot, they presented him with a dish of rice, which, though considerably agitated, he received with every expression of gratitude.

The storm abating, they again embarked, and coasting along, they soon came in sight of a village named Lawan, in which are a church and a convent, protected by a little fort. The huts of the Indians were scattered over a neighbouring wood, which, from the extreme luxuriance of the soil, was become thick and difficult of access.

At landing, M. de Pagés went to pay his respects to the parish priest, who received him with some civility, and entertained him with the eggs of a bird named tabon, which are as large as those of a goose.

Departing from Lawan at sun-set, in order to enjoy the cool of the evening, they directed their course to Catarman; and, before the dawn, had advanced twelve leagues. Our traveller was far from being at ease; the savages were evidently conversing about him, and some of them pressed on him with a rude familiarity, as if they had a design on his pocket; at least, in the present feverish state of his mind, he was tempted to draw the most unfavourable conclusions. Persevering, however, in his purpose, to proceed in the only vessel which goes from Manilla to Canton, during the season, he was prepared to meet every species of danger, with patient fortitude.

Arriving safely at Catarman, though it appears they had a narrow escape in the night from some pirates,

our author was lodged in the house of a Jesuit, whom he found busily employed in giving audience to his people, and composing their differences. His reception was not the most cordial, but it probably was not the less sincere; and after some refreshment, he was shewn into a room, where he might repose on the sofa, while a domestic locked the door behind him. Soon after he heard several contending voices, particularly that of his landlord the Jesuit, who having made a harangue, obliged certain persons to make an apology to others. The ceremony ended in a severe castigation, the report of which was sufficiently audible. The idea of the inquisition presented itself to our traveller's mind, and he was not a little confounded; but, at supper, he had an opportunity of being satisfied, that the discipline the Jesuit inflicted on his flock, merely regarded their temporal concerns.

Our traveller was now fourteen leagues from Palapa, and still eight or ten from Luconia, to which island he anxiously wished to proceed directly; but the straits of San Bernardino, which he must of necessity pass, were so infested with Mahometan and Indian corsairs, that no person would undertake to be his conductor. He therefore dismissed the Indians, who had brought him to this place; and, from the accounts he received of them, had reason to be thankful that he escaped out of their hands. Had M. de Pagés found it possible to pass San Bernardino without danger, still he had a journey of one hundred and fifty leagues to perform before he could reach the city of Manilla; and, at this season of the year, not even the natives, he understood, would have attempted such an expedition.

Frustrated in his hopes of reaching Canton in the course of the season, nothing remained for him but to measure back his way to the galleon at Palapa.

When he arrived at Samar, he found that all the passengers had left the vessel, and taken up their residence in the town, which consisted of about one

hundred houses. Here he had the good fortune to engage tolerable accommodations, and was enabled to pass his time in a manner very agreeable to his taste.

Palapa is situated on the river of the same name, at the distance of two leagues from the sea. The houses of the natives are generally constructed of bamboo, and thatched with the leaves of the nipe, as it is called, a kind of shrub. The body of the building is raised some height above the ground, and rests on a floor of split bamboos.

The natives, especially those who reside on the sea-coast, were formerly Mahometans; but the missionary Jesuits have converted them to the religion and allegiance of Spain; and exercise a tyrannical power over them. For the most trivial offences, persons of both sexes, and all ages, are subjected to the discipline of the whip; to which the degraded native submits with such patience, that he even thanks the ghostly father for the benefit his soul has received from the effects of a bastinado, which he is taught to believe was inflicted for its good.

The Jesuit, by means of confession, has access to the most secret thoughts of the Indian, who, in the simplicity of his heart, pours out not only his offences, but whatever is the object of his hopes or fears in the ear of his pastor. Threats, flattery, presents, and punishments, are alternately held out to reclaim the savage; and, at last, the priest gains an entire ascendancy over him, and he commits both his temporal and eternal concerns to the guidance of his spiritual director.

The maxims, indeed, by which the Jesuits conduct themselves here, much resemble those of their brethren in Paraguay, except that they do not monopolize the product of the people's industry for their own emolument. But notwithstanding the unbounded attachment which the Indians have for their pastors, and the facility with which this might have been turned to their advantage, M. de Pagés says he saw

the Jesuits meet the edict for the abolition of their order, with the deference due to civil authority; but at the same time with the firmness and fortitude of a manly and constant mind.

Samar is blessed with such a fertile soil, that it rewards the industry of the husbandman at least forty fold. Besides other grain, it produces a considerable quantity of rice. The common food, however, of the natives is potatoes, yams, and a root named gaby. Agreeably to the example of the Indians, our traveller lived entirely on roots, whose saccharine taste is more pleasant, and their qualities more nutritious; than the uniform use of insipid boiled rice. At first, this kind of food seemed heavy and flatulent; but soon became familiar to the stomach. He had, likewise, plenty of pork for his consumption, and sometimes eggs; besides, a variety of delicious fruits, among which the cocoa-nut bore distinguished pre-eminence.

Sugar-canes, cabbages, garlic, onions, melons; oranges, lemons, and other vegetables, little known in Europe, are cultivated on this island. It abounds also in figs, of thirteen or fourteen different species. But the chief attention of the natives is paid, and with justice, to the culture of the cocoa tree.

Nor has nature been less liberal to Samar in the variety and excellence of its game. The woods swarm with birds of almost every description. Domestic fowls are very numerous, and little different from ours. Roebucks, buffaloes, and other quadrupeds, range the forests, and afford both sport and food to the dexterous hunter.

Mankind are fed, clothed, and lodged here, with little toil either of body or mind. This easiness of condition renders them open and affable, gay, lively, and flippant.

The Indian has little propensity to labour, but he cannot be accused of avoiding it when occasion requires. Vanity and lying are the only immoralities



M. de Pagés could discover among them: they appeared to be warm in their attachments, and to possess a sensibility of mind peculiarly nice and delicate.

Many of them discover a natural taste for music, and a genius for the mechanic arts; and, perhaps, nothing is wanting but education, to render them eminent in the elegant or useful arts.

The common salute between the sexes, and of affection among relations, is here preceded by a gentle aspiration of incense on that part of the face to which the lips are meant to be applied.

Large trowsers, which descend below the calf of the leg, a shirt falling over them to the middle of the thigh, and a handkerchief twisted round the head, in the manner of a turban, constitute their ordinary dress. On occasions of ceremony, they appear in a round hat, and a banyan, or bed-gown, consisting of silk or cotton.

The women wear an apron, which, after passing several times round the waist, falls down to the toe; and some of them have a petticoat, so very thin and transparent, that modesty obliges them to tuck up a corner of it in their girdle, by which one leg is exposed. Their shift is shorter than that of the men; but their head-dress is not very different, except that they roll their hair high on the crown.

M. de Pagés says, he scarcely ever saw an ugly or ill-favoured woman on these islands. Their features are small, and not always very regular; but they have beautiful eyes, and their faces are uncommonly expressive and interesting. One of the most beautiful objects, in his opinion, that can meet the eye of a painter, is a fine young Indian female on her way to fetch water from the well. The large leaf hat, the delicate drapery of her transparent petticoat, and a light bamboo pitcher in each hand, give a surprising grace and dignity to her person.

Here our traveller was often at a loss to determine

which had most claim to his admiration, the beauty of the country, or the innocent manners of the inhabitants. Having travelled half round the globe, he had lost many local and illiberal partialities; and was become sensible how little the narrow prejudices of education accord with the sentiments of an open and candid mind. Hence, if he envied the Bissayan his country, he was still more desirous of his society, of that sincerity which was visible in his whole conduct, and of that serenity of mind so little known in more refined regions. He surveyed with satisfaction the smallest of nature's works, which the levity of a refined imagination has, in no instance, taught the Bissayan either to impair or destroy. His heart was enchanted with their simple forms of religious adoration, and his soul was elevated to that gracious Being, who had led him by the hand through all his wanderings.

Our author makes a remark, which coincides with the general observations of voyagers and travellers, that the inhabitants of all the islands in the oriental seas, however widely dispersed, have a greater affinity with each other than with the people of the continent, in their manners, customs, language, and features. Hence it is reasonable to infer, that their intercourse with the Asiatics is comparatively of a recent date; and that their first emigration from the old world must have happened at a very remote period.

Though they had been favoured with many intervals of fine weather, the wind was not propitious for their sailing, till the end of September. On the 7th of October, having got every thing on board, they steered for Manilla. In passing the straits of San Bernardino, they found a most rapid current, attended with whirlpools; but the direction of the stream being generally in their favour, and the wind increasing, they made a pretty rapid progress.

Having passed Marindouque, they descried an En-

ropean vessel, and not being able to ascertain to what country she belonged, they gave her chase. She proved to be the San Carlos, a Manilla galleon, which, in her passage to Acapulco, had met with severe weather, and had put back to be repaired.

Pursuing their course, and passing several islands, on the 15th of October, they anchored in Port Cavite, to the north-east of the bay of Manilla. Cavite is the harbour chiefly frequented by the king's ships, while in the Philippine Isles. It is formed by a tongue of land, on which stands an arsenal defended by excellent batteries of great extent.

The town of this port is named St. Roch, and is well peopled with Indians, who make active sailors and useful workmen. It stands about two leagues from Manilla.

From the Dominicans, who often sent missionaries to China, M. de Pagés expected, but in vain, such recommendations to their friends in that empire, as might have facilitated his intended expedition to Tartary. The rigid policy of the Chinese, in not admitting strangers into the interior parts of their country, rendered this the only expedient from which he could hope for success. Finding himself disappointed in this part of his plan, perhaps from the policy of the Dominican missionaries, he resolved to continue his travels round the globe, by the way of India.

As our traveller never lost sight of one grand object—the study of simple and uncultivated man, in his native abodes, the circumstances of his residence at Manilla were most propitious to his views. He took up his lodgings on the bank of the river, about a mile from Manilla, the intermediate space being wholly covered with the huts of the Indians, fine gardens, and country seats of the Spaniards. Numberless boats were continually passing and repassing under his windows; and, indeed, no scene can be more gay or crowded than the river of Manilla.

On the island of Luconia, M. de Pagés devoted his time, as usual, to the company and conversation of the natives. He lodged, boarded, and slept, just as they did; and found the Indians here possessed of the same good qualities of the heart as distinguish the inhabitants of the other islands, though not equally free from a tincture of whim and caprice.

The natural turn of their mind is gay, lively, and admit; but locality of situation and connection with Europeans give them many shades of distinction. From the natural richness of the soil, joined to the universal practice of mutual charity and beneficence, they are averse to laborious occupation; and as the expence of maintenance is an object of little moment here, they spend much of their time in visiting and being visited.

The members of a family seldom separating upon the marriage of the younger branches, four or five different heads, with their respective children, often inhabit the same cottage. They assemble in good humour, and sit down together, without one symptom of envy or jealousy, to partake their meal out of the same dish. Nor are their sleeping apartments distinct: every individual, strangers not excepted, sleeps on a mat spread on the ground in the same room; and yet it rarely happens that any act of impropriety is known to take place between the sexes. "Sometimes," says M. de Pagés, "when I awaked in the morning, I have found that I had borrowed the half of a fine young Indian's mat, who was fast asleep by my side, without giving any offence to her, or occasioning any scandal in the society." The same habits of domestic life prevail in many countries remote from this, without being attended with any effects injurious to good morals. Indeed the very existence of this apparently perilous custom, is a proof of great purity, as well as simplicity of manners in the people among whom it prevails.

The children of the natives, to the age of ten or

twelve years, usually run about in their shirts, without any other covering. Nor does this degree of nudity occasion either shame or the sense of indecency, till the age when the passion of sex begins to be excited. Indeed savages, except in cold climates, generally go naked, or at least with a very slight covering round their loins, without being conscious of the smallest impropriety in their appearance.

In civilized society, however, we often meet with an affectation of modesty which almost always betrays a latent corruption of morals; whereas the thoughtless indifference of the Indian is a strong proof of the purity and innocence of his mind.

The city of Manilla is of considerable extent; the streets are handsome, and the houses are built in a convenient style. The inhabitants of the first distinction are affluent, and the generality are in easy circumstances. The taste for expence, luxury, and debauchery, however, is much less strong than in the Spanish American settlements.

The gay, simple, and ingenuous manners of the Indians, seem to have in some measure subdued the haughty and arrogant temper of the Spaniard; and an amiable example, to have been copied with a good effect by the Christians.

The river which forms the harbour for trading ships, flows under the city walls, and separates Manilla from the town of St. Croix. This last is almost equally well-built with the capital, and is populous in Indians and Spaniards. At a small distance, on the opposite bank of the river, on the same side with Manilla, are several considerable towns, chiefly occupied by the natives. Few merchants or mechanics reside within the walls of Manilla. The great seat of manufacture, and the emporium of merchandise is Parian, on the farther side of the river, which is pretty well built, and principally inhabited by the industrious Chinese.

Under the pretext of embracing Christianity, but

in fact to possess themselves of the trade of the country, these people once resorted annually to Lucconia, and left a few of their companions stationary on the island. This colony has ever since been increasing, and they are now computed at twenty thousand. After engrossing the whole of the manufactures, and the principal part of the trade, they now begin to turn their attention to agriculture.

In business they are artful and designing, in manners and address insinuating; and, under the mask of a smiling countenance, they are ever on the watch to take the advantage of the credulous customer. In their general behaviour, however, they are sober, industrious, affable, and lively.

Among the inhabitants of Manilla, are Armenian merchants, Malays, natives of the Malabar coast, and of the kingdom of Siam, besides a few Japanese, who have been accidentally thrown on the coast, and have fixed their residence here. It is a law of the empire of Japan, that no subject shall sail out of the sight of land under pain of death: hence, such as happen to be forced by the violence of the wind and weather to a different shore, renounce every idea of ever returning to their native land. With an extreme deference for their superiors, they are brave, sober, and intelligent. In their deportment, they are grave and sedate; hardy and robust in their persons; and though capable of enduring the severest toil, are little disposed to submit to more than they can well avoid.

The inhabitants of the sea-coast in the Philippines were formerly Mahometans, and governed by chiefs named Datoos; who, while they exercised authority over their vassals, paid allegiance and tribute to certain superior princes. Some of these chiefs still exist in the Bissayan islands, but retain no other memorial of their ancient grandeur, than the privilege of collecting a revenue for the benefit of the crown of Spain. It is, however, very moderate, and exacted with great

mildness. A few of these Datoos remain in Lucconia, but without a shadow of consequence or authority.

In this island too, M. de Pagés saw an officer in very mean and indigent circumstances, who inherited not only the name, but the royal blood of the *Mentezumas*, the hereditary emperors of Mexico. The lineal descendants of this illustrious line of princes have an annual pension of five thousand piastres, with the vain privilege of being escorted by a body-guard. Precluded, however, by poverty, from exercising these empty honours, they content themselves with bearing the arms of the empire, and retaining a few inactive guards.

Sugar, indigo, cotton, many kinds of dyeing woods, and valuable trees, are among the native products of the Philippines. Of cotton they manufacture various fabrics, with great neatness and ingenuity. Pepper is most abundant, and some other spices, but they are in general little cultivated; and what proves a source of wealth to the Dutch, in the hands of the Spaniards scarcely supplies the consumption of the country.

The present commerce of Manilla, exclusive of a coasting trade with the Bissayan Isles, is confined to one or two ships employed to purchase goods at Macao, and five or six Chinese vessels, which import commodities from Canton and Quemoy. They occasionally, but rarely, dispatch a single ship to Siam, Bengal, or the Coromandel Coast; and besides the galleon of New Spain, laden with the produce of Bengal and China, they send a ship to Batavia, whence they are supplied with the goods and manufactures of Europe.

As there was no ship to sail from Manilla sooner than that which was bound for Batavia, M. de Pagés chose to embrace this opportunity of resuming his travels; and accordingly sailed from Manilla on the 7th of March 1769, on board a small vessel bound

for Batavia; and without any remarkable occurrence, anchored in that road on the 15th of April.

Batavia has been so often visited, that we forbear to enlarge in its description, unless where the novelty of our author's remarks deserve attention.

During a stay of four months in this great emporium of Dutch commerce in the east, M. de Pagés had reason to think that there was much impolicy in the manner in which the natives were treated by their invaders. The Hollanders take no care to incorporate the Indians with their own people, or to make them one by the ties of interest or convenience. Hence that motley policy, in which they alternately employ force, flattery, and dissimulation, as may seem most conducive to promote the present ends, without any fixed principles of conduct.

The Indians seem to have a rooted aversion to their tyrants, which only weakness keeps from displaying itself in acts of aggression. Hostilities, indeed, are not infrequent between them; nor is there any common bond of union, even when tranquillity prevails; and our author is of opinion, that should any disasters affect the parent state, its colonial establishments in the east would soon be dissolved.

M. de Pagés found much entertainment in rambling about the streets of Batavia, each of which presents the gay and pleasant effects of a beautiful promenade. On either side is a regular row of houses, veneered with a sort of tessellated bricks. Along the sides of each house, two or three steps from the ground, runs a terrace, which is separated from the adjoining building by benches, and covered with tents or booths, for the accommodation of the proprietor and his friends. Beneath this terrace is a space, six or seven feet wide, paved with flag stones, which forms a path for foot passengers. Contiguous to this is a much larger space covered with fine sand and gravel for carriages; and last of all, appears a row of bushy evergreens, cut in fan form, which lines each



side of a canal of running water, about thirty yards wide.

Under the shade of those trees is another little terrace, neatly paved and rising by a flight of steps above the level of the street. The canal is bounded by walls, with stairs, at intervals, for the convenience of navigation; and the opposite side of the street is exactly uniform with that which has now been described.

The castle is a very beautiful object; and from the uniform and chaste simplicity observed in the military, as well as the moral disposition of the adjacent grounds, the Dutch taste is advantageously displayed.

The suburbs are divided into three districts, separated from each other by large intervals, occupied by beautiful gardens. The Chinese suburb, or town, is immensely populous, and the streets and shops have all the bustle of industry and trade.

M. de Pagés visited all the places of public amusement in this city. He attended the Chinese as well as the European comedy, and saw a kind of Javanese opera, accompanied with dancing. There was a novelty in the natural and simple music of these countries, very entertaining.

The ceremonies attending the Javanese manner of burial are extremely interesting to a mind endued with sensibility. The mourner's plaintive lamentation, the tears and sorrows of the relations, the profusion of flowers and odours, scattered over the body of the deceased, are all expressive of that sweet and tender affection which subsisted between the living and their deceased friends. The Javanese are tall and well proportioned, and present themselves with a noble air and more open countenance than the natives of the Philippines. The Malay Indians, on the other hand, are short and clumsy, with something extremely coarse and rustic in their eyes and general features.

The Chinese again preserve their native character, and are nearly the same here as at home. Our traveller observes, that when one of their females has arrived at a marriageable age, and wishes to settle in life, she places a set of flower-pots in the windows of her apartments, as a signal that she may be wooed. The nuptial contract is made without the slightest acquaintance between the parties, and the wife of an Asiatic grandee would conceive it to be a profanation of her person to be seen without the walls of the haram.

The insalubrity of the air of Batavia, is the universal complaint of almost every person who has visited the place. M. de Pagés says, that though he drank nothing but water, and fed on fruits and vegetables alone, he never enjoyed better health than in the island of Java; but to this very simplicity of his living, may justly be ascribed the exemption he gained from the baneful effects of the climate.

Abstemiousness is not the taste of Europeans in general; but the natives are remarkably temperate, and whoever will follow their simple modes, may be blessed with the same health they enjoy.

The Dutch company, under the pretext of doing honour to the emperor of Java, but in fact, with a view to their own security alone, maintain two companies of European cavalry in his service. The Indian kings, in alliance with them, are crowned by the council of Batavia; and when at any time the right of succession is disputed, whatever pretender is fortunate enough to have the company's interest, is certain to succeed in his claim.

It is a maxim of policy with the Dutch to flatter the native princes, with all the parade of regal grandeur, at the same time that they strip them of all real consequence. Thus, provided they can get possession of the substance, the Indian may amuse himself with the shadow of majesty.

Intending to visit Bombay, the only safe, commo-

dious, and strongly fortified harbour on the main land of India, M. de Pagés took his passage in an English vessel bound to Surat, which for commercial reasons, was to touch at that port.

They set sail on the 2d of August 1769, and doubling Bantam, they entered the straits of Sanda. The wind soon proving unfavourable, and provisions growing short, it was first proposed to put into Rajapour on the main land; but the wind afterwards shifting to their wish, they held on their course for Bombay, and soon anchored off that island. Though the soil is generally sterile, the excellent accommodation which the harbour yields for ships, renders this a place of considerable resort.

The ship having dispatched her business at this place, our traveller continued his voyage in her to Surat, where they arrived on the 7th of September. This is a very large and beautiful road, but much exposed to winds, and too remote from the land to be commodious.

As soon as the ship was secured, M. de Pagés set out for the capital. The castle, which stands on the border of the river, was the first object of his attention. It consists of a number of semicircular towers, mutually flanking each other, and commanding the city and river. The British and Moorish flags were both displayed; though the former possess all the real authority, while the nabob exercises a power rather shewy than solid.

The prodigious extent of the city of Surat, its vast population, riches, and elegance; every object, in short, tends to impress the mind of a stranger with ideas of its great resources and importance.

During our traveller's sojournment here, the nabob made his public appearance, attended by three thousand regular troops, besides an equal number of persons on foot, on horseback, or in palanquins. In his train was a band of music, remarkable only for its noise, together with a number of camels and four elephants richly caparisoned: in short, the whole procession

was well calculated to give a suitable idea of oriental pomp and magnificence.

All the inhabitants of the first distinction in Surat, and, at least, one half of those of inferior condition, are followers of Mahomet; next to them in number are the Gentoos; then the Persians; while the Jews and Christians, the last of whom, though possessing the greatest power, do not exceed five hundred, make the smallest class.

Being extremely desirous to obtain some knowledge of the Mahrattas, our author dressed himself in the fashion of the country, and having obtained a guide of that nation, soon left Surat. In his progress through the country, he passed several villages, at regular stages of about four leagues, and in their vicinity saw abundant crops of Indian corn, rice, vegetables, and other cultivated productions.

The country is much intersected with rivers, which, however, are inconsiderable, except in the rainy season. After a journey of ten leagues, he came to Nausary, a small tower defended by a fort, surrounded with pagodas, gardens, and beautiful flower plats. Nothing, however, astonished M. de Pagés more, than to see with what confidence and familiarity the different tribes of animals sported around them. The birds, seemingly unacquainted with the depredations of man, perched on the trees over their heads with a gay indifference; the monkey and the squirrel climbed the wall, or gamboled on the house-top without apprehension. Happy effect of those mild and innocent manners, which give peace and protection to all creation's tribes.

M. de Pagés finding himse fatigued with walking, on his arrival at Nausary, hired an ox, the only animal used for riding in this country, and continued his travels to Gondivy.

When he sat down to dinner, for the first time, he had leaves placed instead of plates, and likewise a leaf goblet, all which were thrown away as soon as they

were used; for a Gentoo will not defile the purity of his person by coming in contact with that part of the cup which has been at the mouth of a man of a different cast.

Proceeding eight leagues further, through a country only fit for pasture, and in many places desolate, he arrived at a small town, which forms the domains of a petty sovereign prince. Next day he reached Demum; but as he had no inclination to visit the governor, he advanced about a mile further, and slept in a small town composed of Gentoos and a few Christians, subject to the Portuguese, who have a small territory on this coast.

Since M. de Pagès left Surat, he had not, till now, met with a single Christian, and he was not a little pleased to find that his host was of the same religion with himself.

After a week's journeying, he arrived at the village of Danou, the minister of which was an Indian Portuguese, and on him our traveller made it his business to wait.

The district of Demum was formerly possessed by the Portuguese, and when it passed to the Mahrattas, they granted toleration to all religions; and the Christians are consequently pretty numerous. All the rites of Christian worship are performed with equal freedom as in any country of Europe; and our traveller was present at a marriage ceremony, at which the Mahrattas, and even the Bramins, though allured by curiosity only, behaved with the most commendable decency of manners.

The general appearance of the Mahrattas of both sexes indicates industry and activity. There are, however, among them, some who affect religion as an excuse for idleness and vanity. The Gentoos here preserve their universal character of being social, humane, and hospitable. Their pagodas are filled with innumerable idols. Some of them are very grotesque and extravagant emblematical representations of

safely quitted her amusement, and sought the solitude of her hut.

This village consists of about sixty huts, which, like other savage habitations, are constructed of large trees placed circularly in the ground, and meeting at the top in form of a cone. The interstices are filled up with leaves and branches, plastered over with mud; the fire is made in the middle of the floor; and round the area stands a kind of bench, covered with a mat of reeds, which serves for a bed.

The mansion of the chief is surrounded with an open gallery, supported on pillars, thatched over with leaves, and in this he enjoys the fresh air, or receives his tribes in assembly. Here too, he displays his hospitality to strangers; whose arrival at the village is announced by a scream from the savages that first happen to perceive them. The chief and principal men then assemble, and send a deputation of welcome. A present generally made by the visitors of a bottle of liquor, and an adequate return is always made in fruit, fish, and fowls. Our traveller says he was better received by these savages than he had ever been by any European, to whom he was a stranger.

The men of this nation are tall and personable. They pay much deference and respect to the aged; marry early; and without being addicted to jealousy, are extremely affectionate to their wives. Divorce is allowed, but seldom practised; and a breach of conjugal fidelity on the female side is rare. The chastity observable among savage nations, may, in some measure, be ascribed to the little intercourse that subsists between the sexes, and to the nature of their modes of life. War, hunting and fishing, are the constant occupations of the men; while the care of the cultivation of the fields devolves on the women. Each sex has its separate pursuits; and an attention to the necessary support of their families, leaves little room for vicious indulgences, or criminal attachments.

In domestic life order is well preserved, and the

reciprocal duties are performed in the most endearing manner. Their courtesy to strangers, and the little apprehension they entertain of their enemies, give an exalted idea of their generosity and courage. In the course of different wars, the French, as well as the Spaniards, have experienced their valour in the field.

In their extensive peregrinations, during the hunting season, they encounter perils and hardships which appear almost incredible to an effeminate European. Neither the impetuous currents of their rivers, nor the savage asperity of a wild and uncultivated soil, can damp their ardour in the chase.

M. de Pagés says that the Mississippi, up which they were again proceeding, may be properly classed with the largest and most beautiful rivers in the universe. After ascending eight hundred leagues from its mouth, its channel is so little contracted, that it is impossible to imagine a person is near its source. Its water is the sweetest and most palatable in the world; and its banks present all possible varieties of picturesque scenery, from the most simple to the most sublime. The chief rivers which pour their tributary waters into this noble stream, are the Red and Black, the Missouri, and the Fair rivers. It communicates with various lakes in Canada, and whether it is practicable to ascend in a canoe, with little interruption.

Our author observes, that the force of the stream was always great, and in some particular currents, they were sometimes plying with all their might for half an hour without advancing a couple of yards. The toil of rowing, indeed, was very severe; but, to the eye of taste, the features of the banks, which successively opened, were so beautiful or grand, that lassitude was less felt.

In their slow, but persevering ascent against the current, they passed, from time to time, the houses and dairies of the English, as well as the French families, who had relinquished their strife and bustle of

the world, for the peaceful retirement of the woods. This propensity is more natural to man than is generally allowed. Many are the instances of persons who have voluntarily withdrawn from the restraints of civilized life, and embraced with freedom the habits and pursuits of the Indian; but seldom is it, that a savage has become so attached to our customs and manners, as not to sigh for his original independence and exemption from artificial wants.

At the distance of eighty leagues from the entrance of the Mississippi, they arrived at the confluence of the Red River, up which they sailed, and bid adieu to the noble scenery which had so long charmed their sight. This stream was comparatively languid and mean; the woods appeared dwarfish, and the soil ungenial.

Having navigated the Red River for several days, they came to a fall about eight feet high, in the vicinity of which are a number of French families, who intermarry with the natives. Here they were obliged to unload, and haul their vessel up with much labour. Proceeding about two leagues farther, they met with a similar interruption, and had the same vexatious task to repeat.

After three more days sailing, they came to a third fall, above which was a large sheet of water, called Muddy Lake. As the water was only a few inches deep in this space, and the bottom muddy and intersected by roots and trunks of trees, they found great difficulties in surmounting this navigation. Scarcely had this been accomplished, before they fell in with a current so extremely rapid, that the slightest deviation from the direct line of the stream, would have been inevitable destruction.

Having passed that without any accident, they came to an accumulation of trees and branches across the stream, which forms the principal obstruction to the navigation of the Red River. To have opened a passage here, must have been, at best, a very tedious



business; and being now within a league of Nachitoches, our traveller determined to proceed by land.

The woods began to appear frequented, and plantations of Indian corn and tobacco shewed that some settlement was near. They soon came to a palisadoed square, which serves as a fort to the settlement; beyond which stood a number of little wooden houses, which, with some others scattered over the vicinity, constitutes the whole of the French settlement on this part of the Red River.

Our traveller took up his lodging here with the proprietor of the canoe; but was very poorly accommodated. The air of this place is contaminated to such a degree by the horrid stench arising from the urine and excrement of the alligator, that even the biscuit had the taste of rotten musk, from this abominable effluvia.

Nachitoches is computed to be one hundred and forty leagues from New Orleans. It is of small extent, but very populous, and the inhabitants are much inured to labour and fatigue. Hunting the bear is one of their favourite pursuits; but this is chiefly practised in winter, when that animal is particularly fat. Having discovered his retreat, which is generally in some hollow tree, the hunter darts a firebrand into the hole; and while the bear, frantic with rage and terror, makes a spring from his den, he is shot through the head or shoulder.

M. de Pagés, having spent three days at this post, prepared to set out for the Spanish settlement of Adaés, about seven leagues distant, and hired one of the Creoles for his guide, who had an aspect as dismal, and manners as brutal, as can well be conceived.

Their road lay through thick woods, over a very rugged surface. Being much wearied, they halted at the hut of a baptised Indian, who kindly received them, and granted them the best accommodations for rest and refreshment that his humble circumstances would allow. But bread was not to be had for money;

the Deity ; while others are only monitors and representatives of his particular attributes or beneficence.

Our traveller had the pleasure to make an acquaintance with a Bramin during his peregrinations in this country, who avowed that he worshipped one God only ; and, indeed, though the Divine Essence is often adored under some material form, it cannot be proved, that any people are so sunk in ignorance as to worship an idol on its own account, and distinct from its great original. The Bramins being an enlightened order of men, certainly cannot be charged with idolatry, in the vulgar and literal sense of that word ; and they are liberal enough to own, that the great object of religion is the same in all countries—the adoration of one Almighty Father of us all.

On the 12th of November our traveller resumed his journey, and passed Trapore, a garrison town of some extent. His next stage was Maheim ; and the following day he reached Agassan, where he received the hospitality of a Frenchman in the service of a Mahratta prince, residing at Barauda.

Agassan stands at the distance of five leagues from another considerable town, named Bassan, which has a commercial intercourse with Arabia. The sea coast is strongly fortified, and the country is populous. The natives cultivate the sugar-cane, cocoa, and palms ; their prevailing crops, however, are Indian corn and rice ; and, in the art of agriculture, they appear to have made no small progress. The effects of industry and rural labour are every where conspicuous.

The most common animals in this country are tigers, monkeys, and wild dogs. Of the feathered tribe the most frequent are doves, parroquets, and crows, which are so tame as to attack the dishes on the tables.

The houses in the country are of the simplest construction, formed of bamboo or palm tree, and thatched with leaves or hay. The edifices in the towns,

however, are extremely different, and many of them are not only elegant, but grand. In general, they are two stories high; and the front is supported on the inside by a certain number of pillars, open to the air, whilst the outer wall is surrounded by a kind of gallery, which encircles the other three sides of the house.

The floor is paved with a certain composition, consisting of soft stone pounded and mixed with a species of plaster, made of oil and the whites of eggs. This cement, when properly prepared, is exceedingly solid and compact, and acquires the appearance of a smooth stone of the most beautiful surface. The top of the building has a flat roof or terrace, coated with the same cement, which they name *alгамasse*.

The dress of a woman is composed of a very long piece of painted calico, one half of which, after passing several times round the waist, is folded back and fastened behind; while the other half is thrown over the head, and falling down before, covers the arms and bosom, and is attached in folds to the girdle. In this manner one simple garment embraces the whole body, and even serves for a veil to the face.

In towns, the men are usually dressed in a long white robe, which has the appearance of a jacket sewed to a kind of petticoat; but in the country they wear two long broad pieces of cloth, the one round their loins, and the other over their shoulders; or sometimes only a kind of band passed between their thighs.

Rings seem to be a peculiar object of female ambition, in every rank and condition of life, and are used for the toes as well as the fingers. Nose jewels, or rings, are also common ornaments; and even the skin does not escape the marks of vanity. The forehead is sometimes decorated with a star punctured in the flesh: and the lower eye-lashes are often painted black, to enhance the brilliancy of the pupil.

The burning of wives on the death of their hus-

bands, one of the most remarkable proofs of a barbarous affection that the world can produce, though not quite obsolete among some of the higher castes, is nevertheless much on the decline; and when it is used, to appearance the unhappy victim is suffocated by pouring pails of oil over her face, before she has been attacked by the flames.

M. de Pagés proceeded, on the 6th of December, by the way of Bassan to Salset, an island in the vicinity of Bombay, from which it is separated by a small channel. This is a very pleasant spot, though the soil is not fertile. The blossoms of various fruits and flowers perfume the air; and at Pary, near the centre of the island, where our author took up his abode, no situation could be more delightfully rural. Here he formed an acquaintance with several Bramins, from whom he received in many instances, much kindness and civility.

Having made a considerable stay on this island, and informed himself of many circumstances politically affecting the Mahrattas, about the end of January 1770, having learned that a French vessel had anchored at Surat, he was desirous to embrace this opportunity of writing to his friends in Europe. Departing, therefore, from Salset, in five days he arrived at Danou, whence it was easy to have letters conveyed to Surat. As he returned by Bassan, he had a second opportunity of contemplating, with admiration, the simple but civilized manners of the natives. In the genius of the people, however, are certain shades of difference, chiefly arising from the variety of religious opinions, or the diversity of origin. The Portuguese are vain and insolent; the Mahometans, with all their simplicity, are prone to pride and a haughty opinion of themselves; while the Gentoots, and particularly the Bramins, are unaffectedly simple, gentle, regular, and temperate.

M. de Pagés observes, that though all public offices centre in the Bramins, they are peculiarly affable and

condescending; and appear to be perfectly unacquainted with the meaning of "the insolence of office," a phrase so well understood in Europe. The different chambers of administration, as well as the courts of justice, are open to the inspection of the public; while those who preside in them, are equally accessible to the lowest as the highest.

On our traveller's first arrival at Salset, the deputy soubadar, after giving him a civil reception, took occasion to observe, that as Europeans were ever of a fiery and turbulent character, he would wish to know who was to vouch for his good behaviour. M. de Pagés answered, that in ordinary cases, the maxims of European policy required no other pledge of a man's obedience to the laws than his person and property: The soubadar remarked, that this was not always sufficient with regard to Europeans; and he specified some instances of their excesses, which seem to have arisen from a vain display of bravery.

Indeed, so mild are the manners and dispositions of the Gentoos, that it is difficult to account for them on any principles of religion or policy: they seem to arise from nature, from habit, from the very frame of the mind, and from the temperate and abstemious modes of life. The common use of animal food has, no doubt, exalted the natural tone of the passions; among the Gentoos, this is totally incompatible with their religion, and has certainly been one reason for their characteristic distinction from all other nations.

The principles of the political and moral regulations of the Bramins are also calculated to allure man to innocence and simplicity of life, and to withdraw him from the seductions of passion. This too is the great object of the Divine law; and when man attempts to accomplish more, he falls into enthusiasm or superstition.

During his residence at Salset, M. de Pagés, in every respect, except religion, led the life of a Bra-

min. He fixed his residence in the midst of a large garden, where the hours glided away in one uniform tenor; he dressed his vegetable food with his own hands; his garb and appearance were wholly oriental; and his time was employed in cultivating his garden, in reading, and walking.

In imitation of the highest cast, he suffered his beard to grow to a great length; and generally appeared with his head and feet bare, when he made occasional visits to the adjacent villages.

This course of life, which he pursued for some time, much to his own satisfaction, was so analogous to the manners of the Gentoo, that it soon procured him the credit and reputation of being a holy man. The Bramin, as well as the Christian, began to regard him with an eye of veneration. He was visited, invited to entertainments, and his acquaintance courted. He received presents of the choicest fruit from his neighbours; and, in short, was considered as a devout person, who was expiating his sins by the rigorous austerities of a new life.

Soon after his character began to be established, he had the misfortune to be seized with a disorder, named *sernas*, which shews itself in large pustules on the body and hands. Having tried various remedies with little or no effect, and losing four of his finger nails, at the end of twenty days, he was induced to set out for Surat, in order to have better medical advice. The journey, change of air, and above all sea-bathing, discharged the pimples, and he speedily began to recover.

Five months now elapsed since M. de Pagés came to reside in this country, and during all the excursions he made, he always received the kindest hospitality, and never was exposed to the slightest danger. Indeed, he began to be regarded as a native by many, not only from the style in which he lived, but from his complexion, which the influence of hot climates had assimilated to their own.

Theft and robbery, he remarks, must be extremely rare; for, in the course of so many months, not a single instance of either came to his knowledge; and though he was, on different occasions, three or four days absent from his home, when, according to the custom of this country, the door of his cottage was left open, he never had the slightest reason to suppose that a stranger had crossed the threshold in his absence.

Our traveller was at Pardy on the day of the Gen-toos' carnival. On this occasion, they ran about the streets with their faces and clothes stained with different-coloured powders, dancing to harsh-sounding music, and imparting to all who came in their way the same grotesque appearance with themselves.

On the 19th of March he arrived at Surat, and was obligingly accommodated in the French consul's family. Here he staid a whole month waiting for a passage in a Moorish vessel that was equipping for the trade of Bassora. During this interval he employed himself in obtaining a more accurate acquaintance with the people, trade, manners, and institutions of this great city.

As a proof of the magnificent style in which the principal merchants live, he says, that the Moor, on board one of whose vessels he had engaged a passage, had no less than one hundred slaves; and that one day, on some particular ceremony, he mounted an elephant, and besides a long train of dependents on foot, was attended by a numerous company of his own relations on horseback and in palanquins. Two hundred of his seapoys led the van, while a large collection of musical instruments, braying intolerable dissonance, closed the rear.

Here our traveller had an opportunity of attending the commemoration of Abraham's sacrifice, or the Courbanbeyran, a solemnity to which the extraordinary pomp of the Indian grandees, in their attendance on the nabob to his mosque, the incredible number of

troops, the bands of music, the splendor of equipage and dress, and the immense crowd of spectators, gave peculiar grandeur and magnificence. His highness was escorted by five or six thousand seapoys, and a considerable train of artillery, whilst, between him and his mufti, the English counsellors, with a body of the company's troops, occupied a distinguished rank.

On the 20th of April, they set sail for Bassora, in company with an English armed vessel, that protected them through the gulph, which is much infested by pirates. In thirteen days they dropped anchor at Mascate, which lies without the straits of Ormus, and, consequently, is a favourable situation for trade. Hence it serves as an emporium for the commerce of India and Persia.

M. de Pagés took this opportunity of going ashore, where he met with a native of Ispahan, who acted as agent for French affairs in this city. The houses are miserably built, but the number of fine gardens gives the place a cheerful appearance. High, and almost inaccessible mountains surround it, and a handful of men may guard the access by land against a whole army.

The iman of this kingdom affects to be the only genuine descendant of Mahomet. He possesses an extensive territory, and lives in great splendor in his capital, about five days' journey from Mascate.

In these regions the bulk of the people live on dates and milk, converted into a very dry substance; which, however, being again dissolved, affords a very refreshing liquor. From the sea they are well supplied with fish. In many places of the east the women lead the most sequestered lives; but at Mascate this is carried so far, that not an Arabian female is to be seen abroad.

After spending several days at this port, they stood for the straits of Ormus, which have a tremendous rolling sea. With some danger and delay from con-



trary winds and currents, they held on their course, keeping at nearly an equal distance from the shores of Persia and Arabia.

Our traveller lived on the best terms with the Moorish passengers, whose meek and peaceable disposition harmonized with his own. In matters of religion they appeared somewhat fanatical; but this did not prevent them from extending their complaisant behaviour to all persuasions.

Among the other passengers were about twenty dervises, whose deportment was, in every respect, congenial to their profession. In their conversation they discovered the soundest principles of morality, which their painful situation during the voyage gave them frequent occasion to exercise. One of their companions, who lay ill, after suffering extreme agony, which he bore with heroic fortitude and resignation, shewed, at the very moment of his dissolution, with how little regret he bade adieu to a frail and transitory existence.

The ship's officers were inquisitive and sensible persons. They questioned our traveller why the French, in general, were so little addicted to the same simple way of thinking and acting as himself, whence arose that impatience that hurried them to the ends of the earth, amassing money merely to spend it again; and what pleasure or amusement they could find in being the instruments of animosity and dissension wherever they could extend their influence. M. de Pagés made the best apology in his power, talked of the glory and dignity of his sovereign; but they could entertain no idea of glory, when separated from moral rectitude.

The Asiatics, in general, consider Europeans as men endowed with the reasoning faculty, rather than as reasonable themselves; or, in other words, as a race of ingenious fools: this was the prevailing opinion of the ship's company, and consequently, though

our author might be able to argue best, he failed to produce conviction.

After touching at Bender Abouchier, a port of Persia, and taking in a new pilot, which was extremely necessary, from the nature of the navigation they were about to commence, they stood for the mouth of the Euphrates. In their passage they were obliged to anchor at the isle of Carieth, which once belonged to the Dutch, and was attempted to be possessed by the English; but at present was inhabited by Persians, Curds, and Arabs, who all agreed in a rooted aversion to the Europeans.

The gallies belonging to Carieth infest the Persian gulph, and though they are not professionally pirates, a ship sailing here ought to be prepared for resistance.

Proceeding on their voyage, at the distance of eight leagues from the Euphrates, the pilots became anxious about what they called the entrance of the old bed of the river, which is situated on the Curd coast. They passed over several banks, along which the river discharges itself into the gulph, and were twice aground before they could reach the coast of Arabia.

At last the pilots boldly entered the channel, convinced, from the sight of the land, which, however, is flat and low, that they had got clear of those banks which incommode the navigation of the Euphrates.

The depth of the water was now found to be considerably increased; and as Bassora lies at the distance of forty leagues from the sea, ships sail up with the tide, and anchor where they please.

About six leagues from Bassora, they passed the little island of Cheliby, and afterwards discovered on the coast of Arabia a small river, on the banks of which stands an inconsiderable mosque.

Bassora, which is a large and populous city, stands about a mile from the Euphrates, and its gardens extend to the very banks of that river. The town

walls, and the greatest part of the private houses, are built entirely of earth. The houses are either destitute of windows, or have only very small ones, in order to exclude the burning winds of the desert.

The banks of the Euphrates supply the inhabitants with fruit and vegetables, while they receive from Persia and Bender Abouchier all the other necessities of life. The great mass of the people subsist on dates and a kind of sour milk. The customs of the east, respecting females, are here observed in all their strictness : they are as invisible to a stranger, as if they were really extinct.

Bassora is subject, under the Grand Seignior, to the basha of Bagdad ; who, however, possesses but a very limited authority, and finds it expedient to exercise much discretion in his conduct both to the Curds and Arabians.

The English possess the greatest part of the Bassora trade ; and as the Arabs, who compose the bulk of the inhabitants, are little civilized, and as the Turks might be inimical to their interests, they have had the address, under various pretexts, to get five hundred national troops stationed ashore ; and as their ships lie at anchor within gunshot of the town, they are in a condition to overawe the inhabitants on any emergency, that may render their interference requisite. In the exercise, however, of a most extensive commerce, the English have discovered the good policy of appearing open and liberal in their transactions with strangers, and, as merchants, are deservedly esteemed.

M. de Pagés, having waited on the French consul on the 25th of June 1770, was politely received by him. Learning that a caravan had set out for Aleppo, only fifteen days before, he saw with regret the opportunity he had lost of crossing the desert, and feared lest he should be detained here for a long space before the departure of another. His fears, however, were of no long duration. A caravan of Bedouins,

or Arabian shepherds, on their way to Aleppo, were now approaching the town; and having sent to enquire if any passengers were desirous to take the advantage of their protection, the French consul obligingly equipped M. de Pagés for this expedition; who, having assumed the Turkish habit, and made his best acknowledgments to his beneficent countryman, he departed, after being no more than three days in Bassora.

In the evening of the 28th of June, he was introduced to the Arab, who engaged for his safe conduct, and was taken under his care with every token of hospitality. Next day, every thing being ready, he mounted a camel for the first time in his life, in company with eight Arabs, and in the evening came up with the caravan, which amounted to one hundred and fifty men and one thousand five hundred camels. The desert seemed covered with herds and flocks belonging to the Bedouins of the neighbouring camp. Their camels wander during the day in search of food, and at night return to their owner's tent.

On the second day of their march, they passed the ruins of a castle, in the vicinity of a well, out of which they filled their bottles; and in two days more came up to other springs.

On the eighth day of their progress, they discovered an Arabian encampment, when our traveller changed his Turkish dress for that of the Arabs, his companions, that he might not be distinguished from them. This dress chiefly consists of the *abe*, with a handkerchief floating on the head.

The Bedouins, with a degree of prudence not always visible in their conduct, leaving their camels destined for the Aleppo market behind, proceeded a quarter of a mile from the Arabian camp. One of them then advanced to request the friendship of the tribe, a request which is generally complied with. It is granted, however, according to custom, under all the formalities of war; and therefore a party of

Arabian warriors, rushing instantly from their camp, ran full speed towards the caravan. The Bedouins dismounted from their dromedaries, and with equal celerity proceeded to meet them; when mingling with much apparent rage, each holding his lance pointed against the breast of his opponent, they exhibited a mock fight with much vociferation on both sides.

Order, however, was soon restored, and they were introduced within the lines of the camp, where they sojourned two days and a half.

Our traveller, entirely alone, advanced up to the tents, when a single Arab challenged him at some paces distance, desiring to know his business. He gave them to understand that he was a stranger in the desert, and that curiosity alone prompted his intrusion. This proving satisfactory, he was saluted with much civility, and conducted to the tent, and placed as a mark of respect in the upper seat. His host was by profession a smith, and had a small furnace, which he heated with charcoal, obtained from the roots of some brambles; and had contrived to piece four skins in the form of a large bladder, which two of his children pressed, to supply the place of a pair of bellows.

This, like all the other tents in the camp, had a partition in the middle; the first apartment was occupied by the master of the family and his guests, while the second was assigned to the females.

A beautiful man was standing at the door of a neighbouring tent, which M. de Pagés likewise took the liberty to enter. Here he was extremely well received by a good old Arab, who was employed in making bottles and troughs of goats' skins. Every creature he met, even the mare and foal, came to smell him.

It seemed to be the chief employment of this little commonwealth, to dress goats' hair, and the wool of

their sheep and camels. One circumstance surprised our traveller not a little, the indifferent air of the people, who though they treated him with civility, never stirred from their seats at his approach. This listless inattention, especially in children, appeared the more extraordinary, as novelty is generally alluring, and strangers are but seldom seen in this part of Arabia.

The wealth of an Arab consists in his flocks and his herds. His horses, and particularly his mares, are of great value; and as he is fond of horsemanship, they are his greatest favourites. An Arabian horse feeds only once a day, and then moderately, and at the same time that he is one of the fleetest animals in the world, he is also one of the most abstemious.

The camel, though less valued, is of no less consequence to his master. He serves to transport his family and property from one part of the desert to another, and besides is an article of traffic for grain and other necessaries of life.

As the general aspect of the desert is that of a vast plain, bounded on all sides by the horizon, in vain does the roving eye of the traveller seek to rest on some intervening object; and therefore, after flitting over a dismal waste of grey sand and scorched brambles, it returns at last, languid and fatigued, to enjoy a little relaxation in a variety of herds and other Arabian property with which it is surrounded. A deep and mournful silence reigns over the dreary landscape; neither beast, bird nor insect, is seen to diversify the sad uniformity of the scene.

The small quantity of water which is found in the plain is extremely salt and bitter; but, amidst all the inconveniences of his situation, the Arab feels his independence, and looks down with contempt on the effeminate and constrained pleasures of happier climes. Brave, proud, hospitable, and enterprising, he is faithful to his friends, and joins in all their animosi-

ties, with the same zeal as if he were personally concerned.

Even in their engagements with strangers, the Arabs are of approved fidelity. If a traveller has purchased the privilege of passing unmolested, of an individual Arab, all those of the same tribe feel it their duty to protect him, and under such circumstances he may pass the desert with little apprehension of injustice.

A tribe of Arabs on their march across the desert is a very curious and entertaining spectacle. On this occasion a vast expanse of plain presents itself to the eye, covered with flocks and herds, preceded by a troop of camels, laden with tents, baggage, and domestic implements. Behind these is another set of camels, bearing the lame and infirm animals. On a third set are groupes of women and children, whose shouts mix in strange confusion with the bleating and bellowing of numberless animals, of all humours, ages, and species. Such of the women as are exempt from the incumbrance of children employ themselves on their camels in spinning or grinding corn with hand-mills. While high above this singular mass of tumult and disorder, towers a forest of lances, at least eight or ten feet long, while the ear is stunned with the hoarse voice of the Arab, chiding, expostulating or commanding silence; but whose chief care is to form a strong rampart for the defence of the little commonwealth on its march.

It was the intention of the Bedouins, in whose company M. de Pagés travelled, to have pursued their route through the middle of the desert; but it being represented by the Arabs of the camp, that among other inconveniences resulting from this step, they would not find a single drop of water in that direction, it was at last resolved to proceed towards the banks of the Euphrates.

Having filled their water bottles, they resumed

their journey, keeping a little more to the north-east; and after four days' march, reached a deserted castle, with three towers, on the confines of a small lake. Here they again replenished their bottles, though the water was very disagreeable both to the smell and the taste.

Our author, prompted by curiosity as well as thirst, drew towards the castle, and saw an object of great rarity in these regions—a piece of water covered with bulrushes waving in the wind. He hastened to the spot with joy and expectation; but found the enchanting scene which his fancy had painted, was only a piece of moist marshy ground, where the putrid water was of every colour of the rainbow, and emitted a most pestilential odour. He made a shift, however, to penetrate where it seemed to be of the greatest depth, in hopes of finding water there of a less offensive quality; but, parched as he was with the burning wind of the desert, his stomach revolted as he raised it to his lips.

The castle stands close to the lake, and is surrounded with a mound of earth, of which material also the walls were constructed. The doors were so small, that it never appears to have been designed as a place of regular defence.

Having satisfied his curiosity as to the plan of the building, so little expected in this place, he began to open his eyes to a view of the surrounding country; and found the poetical description of Oriental Tales to fall short of the resemblance of the scene. A stillness like the silence of night; the faint remains of a breeze glowing with the fervour of the meridian sun, and dying away with his sinking orb; an unbounded waste of dark grey sand, hot as the ashes of a furnace; the vast canopy of the heavens, across whose pale atmosphere no object was seen but the crimson disk of the sun, half dipped in the horizon, were a few of the objects that conspired to impress his mind with an unpleasant melancholy.



He hastened to join his companions; and pursuing their route in the same direction, in two days they came to some wells contiguous to four tents, the women belonging to which assisted in bending and filling their bottles.

After three days' farther progress, towards evening, they descried about twelve Arabs with a number of camels. The chief of the caravan, tempted perhaps by the smallness of the party, ordered his men to give chase; and in their flight they dropped some linen, bottles, and clubs.

This exploit was by no means agreeable to M. de Pagés; he reflected on the probable consequences of it; he felt for its injustice. The night, however, passed without molestation, and next morning they resumed their journey; but about noon, on a sudden, they saw a body of armed men, riding full speed towards them. The Bedouins stopped their camels, and entered into a conference with a messenger, who came to treat with them on the part of the enemy. No agreement, however, could be made; the Arab returned to his friends, and the people of the caravan flew to arms.

Meanwhile they continued their march; but in the space of an hour they saw themselves pursued by a large body of horse and foot. Arranging the camels in a compact body, and displaying a flag, the musketeers posted themselves in the front, while the lances halted at the distance of fifty paces before the Bedouin standard.

The enemy advanced in order of battle, to the number of five hundred men, while the force, on our traveller's side, consisted only of one hundred and fifty. The Bedouins, however, waited their approach with steadiness and resolution, shouting *Alla-ou Alla*, an invocation to God to witness the justice of their cause. A running fight soon commenced; while the Arabs, trusting to their numbers, seemed disposed to surround the caravan, and declined coming to close quarters.

The engagement continued to be maintained in this indecisive manner till the approach of night, when the main body of the enemy retiring to a considerable distance from the caravan, gave the musqueteers an opportunity of closing their ranks. On the side of the Bedouins, none were killed nor wounded; while they boasted of having killed some men and camels belonging to the enemy.

A close watch was kept all night, and their conduct, in this respect, gave no mean idea of their military conduct and circumspection. All was joy and uproar in the Bedouin camp, as if they had gained a decisive victory; and though our traveller suggested to his conductor, that a little repose would be a better preparative to a new engagement in the morning, than such intemperate and unseasonable gusts of joy, his advice was little regarded; and he was too little acquainted with the Arabic language to deliver his sentiments in the council of war, which was then sitting round the Bedouin standard. He therefore committed himself to the care of Providence, and tried to take some repose, which, however, was interrupted by the balls of the Arabs whistling round his ears.

Early next morning, the conflict was renewed; and, after lasting two hours, without any thing decisive, the combatants, on both sides, withdrew from the field. Negotiation was again tried; and soon after, M. de Pagés received a message from the Bedouins to deliver up what money he had in his possession; a requisition which he readily complied with.

It appeared, however, in the sequel, that no partial ransom would be accepted; and that nothing less than the plunder of the whole caravan would satisfy the Arabs. The Bedouins again ran to arms, though it was impossible to hold out long, as they were not only exhausted with fatigue, but their water was nearly expended.

Towards evening the Arabs made a feint to renew

the attack ; but being sure of their prey, they seemed unwilling to expose themselves to much danger. Night coming on, the enemy retired to the distance of half a league, and sentinels were stationed on all sides of the caravan, to watch their motions.

In a short time many fires were lighted up by the Bedouins, and they began to form themselves into circles, and to whisper each other. Our traveller conceived that some secret enterprise was in agitation ; and in a short time they began to saddle their camels ; while his conductor gave him notice of the intended flight, and advised him to abandon the most weighty part of his provisions, and to stick fast to his dromedary,

This was a most dismal prospect for M. de Pagés. He was to follow the caravan at the dreadful gallop of the camel, to which he was not accustomed, and being now convinced he had nothing better to expect, than to perish by the sword, or be taken prisoner, he could not help secretly wishing that the enemy might overtake them, and decide their destiny at once.

At four o'clock in the morning, the usual cry of *bonne garde ?* or, who goes there ? was set up, while more fires were kindled to deceive the enemy. An interval of dead silence ensued ; when at length, at half past four, as the advanced guard was still shouting *bonne garde ?* our traveller's friendly guide came to see if he was properly mounted, and in an instant the whole caravan shot across the desert like a flash of lightning.

They had fled three leagues towards the south at full stretch, during which M. de Pagés suffered more than words can express, from the intolerably painful motions of his beast, and he was so bruised and worn out, that he was often on the point of abandoning his hold.

Meanwhile they saw the enemy in close pursuit ; but as part of the caravan had fallen into their hands, they lost some time in pillaging the effects, and

catching the young camels intended for sale, which had been purposely fettered on one foot to throw them in the way of the Arabs, and check their pursuit.

After riding with all their might three leagues farther, a party of seven persons, of whom M. de Pagés was one, happening to be together, resolved to detach themselves entirely from the scattered remains of the caravan; and what became of the rest he never knew. By making a large circuit round the region they had just traversed, they resumed their former direction without seeing any more of their friends or enemies.

Continuing their flight with the utmost celerity, they came at length to a stony district, where our traveller's camel stumbling, threw him off, and taking flight, overturned his baggage; when a Bedouin cutting the ropes, he was deprived of all his provisions, with a considerable part of his other necessaries, while the beast ran unloaded before them.

By the humanity of an Arab he was taken up behind him; and at eight o'clock, having entered the dry bed of a torrent, they lay concealed, while one of the party went to reconnoitre, from an eminence, what was passing on the plain.

He could discover nothing in sight; and after making a temporary saddle for our traveller, which increased his sufferings, though nothing more could be done in the present crisis, they rode on for two hours more, when they came to a spring of sweet water, surrounded with shrubs, which seemed to announce its good quality. Worn out with thirst and fatigue, our traveller drank almost a bottle of it at a draught; but he had soon reason to be sorry for the imprudence of his conduct.

M. de Pagés now reflected on the gratitude he owed to the friendly Arab, who, in the moment of danger and distress, had rescued him from being left behind. How to satisfy this debt he knew not: He had only

four piastres left; he tendered them as a small token of affectionate gratitude to his benefactor. The Arab positively refused to accept any thing; his mind had been formed to charity and beneficence, without the prospect of a reward: he could not conceive on what principle money was offered him; nor would he receive it at last, in any other light than as the memorial of a friend, who loved and esteemed him.

The same disinterestedness and humanity were displayed, in their supplying him from their own scanty stock of provisions, with whatever they could afford; nor did this kind attention cease to the very day of their separation.

Observing the fresh traces of cattle visible about the well, they were fearful of continuing long on this spot; and therefore, after some refreshment, they set out, and travelled with nearly the same rapidity as before. M. de Pagés suffered inexpressible pain; his nerves were so shattered, that his fingers involuntarily shook like the keys of an harpsichord; and he began to lose his appetite together with his bodily faculties.

After a short halt in the evening, the Bedonins judged it necessary to proceed, and the following morning they discovered the banks of the Euphrates, on which stood a solitary building; but suddenly observing a company of Arabs, they turned the heads of their camels, and fled full speed.

In regulating their flight, they were directed by the north-west wind in the day time, and by the motion of the stars in the night.

Having had the good fortune to discover a well, at which they filled their bottles, they travelled on for four days more, when they descried a ridge of high mountains on the left, stretching along the horizon. Turning now to the right, and directing their march in the line of the mountains, they arrived at a watering-place, in the midst of a plain. Descending into a deep cavern, formed by huge rocks, they found

in a vast basin, or natural cavity, a fountain of bitter water, which, considering its taste, smell, colour, and situation, seems to merit a place in the catalogue of the infernal sources.

Next day, having rested in some hollows, they continued their journey along the sides of the hills, as soon as it was dusk, from the dread of falling in with the natives. This caution proved extremely fortunate; for next morning, having gained the first ridge, and looking down upon the plain, they saw it crowded with Arabian camps, and could not help congratulating themselves on their escape.

The soil now began to be a little more susceptible of culture, and the brambles to be of a different species from those of the desert. They soon entered on a vast plain, with distant hills on each side; and their prospects now lost much of their former dreary uniformity.

They again fell in with a well, at which they filled their bottles; but observing the ground still moist with water that had been recently drawn, they thought it advisable not to linger in this place. Lying by chiefly in the day, at night they proceeded along a path formed in the channel of a torrent, and here they observed the footsteps of camels, while the surrounding desert began to have the appearance of being much frequented.

At eight o'clock in the evening, they observed some fires on the heights, and heard the barking of dogs; symptoms of population which were soon confirmed by evident vestiges of the plough. In a few hours they came up to some houses near a brook of running water: and having at length entered a built village, they stopped their dromedaries, and stood to their arms.

The return of day presented them with a country watered by rain and refreshed by dew, and in no mean state of cultivation. It was further embellished

with poplars, the first trees they had seen since they had entered the desert.

When the villagers awaked, they appeared intimidated, and probably mistaking the strangers for a band of robbers, they requested them to withdraw to an adjacent field, where they might refresh themselves unmolested. This was readily complied with, and after a few hours, they resumed their journey over a country which gradually was becoming more beautiful and populous.

Having passed many villages, they were now travelling through a country like a continued garden, abounding in trees and plants of various kinds. Coming to an arcade, within which was a charming fountain of water, the Bedouins were seized with a panic, and refused to enter till one of their companions had reconnoitred the place.

At last they came to a cemetery, and at a small distance before them perceived the walls of a great town. The rich appearance of the adjacent country, and the many fine gardens along the road, suggested the idea of a very extensive city. Being about to halt under the town wall for refreshment, they received a message from the bashaw, ordering them instantly to depart, and threatening vengeance in case of disobedience.

Sensible that they were at the mercy of a tyrant, they thought it expedient to withdraw to some distance, when the message was repeated, probably through the fear which the Bedouins occasion. Meanwhile a bold and spirited Arab of the party, incensed at the insolence of the people, stopped his dromedary, and stuck his lance into the ground, to denote possession; and, in spite of remonstrances and abuse, the whole party instantly followed his example. It was on the 5d of August, and on the thirty-fifth day since their departure from Bassora, that they fixed their quarters in the vicinity of this city.

Harrassed by marches and countermarches, by fear, fatigue, and want, our traveller had such a confusion of ideas, that he could not ascertain the situation of the place near which they were; but thought it corresponded most with that of the ancient city of Damascus. His companions, however, told him it was Chams, or the City of the Sun; and that it was inhabited by a race of men peculiarly vicious and malevolent. He was farther informed, that they were ten days' journey from Aleppo, to which he urged his conductor to carry him; but with regard to their actual situation on the globe, he was more in the dark than before.

M. de Pagés was anxious to be carried by his guide into the city, that he might find some inn or house of entertainment for strangers; but this proposal seemed to be idle and ridiculous to a man who had little knowledge of European habits. Having then expressed his desire to be introduced to some Asiatic Christian, the friendly Arab readily complied with this request, and he now discovered that Chams was the Arabian appellation for Damascus. In the street he met a Jesuit, who proved to be a native of France, and who kindly invited him to the hospitality of his convent; an offer too grateful not to be accepted with alacrity.

Damascus is large and populous. The houses towards the streets make but an indifferent appearance; but have a handsome garden front. This city contains manufactures of different kinds, and the markets are elegant and well supplied. The district inhabited by the Christians is mean, and in every respect inferior to the other quarters of the town.

The great trade and population of Damascus, as well as the high veneration it holds among the Mussulmen, originate from its being the place of rendezvous for the Mahometan pilgrims of Europe, and part of Syria, in their way to Mecca; hence it has been dignified with the title of Mahomet's Heel.



Having ascended this extraordinary mountain, and descended on the opposite side in a similar manner, they passed Dog's River, about two leagues distance from Baruth. A little beyond this river, on a mountain, stands a Maronite convent, named Louisey, with a tolerably neat church.

From thence our traveller was directed to the Jesuits' hospice of Aintoura, which was in sight, and which in a short time he reached. Here he was well received by the superior, to whom he delivered a letter from Damascus, and expressing his earnest desire to visit Quesrouan, was promised every assistance in gratifying his wishes.

This religious house is situated on the side of a mountain, which, though extremely steep and difficult of ascent, is cultivated and planted to the very summit. The houses of the natives lie dispersedly all over the mountain. Higher up is a seminary, in which the Jesuits educate a number of young men dedicated to the altar.

By means of the superior, M. de Pages became acquainted with a sheik who resided at Jelton; and after spending three days with the Quesrouan Jesuits, he continued his journey for that place.

Jelton stands near the summit of a village; and notwithstanding the soil is arid and stony, the mulberry trees thrive there in a surprising manner. This village makes a better appearance than the generality of villages our traveller had seen in this track, though the houses seem little calculated for the mansions of the first persons in the country. United, however, in the ties of interest and affection, the inhabitants maintain a frugal, but independent manner of life. They excite the idea of an opulent peasantry much more than a race of chiefs; but from this extreme simplicity of manners, and ignorance of luxuries, result that courage and magnanimity by which these mountaineers defend themselves from sinking under the Turkish government. They pay, indeed, a small

annual tribute, but in other respects maintain a perfect independence.

When M. de Pagés presented the sheik with his introductory letter from the superior of Aintoura, he received him with the greatest civility; and recommending him to the care of his son, charged the young gentleman to shew him whatever was interesting in the country.

After spending three days very agreeably with this hospitable sheik, he set out to visit several other highland grandees, and every where met with a kind reception. He assisted at all their assemblies; which were generally held under the shade of trees, and in the same easy manner he was conducted to divine service, and other meetings of a social or public nature. So much urbanity of manners, and unaffected civility, as he met with among those inhabitants of the mountains, gratified him highly; while his friend and conductor, the sheik's son, discovered such a sweetness of temper and disposition as engaged his esteem.

In the sheiks of Quetrouan, who have chosen this almost impregnable village for their residence, is vested the landed property of the district, from which they draw a certain revenue, charged, however, with a fixed sum to the emir, who, in his turn, pays an annual tribute to the Porte. They administer justice on their own estates, and assess their tenants to the public burthens. The Catholics are alone regarded as the true and legitimate inhabitants of the country; and hence the Turks, passing this way, are subjected to a certain toll, from which all Christians are exempted.

These people never go far from home without being completely armed; and they never suffer a personal insult to pass with impunity. Their aspect has an expression of confidence conveying an idea of moral rectitude, united to great intrepidity of mind. They are prone to compassion and the offices of hos-

pitily; are gay and lively in their ordinary deportment; and discover, on some occasions, a considerable talent for irony.

The clergy are poor, and labour with their own hands to support their families; for though Catholics, according to their particular ritual, a man may take orders subsequent to marriage, provided it has been contracted with a virgin. Divine service is celebrated in the Syriac language; but the gospel and breviary are read aloud in Arabic, which is the vulgar tongue. All the studies of the clergy are confined to the scriptures and the catechism of the church, and they are little conversant with abstruse questions in theology; but what is better, they are regular in their lives, sound in their morals, and sincere in their belief.

The impregnable situation of the country of Quesrouan has naturally pointed it out as an asylum for all the professors of Christianity in Asiatic Turkey; and hence it has become the residence of many bishops, and the seat of a considerable number of convents for both sexes. Among the former are the patriarch of the Greek church; the patriarch of Antioch, who presides over the sect of the Maronites; and the patriarch of Armenia, who superintends several convents, under the rule of his own ritual.

The people in general, are addicted to religion, and vice and immorality are little known among them. Though the women are not secluded from public view, chastity is so highly esteemed, that an unmarried female, who happens to become pregnant, is sure to be sacrificed by the hands of her own relations; and a family would consider itself as dishonoured, should the person, who marries a daughter out of it, be unable to produce proofs of his bride's virginity.

Desirous of seeing the manners of a people, so little visited, in their true and genuine colours, our traveller having spent a few days at Jelson, set out in his route to Misra, a village lying at the foot of the highest

mountain in Quesrouan. The country through which he passed was highly picturesque, and many spots were eminently beautiful. After ascending and descending several hills, studded with mulberry trees, and finely cultivated spots, he at last arrived at Mafra, an open village of considerable extent.

Being furnished with a letter from the sheik of Jeltou to the minister of the parish, he alighted at his door. This worthy pastor was engaged in the fields; but his wife and children received our traveller, and pressed him to stay and repose himself till the return of the master of the family. The wife was a fine young woman, with a complexion deep bronzed by the sun. In the midst of her three children, whom she endeavoured to quiet by turns, she conducted the detail of her little family affairs.

Meanwhile the good pastor returned from his farm, and his attention to his guest seemed to vie with the kind civilities of his wife. The latter, however, soon withdrew, in conformity to the restraints which oriental manners impose on the behaviour of women.

At the hour of vespers, the people assembled in the open air, where prayers were offered up to the Deity, with as much devotion, as if they had been seated under the gilded ceiling of the most sumptuous temple. All the flock seemed desirous to distinguish our traveller, and to make their country agreeable to him.

The evening brought home a number of domestic animals, which constituted the wealth of this honest ecclesiastic. Assisted by his wife, he fed them by hand, and received their caresses, the only return they could make for the care and attention of their master.

M. de Pagés had his bed laid under the porch, the usual place of lodging strangers in the east; while his host reposed close by him; for, according to the manners of the mountaineers, the master of a family is himself the keeper and guardian of his guests. Next morning he attended mass; and notwithstanding the

most pressing invitation to prolong his visit, he resumed his journey, and proceeded towards what is esteemed the highest mountain in the country. No habitations lie higher than Mafra, which, from its elevation, is covered with snow half the year.

On ascending the mountain, the mulberry trees, which had clothed its sides, began to disappear, and the land lay in a state of nature, affording only pasturage to some flocks and herds.

They now entered on a rich and fertile plain, which presented the most pleasing verdure to the eye. This level is bounded towards the south by the great mountain, whose perpendicular rocks are lost in the clouds; towards the east and north, by a small hill; while towards the west, the eye flits over successive chains of mountains to a great distance.

Here our traveller surveyed the ruins of an ancient tower, built of stones of immense size. Over the first gate was a Greek inscription, which he was unable to transcribe; but another in the angle of the building, being perfectly copied, was thus translated by the Academy of Sciences, at Paris: "In the three hundred and fifty-sixth year, Tholmus presiding for the sixth time, over the Temple of the Most High God, this building was erected." This alludes to the era of the Seleucides, that is three hundred and twelve years before the birth of Christ.

Beyond the tower, to the westward, lie other ruins of great extent, consisting of single stones, pillars, galleries and gates, which indicate the magnificent style in which this very ancient temple was originally built. Its site is amidst high perpendicular rocks, that in some places served it for ramparts. According to the natives, it was consecrated to the mother of the gods, under one of the Ptolemies; but from the inscription it appears rather to have been dedicated to the honour of the father.

In this quarter of Lebanon, if we may give credit to the tradition of the natives, grew those stately cedars,

that were used in the construction of Solomon's temple at Jerusalem.

Having refreshed themselves on the brink of a rich spring of fine limpid water, near the ruins, they continued their progress to the right of the great mountain. The rocks appeared charged with Greek inscriptions, but none of a length that could deserve transcription.

Ascending eastward, they came to other ruins, some of whose stones seemed perforated for the insertion of pipes, which in former times, might have served for a fountain.

Having reached the summit of the mountain, they found themselves on what is called the Ass's Bank, which slopes on one side into the plain, and on the other, into a vale of great depth. Along this ridge runs a canal which serves to convey the water to Mafra, two leagues distant. The water here is most intensely cold; and it appears to arise from melted snow, filtrated through the rocks.

Here our traveller parted with some of the villagers of Mafra, who had accompanied him so far, and continuing his route by another branch of the canal, soon entered a natural arch, about forty paces broad, and eighty long; one of the most majestic scenes he ever beheld. The water poured from the heights, from the melting of the snow, gradually unites in a great torrent, which falls about forty feet, and pursuing its course with increased rapidity among rifted rocks, at length passes under this arch, about fifty paces below the fall. The vault of the arch, though on a level with the road, is at least one hundred feet above the bed of the torrent, which here begins to enter the mouth of a narrow valley.

Passing this curious arch, and making a sweep round the side of a mountain, M. de Pagés began to enter some pleasant and fertile fields. At night he took up his lodging at a little convent, consisting of only a monk and a friar; and next morning reached the vil-

lage of Bessamar, which is the residence of the Armenian patriarch. After paying his respects to his eminence, our traveller continued his route, and soon had a prospect of the sea, and of the village of Agousta, where the patriarch of the sect of Maronites of Antioch resides. This good man received him with much politeness and affection: he spoke Latin and Italian with great fluency: and recommended M. de Pagés to the care of one of his grand vicars, with whom he perambulated the village, which has a most romantic and agreeable situation.

Quitting this village, he directed his course again to Baruth, which he reached after an absence of ten days, which time he had spent in exploring the mountains of Quesrouan. The friar of the Capuchin convent received him with cordiality, and informed him that a king's xebec who had arrived from France, on a cruise off the coast of Syria, was expected in a few days to enter the port of Sidon, about eight leagues distant.

On this information, M. de Pagés immediately set out for that port, and on the 25th of August, waited on the French consul there, who received him with the most marked attention; but he had the mortification to find that the xebec had already sailed for Candia.

Disappointed in his views, he now resolved to proceed to Acre, from whence he expected frequent opportunities of sailing for France; but it seems his fame as a traveller had preceded him, and the French consul, after many enquiries concerning his late expeditions, pressed him to stay with him a little longer, to recruit his health, which was considerably broken by fatigue. The consul's lady joined in the same request; and our traveller's resolution was overcome, which he imputes to a culpable facility of temper on this occasion. However, it was fortunate for him that he was under the shelter of such a friendly roof, for in a short time, he was seized with a regular fever, from which the use of emetics and the amiable

attention of the consul and his family, gradually recovered him.

The environs of Sidon are luxuriantly verdant and delightful. In the mountains of the neighbourhood are many caverns cut out of the rocks, with ten or twelve cells in each. These are regarded as the tombs of the ancient inhabitants of Sidon; but our author is rather inclined to believe that they were intended as retreats for the living. Some marble pillars and floors of jasper, in mosaic, are the only remains of antiquity in this once beautiful and flourishing city.

The natives of these mountains are extremely disaffected to the Turks. They are sensible it is to their own bravery, and the inaccessible nature of their mountains, that they owe their happy independence. The Druses are well affected towards the Christians in general; but holding themselves descended from a French ancestry, who are said to have taken refuge in this district, after their expulsion from the Holy Land, they have more than a common regard for the natives of that country. The principles indeed which, according to their historians, actuated the subjects of the old man of the mountain, still influence the minds of some individuals.

M. de Pagés was charmed with the beauty and serenity of this climate, which is particularly what a man, who wished to become a child of nature, would wish to enjoy. In the different regions of the globe which he had visited, he found no climate equally propitious to the natural state of man, with that which extends its mild influence over the southern parts of Syria.

The particular situation of this country, indeed, contributes much to the excellency of its climate and the fruitfulness of its soil. It is protected from the north wind by an extensive ridge of lofty mountains; it is bounded on the west by the sea; and on the east by the arid deserts of Arabia, from whose parched and sandy soil, little vapour can arise to produce rain.



Among the productions of Syria are those of hot as well as cold countries; wheat, barley, cotton, the oak, pine, and sycamore, all grow in a great degree of perfection. The vine, the fig, the mulberry, the apple, and other trees of Europe, are not less common in the gardens and orchards than the jujubier, the fig-bannan, the lemon, the orange, and the sugar-cane, and other productions of tropical climates.

The industrious character of the natives displays itself in the cultivated state of their mountains, many parts of which present the face of a fine garden. Springs, judiciously directed, water their mulberry plantations, which constitute the wealth of the country. Such is the superior quality and high value of the silk raised here, that the farmer obtains from his mulberry trees, at little expence and labour, a comfortable subsistence for his family.

Here, indeed, luxury is unknown; but should it be enquired, where man is least subjected to penury and wretchedness, our traveller would answer, in the mountains of Syria, where refinement is wanting, but every thing necessary to peace and happiness abundant. There the powers of the mind are not chilled and exasperated by the severities of an inhospitable climate; nor are they debased and enervated by the secure possession of unsolicited abundance. Sustenance, though easy, is not, however, to be obtained without moderate bodily labour, which braces the nerves and strengthens the limbs. He who regards vacancy and idleness as the summit of bliss, will find himself disappointed on the trial: Moderate labour, temperance, and content, give the most lasting and innocent enjoyments.

In vain would a traveller expect to meet in these mountains with men of deep learning, or of polished and refined manners; but he will find men in their best and happiest state, men pursuing their duty from the impulse of natural sentiment; firm friends, good fathers, and virtuous citizens.

The monks of Syria are not extremely rigid; but the rules of their orders, which are simple, are scrupulously observed; and they are in reality what they affect to be, humble servants of their lord and master, earning their daily bread by honest labour and industry.

The secular clergy possess little rank or learning to distinguish them from the vulgar; their knowledge is chiefly confined to the New Testament; but they are men of regular and pious lives, and highly esteemed by their flocks.

In Syria we find only four orders of men: princes; lords and governors; opulent merchants and farmers; and lastly, the common peasantry. These gradations of rank are well preserved; and though a person may descend to a lower station, there is little chance of an inferior rising to one of the higher situations.

Wishing to become better acquainted with the natives of the Syrian mountains, M. de Pagés determined to pay them another visit, and particularly to the Druses.

His first stage was Aintoura, and from thence he proceeded to Agousta. Next day having set out for Abey, situated among the Druses, he crossed the plain of Baruth; and soon after came to a beautiful forest of pines, close to a little Arabian encampment.

Passing over an arid soil, sprinkled with olive and mulberry trees, he arrived at the village of Chouisah, the residence and patrimony of an obscure emir, and after traversing some hills and vales, from the top of a high ridge, he discovered the village of Abey, where he arrived in the evening. It is situated at the distance of two leagues from the Dair el Kamar, the capital of the Drusan country, and the seat of the grand emir.

Abey is built on the third flight of a vast amphitheatre, formed by three mountains, piled one above

another, and occupying the whole intervening space between this village and the Mediterranean.

Here our traveller fixed his residence in a Capuchin convent, from the superior of which he experienced kindness and hospitality. This convent overlooks several highland villages, in which he spent the greater part of his time, as his principal object was to obtain an intimate acquaintance with the manners of a people so little known.

To effect this, he assisted in all their rustic diversions; and after conforming to the life of a savage in America, a Bramin in India, and an Arab in the desert, he now became a shepherd among the Druses.

During his peregrination in this country, he assisted at several funerals, Drusan as well as Christian : ceremonies which, with a little variation in the form of their prayers, are nearly similar. In a few hours after a Druse expires, he is laid out in his hut, in his ordinary apparel and accoutrements, and a pious book placed in his hands. The women hasten from all quarters, and bedew the corpse with their tears, while the men make the valleys resound with dismal cries and lamentations.

The relations then assembling carry the body round the village, with many cries, groans, and convulsive gesticulations. It is then brought back to the tent, when a Drusan priest begins the service, which consists of a number of prayers, recited in a low tone of voice. The preparations for the departure of the bier are accompanied with the most dismal howlings, and even the appearance of resistance on the part of the females, who seem unable to brook a final separation.

When the body has been deposited in the grave, the strangers are invited by the inhabitants of the village to their several houses, where they commemorate the virtues of the defunct, and entertain their guests in the best manner they are able.

M. de Pagés now paid a visit to the town of Dair-el-Kamar, situated on the banks of the Tihannour, on the side of a mountain. The palaces, or seraglios, belonging to the emirs of the reigning family, are fine buildings; the churches are handsome, and constructed in a good taste; and the mansions of some of the sheiks and commandants have large and commodious apartments; but the generality of the buildings are mean. The Druses do not exceed one half of the inhabitants, while the remainder are Maronites, or Greek Christians.

Some of the institutions among the Druses are very singular. A mountaineer is never seen without the walls of his cottage unarmed; and by the maxims of a law, which custom has established, a man has a right to repel force by force, and to redress his wrongs in the best manner he can; and, therefore, whoever considers himself as insulted, dispatches his antagonist the moment he finds an opportunity. This is certainly a deplorable laxity of government.

Again, a man who gives his daughter in marriage to any but one of his own relations, is considered as bringing a reproach on himself and his tribe; and the consequences are sometimes fatal. Families of the same blood entertain the most clannish attachment; inso-much, that whoever offers an affront to one, is held to be in a state of hostility with the whole tribe. Hence many acts of violence arise; and the offender has no other means of security than by putting himself under the protection of some chief, who, under the mask of hospitality, shelters him from the pursuit of his enemies.

The Druses are divided into two classes; the first has no other religion than that of nature; while the second, named Acqnelle, or spiritual Druses, are the votaries of religion, the principles of which are altogether unknown. This last class dresses in black, or in striped black and white garments, wear a turban,

and are not allowed to carry arms, except upon extraordinary occasions.

These people practise great austerities, and spend their lives in prayer, fasting, and abstinence from every species of pleasure. Those who acquire a character for extraordinary devotion, are held in the highest veneration, and they die, as it is expressed, in the sweet odour of holiness. Several of the religious Druses have been converted to Christianity.

The other class of Druses is extremely rude and uninformed; and though some of them are said to worship the true God, they may be considered in general as having no fixed religious principles. Some of them, however, are men of very good character. They value themselves highly on their personal courage; and perhaps have more virtues than their rude appearance indicates.

During the three months which our traveller passed at Abey, he slept in a garden near the great road, without any wall or fence, and yet never met with the smallest molestation. He had access to the society of twelve villages in the vicinity, and had no reason to apprehend danger in free and unguarded excursions among them.

M. de Pagés now made a second visit to his friend, the pastor of Mafra, taking Aintoura and Jelton in his way. He was every where received with kindness and hospitality; and having now made a considerable stay in this part of Asia, and being desirous of passing into Europe, he proceeded directly to St. Jean d'Acre, a port much frequented by the trading ships of Marseilles.

Finding a vessel there, he set sail for Marseilles, in the end of June 1771, when they bore away for Cyprus, which having coasted, they stretched to the northward, to catch the breeze from that quarter, which they fell in with on the coast of Caramania.

Having arrived on the coast of the gulph of Satalia,

they descried a small vessel, which bore down upon them with full sail. Being apprehensive that she might be a piratical cruiser, though only one man appeared on deck, they fired a shot, to shew that they were prepared; but it was necessary to repeat the salute before she chose to sheer off.

Being in want of water, they touched at Limba on the Isle of Rhodes. Here our author could not help comparing the refined Greek with the hardy Arabian, between whose manners and principles there is so great a contrast, though both are equally poor. The Greek, however, is incomparably the most miserable; because he has wants to gratify which the Arab does not know; and amid all the advantages of an indulgent sky, passes his time in wishes he cannot reach, and in a slavish dependance which the Arab disdains.

No sooner had they taken in water and provisions, and got clear of the bay, than the Turks, suspecting their connection with the Russians, gave them chase. The French, without displaying symptoms of apprehension, hoisted their flag and pendant; when the Turkish vessel gave over the pursuit, which was so far fortunate, as they had a quantity of rice on board, contrary to an ordinance of the Porte.

On the 15th of October, they came to an anchor at the Isle of Malta, where our traveller met several French frigates, and on board them some of his old companions, whose friendship was not abated by his long absence.

Having afterwards touched at Tunis, on some business, they again got under sail; but being retarded by contrary winds, they did not reach Palma, in Sardinia, till the 27th of November. Remaining here for a few days, they proceeded on their voyage, and on the 5th of December, 1771, M. de Pagés, with gratitude to Providence for his preservation to the end of his travels, again set his foot on his native soil.

Unwilling to deprive our readers of that pleasure, which they cannot fail to reap from the labours of such an ingenious and amiable man as M. de Pagés, we subjoin a brief account of two voyages he afterwards made: one towards the south, and the other towards the north pole. As our own navigators, Cook and Mulgrave, have furnished the world with ample and satisfactory details in both those directions, we shall principally confine ourselves to what appears novel in place and remark.

# VOYAGE OF M. DE PAGÉS,

TOWARDS THE SOUTH POLE,

IN 1773 AND 1774.

---

**T**HE French government, having determined to promote discoveries in unexplored regions of the globe, orders were given for the equipment of a ship called the Rolland, and a frigate, to be employed on an expedition to the South Seas.

It was with peculiar satisfaction, M. de Pagés says, that he found he was to have a command on this occasion. He was invested with the charge of whatever service on shore the circumstances of their discoveries might require; and he found, by their instructions, that they were to touch at the Cape of Good Hope, and afterwards at the Isle of France, before they proceeded southward.

They set sail from the port of Brest on the 26th of March 1773, with a fair wind; and on the 4th of April saw Teneriffe. In the beginning of May they had a distant view of Martin Vas's Isles; and on the 25th of that month, came in sight of the Table of the Cape. Our traveller, with his usual love of nature, in its most undisguised form, made several excursions among the Hottentots, and was charmed with the simplicity of their manners; but as we have had occasion more than once to describe this singular race, we wave particulars, however pleasing a repetition might be to ourselves.

The frigate had sailed from the Cape for Madagas-



car on the 27th of June, and the Rolland, with M. de Pagés on board, got under way on the 11th of July. Soon after darkness overspread the heavens, and the lightning flashed in the most awful form. A violent storm succeeded; and though it was night, the waves, by their collision, produced a gleam of electricity, which enabled them to see pretty clearly round them.

The wind shifting, soon blew a perfect hurricane, and the ship lay water logged in the utmost distress. Happily she righted, but being afterwards thrown on their beam ends, they were obliged to cut away the mizen-mast, and suffered other considerable damage.

The storm abating, they repaired their damage in the best manner that circumstances would allow; and on the 29th they arrived safe in a harbour, on the north-west of the Isle of France.

Here they remained two months in equipping the ship for a southern navigation; part of which time, however, they spent on the Isle of Bourbon.

Both the population and the productions of the soil of Bourbon are vastly superior to those of the Isle of France. This appearance, so little expected, induced M. de Pagés to make enquiry into the cause; and after informing himself respecting the succours afforded to both settlements by the mother country, he found a confirmation of his old maxims, that simplicity of manners, and a diligent cultivation of the soil, form the only solid basis of a flourishing population. These are the only arts known to the Bourbonnois; whereas the prevalence of vanity and intrigue in the Isle of France has damped its prosperity, and greatly retarded the advantages which its situation commands.

With a view to discover a southern continent, then the common illusion of navigators and philosophers, they set sail on the 29th of October. On the 16th of next month they arrived in latitude 33 degrees

south, with hazy weather; and next day they saw two gonalettes of a grey colour, birds which are generally discovered in the vicinity of land.

For several succeeding days they met with similar vestiges of approaching some continent or islands, but were still disappointed in their expectations.

On the 1st of December, being then in latitude 50 degrees, they had a fall of snow which continued for some time with heavy gales of wind.

On the 4th, the sun shone out in all his splendour, and the winds died away; but this agreeable change was of short duration; for next day the snow, storms, and haze recommenced, and they had little fine weather till the 14th, on which day they discovered a large shoal of ice, apparently stationary; and soon after, the man at the mast head, cried out, land.

It proved to be a mountainous coast of a very rugged aspect, and apparently intersected in many places by the impetuous fall of torrents. The interior country, as far as they could discover, was wrapped in snow; and along the coast were many beautiful cascades, fed by the melting of the inland snow. A river skirted with a lively verdure, produced by some straggling thickets of shrubbery, joined the sea through a chasm in the mountain. The latitude of this place was 49 degrees 10 minutes; longitude 66 degrees 18 minutes from Paris.

Coasting along, they picked up some pieces of coral, of a deep red, and discovered an island, to which they gave the name of Re-union, and soon after another, which they called Isle de Crois. A kind of promontory, to which they gave the appellation of Cape François next presented itself, with a coast stretching to the south-east.

Having made a general survey of the coast, which they considered as a continent, on the 3d of January 1774, they repaired to the Isle of Re-union, and landing, took a formal possession of their discoveries. The coast of this island is lofty but green, and swarms

with a species of bustard. The sand was covered with penguins and sea-lions, which from their apparent exemption from alarm, at their approach, seemed to assure them that the country was totally uninhabited. The soil produces grass, but they saw not a single tree.

On the morning of the 9th, they sent out a boat in search of penguins and bustards, which were so tame, that they suffered themselves to be knocked on the head. In a short time the sky became overcast, and the boat, in trying to enter the road, was suddenly driven back by a violent gust of wind, rain, and hail. Immediate assistance was sent from the Rolland; but the men were quite exhausted with fatigue before they could be taken up, and the boat immediately sunk.

The cold was most intense during this storm; the sails became like a perfect sheet of ice, and the men were so benumbed, that they could not handle them. Yet this was in the middle of the fine season, and corresponding to the 9th of July, in the northern hemisphere.

After encountering many dangers on this inhospitable coast, they quitted their cruise, and set sail for the island of Madagascar. They soon perceived an agreeable mitigation in the severity of the atmosphere; and the transition from an extreme cold to a milder climate gave them severe pains in their bowels, which were only the prelude to that formidable disease, the scurvy, which now began to manifest itself.

On the 21st they dropped anchor in Antongil bay, close to a creek in the island of Marroase. On this little island they erected tents, for the accommodation of such as were ill of the scurvy. From the woods they were plentifully supplied with lemons, pine-apples, and other fruit; while fowls and fresh meat were procured from the Indian villages, whence the sick derived the agreeable prospect of a speedy recovery.

Madagascar is about nine hundred miles long, and one hundred broad, and, next to Borneo, is the most extensive island in the world. As it lies between the 12th and 26th degree of latitude, it is favoured with a mild and agreeable climate. The soil is luxuriantly fertile; travellers, and especially botanists, who profess to be accurate observers of nature, maintain that she no where lavishes her bounty with equal prodigality as in this island. Here she indulges in a peculiar display of vigorous and multifarious vegetation. The country, from its vast extent south and north, includes various modifications of climate, and cherishes the productions of tropical as well as more temperate regions. In particular the fruit Rabinsara, which is common in the woods, is highly valuable; and according to our author, unites in it the qualities of cloves, cinnamon, and nutmeg; and when gathered a little before it is ripe, is capable of supplying the place of those spices. The number of rivers in Madagascar, the superior quality of its animals, the great abundance of corn, indigo, and sugar, with many other vegetable productions, all concur in attesting the luxuriant fertility of the soil.

M. de Pagés, as was most congenial to his mind, applied himself chiefly to the study of the manners and principles of action of the people among whom he now resided. The little island of Marrosse did not escape his attention; but as his connection with his countrymen was unfavourable to his views, he detached himself from them, and embarking in a little canoe for a distant village to purchase provisions, had very nearly lost his life in the violent surf on the shore.

The Indians, however, received him, as soon as he landed, with kindness, and offered their services to assist and relieve him. He was conducted to the mansion of the chief of the village, and well accommodated. A crowd of Indians followed him into his bed-room, who behaved respectfully; but tired him

with their company. The females withdrew last, and seemed, by the facility of their manners, to give a colour to the relations of travellers respecting the freedoms of the sex in the island of Madagascar.

In the morning M. de Pagés received an obliging message from the chief, inviting him to assist in drinking toe, or toster, a liquor consisting of the juice of the sugar-cane fermented with myrtle and mustard. He had the honour to be placed at the upper end of the room, and having drank the chief's health, and attended his levee for more than two hours, he took his leave.

A few hours afterwards he received an invitation to dinner, on which occasion the chief was attended only by his own family, and the women performed the office of menial servants. The board was furnished with rice, piled upon fig-leaves and garnished with pieces of fish and fowl, dressed with different sorts of herbs. Fig-leaves were also substituted for plates and spoons.

Our traveller had taken care to provide some wine, and in a short time the entertainment became tolerably gay. At the conclusion of the visit, the chief was complimented with a few bottles of the inspiring juice; while his wife and daughters were gratified with some large needles.

In the evening M. de Pagés arrived at the village of Mahanlevou, where he proposed to reside for some time. It is most agreeably situated, a small distance from the shore, on a rivulet whose banks are diversified with tufts of wood and meadow ground. At high water, this village is completely insulated by a little canal in the sand. The houses have intermediate spaces between them, presenting the sweet verdure of various trees and vegetables. The population of the village is considerable.

The day after our traveller settled here, a Frenchman, who lived in a state of intimacy with a daughter of the chief, having somewhat abruptly withdrawn

his assiduities, gave such offence to the father, that he refused to part with some bullocks he had contracted to sell for the use of the ship, till the faithless lover should return to his mistress.

A proposition so singular could not fail to excite our traveller's surprise; particularly when he saw the requisition of the chief treated as an object of grave deliberation, in an assembly of the principal inhabitants. From the sequel of the business, however, he had sufficient reason to be satisfied that all this arose from a mercenary principle; and that it was no more than a finesse to extort some additional presents.

But though they appear selfish in their intercourse with strangers in general, this principle is not discoverable in their connection and relation with each other. On the other hand they daily interchange civilities from the purest disinterest.

After M. de Pagés had been a few days in this place, the French governor of the new colony quarrelling with a chief of some consequence, rashly gave orders to fire upon him, which the Indian retorted with becoming spirit and dignity. Alarm was soon spread over the country, in consequence of those hostilities, and the chief of Mahanlevou, collecting his followers, prepared to stand on his defence.

Our traveller and three other strangers could not divest themselves of apprehension at being involved in this dilemma. Their anxiety did not escape the penetration of the chief: he immediately stepped forward to remove their fears, to express his concern for the interruption of the public tranquillity; but to assure them, that whatever might be the issue of the contest, they should be esteemed and treated as his friends, as long as they chose to live under the protection of his roof.

The village of Mahanlevou, however, was no longer the peaceful retreat of the contemplative: all was clamour and confusion; and our traveller had no

other alternative but to return to the ship, though he left this place with regret.

The breach could not be healed by the lenient hand of negotiation; and nothing less than an appeal to arms would satisfy the governor. Having resolved to seize the person of the chief, or to burn his village, he demanded assistance from the ships, which they did not think themselves at liberty to refuse.

But what a violation was this of every tie of social convention! They were now going, in cool blood, to carry fire and sword against a man with whom they had formerly interchanged presents; who had even made them a visit of confidence and affection only a few days before, attended by his wives and daughters.

Our traveller says it is impossible to express the indignation he felt at the conduct of the governor. A man, he observes, but just emerged from obscure life, to a responsible situation, and who had yet the presumption to prostitute the interests and lives of two nations, to gratify a personal animosity; a man, who, uncandid enough to admit of no competition between his own rights and those of others, did not scruple to disgrace the honour and justice of his country by the perpetration of the basest crimes!

It was with unspeakable satisfaction our traveller found that he was to have no share in the campaign against the natives. Though it is the duty of a military man to meet danger in the cause of his country, and to defeat all such criminal designs as may tend to disturb or subvert the public peace and security; this certainly does not imply the tacit dereliction of character as a moral agent, or the absolute barter and alienation of reason, life, and liberty.

The crimes of the governor betrayed a young officer, of undoubted courage, into such a scene of iniquity as must have embittered his mind with shame and remorse to the latest period of his life. This young man, since his arrival, had lived with the chief,

who was now to become the victim of the governor's resentment, and had received, under his roof, every mark of confidence and hospitality. In the intercourse of domestic life, he had tasted the pleasures of love; blended with the most genuine sentiments of friendship, a state of happiness which he had long enjoyed, and which had only been interrupted two days before. But viewing the present as an excellent opportunity of displaying the genius and talents of a soldier, all the endearing ties of love and hospitality were dissolved in a moment. He availed himself of his local knowledge of the country, and conducted his men, by intricate paths, only known to himself, to invest the mansion of his benefactor.

The village and the fort of the chief were speedily reduced to ashes; but the inhabitants being apprized of the approach of the enemy, had taken shelter in the woods. A few infirm women fell into their hands; captives who owed to the depredations of age, an exemption from the miseries of perpetual slavery.

The troops returned to the governor in all the exultation of triumph, and presented him with a few articles of Indian furniture; spoils but little formed to grace the arms, or gratify the avarice of his dependents.

From the hair, complexion, and make of the natives of Madagascar, it appears as if they were descended from different races of men. In their disposition they are lively and obliging; but wholly destitute of genius, vain, whimsical, and interested. Prompt in the use and application of their bodily faculties; but without the powers of ratiocination, or any thing like principle and system.

They wear an apron at their girdle, and something of the same kind on their shoulders; with a bonnet in form of an umbrella. The hair is combed into small tresses, and the beard is suffered to grow only on the chin.



The women have expressive faces, and are generally of the middle size, or rather under it; and though few can be called ugly, scarcely any can be ranked among the handsome, or pretty part of the sex. They tie a long apron round their waist, with a kind of under waistcoat, which barely covers the breasts. They are fond of silver ornaments about the neck and arms. Their hair is formed into a multitude of little tresses, variously disposed, according to the particular fancy or the taste of the individual.

The men are little addicted to agriculture, and are more inclined to look after their cattle, which roam in the woods. On the women is chiefly devolved the care of cultivating the fields, of raising rice, corn, and fruits, particularly the Cassava, or Madagascar bread-tree.

Their common food consists of rice, bananas, and dried fish; they consume very little of fresh meat, or fresh fish. Their usual beverage is rice water, or the juice of the sugar-cane, fermented with pimento and mustard.

Their houses are small, and awkwardly constructed. The walls are formed of bulrushes, and the roof covered with plantain leaves. The principal part of the timber work consists of massy pieces of wood, while the rest is of bamboo, very inartificially executed. The floor is raised considerably above the level of the ground, to avoid the exhalations of the soil. Humble as these structures are, they are well adapted for health, and guard them from the annoyance of serpents, and various noxious insects.

Though the natives of this island have no regular form of religious worship, yet they adore one Supreme Being, as the patron of justice and goodness, who will judge men after death, and reward or punish them for their demerits or good actions. The rite of circumcision is generally performed upon males between the seventh and eighth year of their

age; but sometimes at a later period. The day of circumcision is solemnised in families with much joy and festivity, and concludes with the singular custom of firing from a musket the foreskin of the patient.

They believe also in a devil, or evil being; and upon this article of their creed, is founded the craft of the pansaret, or magician, who, being supposed to defeat or controul the machinations of the invisible enemy, practises a thousand tricks on the credulity of the multitude. Few Indians, indeed, of good sense, give credit to the virtue of his enchantments; but the more ignorant and superstitious, who always compose the great mass of the people in every country, suffer themselves to be sadly duped by his fraud and imposition.

Amulets of a species of wood, suspended round the neck, or preserved in a little bag, are supposed to secure the possessor against wounds, or the disasters of war. A shrimp, or toad, applied with words of magical power to the head of a patient, is expected to restore him to his wonted health. Exposing the sick in a hut of a certain elevation, with an eastern aspect, from which is let fly an assemblage of party-coloured threads, is deemed a sovereign remedy in the most desperate cases. A cure is sometimes expected from painting the posts of the patient's house with different colours. Perfumes mix in abundance in all the arts and enchantments of the magician; and though the greatest part of this, no doubt, is imposture, the effects of effluvia are not unknown to the physician or the philosopher.

Madagascar presents the traveller with many other absurd observances, of which it may be difficult to trace the origin; but which, in general, seem to be the barbarous vestiges of religious notions, indistinctly transmitted to the people from their Asiatic neighbours.

One horrid instance of savage superstition with

pain we record. When an infant has the misfortune to drop into the world on a day esteemed unlucky, or of bad omen by the pansaret, he is exposed, or suffered to die of want, or to be devoured by the wild beasts.

They are accustomed to hunt the whale all along their coast; and having been fortunate enough to strike him with the harpoon, they wait till his strength is nearly exhausted, when they haul him towards the shore. The women watching their success, having by this time assembled on the beach, raise songs of praise in honour of him who had the merit of giving the first wound. The chorus having withdrawn, the whale is dragged as near as possible to land, and surrounded by all the principal men of the village, when the public orator advances, and having pronounced a long oration on the pre-eminence and excellent qualities of the fish, he is cut up, and affords an immediate repast to the assembly.

All matters of dispute receive a formal discussion in the palaver, or council of the tribe. Here too all public business is solemnly and deliberately discussed; and much time is taken in weighing the arguments of different speakers.

With all this affectation of gravity, however, the inhabitants of Madagascar have a weak intellect, and are far from being qualified, by a sound understanding, to avail themselves of maxims drawn from experience, in considering the contingencies of futurity. Besides, as the country is divided into many small and independent states, the interest of any individual community becomes very much involved, insomuch that it is difficult to determine what line of conduct is most eligible. But their chief misfortune, as politicians and men of business, originates in the versatility of their own minds, which can never be fixed to one precise object.

Property in this island consists in cattle, grain, and slaves. Every person who has had the misfortune to

be made a prisoner of war, man, woman, or child, is reduced to slavery, and from that moment is regarded by his own kindred as an object of contempt.

Their arms consist of a shield and a kind of lance, which they have the art of throwing with peculiar address. They are also pretty well provided with muskets, which they have purchased of the French, and in the use of which they are not unskilful. A few of the petty princes have procured swivel guns from the same quarter; and it is said, that one of them is in a condition to bring cannon into the field.

On the eve of war, the women, children, and cattle, retreat to the woods, and remain in concealment till the issue of the campaign. The village is then occupied only by the men, who, previously to an act of hostility, sacrifice an ox. An Indian, distinguished for his eloquence, then rises and makes a long harangue on the arrogance and injustice of the enemy: his countrymen meanwhile dipping their lances in the blood of the victim. The carcase is then cut in pieces with the skin, and distributed among the bystanders, who instantly devour each man his portion with the most horrid voracity; a ceremony sufficiently descriptive of those ferocious sentiments with which they proceed to vindicate their rights, or avenge their wrongs. Their operations in the field are of a very desultory nature, consisting chiefly in teasing and harassing the enemy, or in attempting to surprise him when disadvantageously posted, or in the night.

If they have reason to imagine that the enemy is off his guard, or little prepared for the defence of his fort, they formed a blockade round it, and endeavour, by a coup-de-main, to make the chief a prisoner of war. Should they have the good fortune to succeed, they plunder his village, drive off his cattle, and enslave his vassals; but seldom or never come to any thing like a regular engagement.

These people are susceptible of very violent enmities; and sometimes they execute on their devoted subjects the most deliberate cruelties. Our traveller saw a chief dressed in a necklace, formed of the teeth of a rival, whom he had slain in battle. A man of the first quality, having captured a daughter and a cousin of an obnoxious neighbour, ordered them into his presence; and in cold blood, with a single stroke of his lance, killed the former, and dismissed her companion to carry home the dismal news to the parent.

It seems that the sensibility natural to man in a savage state, when exasperated or provoked, acts as an incentive to the cruelty of his revenge. The savage of America will welcome a stranger to his hut, and refresh him with the best he can command, while the scalp of an enemy hangs dangling round his neck. The new Zealander sates his appetite with the quivering limbs of a guest, who, from folly or ingratitude, rouses him into a paroxysm of rage. The native of Madagascar, while he lives and associates with a stranger as a brother, will, with great composure, pull out the teeth of a man whom he slew in his anger; these are the spoils which at once sooth his rage and adorn his person. Such is man, under the uncontrouled influence of passion, and devoid of religion and morals.

The customary use of presents is the same here as in India. It is the business of the inferior to make the first advance, as well as the first present; but he is sure of a return. This custom of giving and receiving presents, forms the bond of union between strangers and the oriental nations; and where the protection of a chief is not only necessary to security, but subsistence, we ought not too hastily to condemn a practice different from our own. Here presents are publicly given; with us the same effect is often produced by the less honourable means of private gratuities and solicitations.

The natives of Madagascar indulge in all the

offices of hospitality; a virtue which is rather the result of a natural impulse of the heart, than the practice of any fixed and defined precept, such as founds the exercise of it in the nations of Asia. When some travellers tell us, however, that in Madagascar the offices of hospitality are carried to such a pitch of extravagance, as to make it customary for parents to prostitute their children to the embraces of strangers, they speak either from ignorance, or from a desire of exciting wonder in their readers. From a closer inspection of their manners, it will be found, that the little regard shown to chastity among that people, may be resolved into a covetous principle of parents, and a long acquaintance with the propensities of dissolute men.

Besides the article of presents, the chief, by means of his daughters, who act as spies on the sentiments and conduct of the paramour, obtains such intelligence as is sometimes conducive to his safety and independence. Thus the young ladies of Madagascar, habituated to intrigue, prompted by the political and mercenary views of their parents, and captivated by the charm of some new personal ornament, cease to be reluctant to the vows of their admirers.

In the language of this island, which is by no means harsh or disagreeable, M. de Pagès observed some of the same inflections of voice which occur in that of the Philippine isles. It seems to be a compound of different dialects, and contains many words borrowed from the Arabic and Portuguese.

But to return to the history of the voyage. The French who had been ill of the scurvy, were now in a state of convalescence; and as the officers were afraid, lest longer delay might expose them to the malignant fevers of the country, they laid in a fresh stock of rice, beef, and poultry; and on the 29th of March fell down the bay. Having dispatched the corvet to the Isle of France, they made sail with the frigate for the Cape of Good Hope; but with all the expedition they could

use, symptoms of the epidemic fevers of the climate began to appear before they left the coast, originating no doubt from the setting in of the rainy season.

On the 29th of April, the appearance of some manches de velour or velvet sleeves, as they as they called, announced their approach to Nædle Bank, which runs along the shore, eastward of the Cape. The 1st of May brought them within sight of the African coast; but the north wind barring their entrance into False Bay, they proceeded to Simon's Bay, where they dropped anchor.

The seeds of febrile infection, caught at Madagascar, now shewed themselves in the mortality of many of the ship's company. It was found, however, that a majority of the sufferers had imprudently exposed themselves either to the rain or the heat of the sun. Happily the salubrious air of the Cape soon began to produce symptoms of recovery.

M. de Pagés now employed himself in traversing the mountains, from which he returned laden with plants; or in the amusement of fishing, which he found extremely productive.

In his excursions he frequently saw a small species of stag, and a race of very large monkeys. His ear was delighted with the music of a small yellow bird, like the greenfinch; nor was he less charmed with the melody of another species of the same size, remarkable for his length of tail.

June 26th, they set sail for Europe; but the wind continuing unfavourable till the 4th of next month, they made little progress; however on the following days they proceeded with such favourable gales, that they crossed the line on the 28th, and continuing their voyage without any interruption, on the 8th of September they entered the road of Brest.

# VOYAGE OF M. DE PAGÉS,

TOWARDS THE NORTH POLE,

IN 1776.

---

**I**N his former voyages and travels M. de Pagés had obtained a considerable knowledge of the torrid and temperate zones. In his last voyage, having become acquainted with the inhospitable genius of the South Seas, he felt a strong propensity to visit the hyperborean regions, and to be able to ascertain the truth of some comparative remarks he had made, between the high latitudes towards either pole.

Being on board a frigate at Toulon, under sailing orders for the port of Brest, he no sooner arrived there than he solicited and obtained the marine minister's approbation of his intended voyage, and prepared to proceed to Holland, where he had no doubt of finding a ship destined for the North Seas.

After waiting in Holland three weeks, the merchants to whom M. de Pagés had letters of recommendation, by their good offices, assisted in procuring him a passage on board a ship bound for Spitzbergen, and on the 16th of April 1776, they sailed from the Texel.

Entering the German Ocean by the southern passage of that channel, they stood to the north, and the 20th, were coasting along the Shetland Islands; but the weather was so hazy, that they passed them without seeing them. The distance between Shetland and the coast of Norway is only forty-five leagues.

On the 23d, being in latitude 66 deg. 27 min. north, a bubbling appearance of the water admonished them of currents, the direction of which they found to be



towards the north. It snowed in large flakes, and Reaumur's thermometer stood a fraction above four degrees. The cold, as well as the aspect of the skies, was nearly the same as in the South Seas; but with this material difference, that here the weather was calm, and the cold uniform; whereas, in the South Sea, it is capricious and irregular; besides the season was greatly more advanced in the latter than the former region.

On the 26th, they ceased to have the return of night, and could distinguish objects at the distance of three leagues, at the noon of night.

On the 30th, they shot north of the cape of the great continent, on which voyagers have engraved, "*Hic stetimus nobis ubi deficit orbis.*" "Here ends our voyage, where the world fails us." The mercury remained for three days below frost; and they had unremitting snow, which fell not in flakes, but in thin scales, small stars, or fine down. The sky was very beautiful, though the cold was most intense.

May 2d, the wind blew fresh from the south-east. The water dashed over their heads, and froze on the deck and rigging; while the sea formed a kind of hoop about the sides of the vessel, consisting of an incrustation three inches thick. Next day they crossed 77 deg. 14 min. of observed latitude, their longitude being 3 deg. 12 min. east.

The high wind commenced in a very unfavourable moment; for, in the morning of the 3d of May, having reached the ice, they had rather precipitately pressed the ship among the shoals.

M. de Pagès observed with surprise, however, that in proportion as they advanced into the ice, the wind moderated, and the heavens increased in serenity and beauty, insomuch that, while they enjoyed the finest weather in the world, they saw at the horizon the region they had lately quitted, dark, and probably embroiled with a strong gale.

In the afternoon, they discovered the snowy moun-

tains in the bays of Clock and Havrisound. The mountains of Clock may be distinguished by their superior magnitude and lofty crests, which sustain a number of summits rising to a point.

The south wind having drifted the shoals of ice back from the open sea in great quantities, their present navigation became somewhat less embarrassing, the greatest distance between the shoals did not appear to exceed a cable's length, and this interval was commonly occupied by an icy wreck.

Thus far their navigation had received little interruption; but being now in a very high latitude, they began to encounter numerous shoals, which presented the appearance of an extensive coast. Some of the masses appeared stationary, projecting in capes and promontories, while others drifted freely with the current.

The little noise and bustle occasioned in navigating the ship, the tranquillity of the frozen sea, the stilpeas of an unruffled atmosphere, diffuse a mournful silence over the face of those snowy regions; a silence which is only interrupted by the cries of the *Rechtis*, as she flits from one shoal to another, or by the undulations of the water in the cavities and crevices of the ice, which assumes the most fantastic forms, that fancy may picture into almost every representation.

The management of the rudder now became an object of anxious solicitude. The captain, taking his place at the mast head, made it his business to descry from a distance the most navigable channel, while two pilots, stationed in the shrouds, gave notice to the helmsman how he might avoid the adjacent shoals. The seamen arranged themselves abaft, and helped to facilitate the ship's way by means of long poles.

The patient Dutchmen, with phlegm and indifference, sustained the violent efforts they were obliged to use in this perilous navigation; and the vessel was well rigged, very strong, and in every respect adapted for the present service, which greatly contributed to

their preservation amid the shoals which were now continually assailing them.

On the 4th the passage northward appeared to be completely blocked up. Accordingly they stood east and west in quest of another channel, and hitting on a place where the ice seemed weak, they forced their way for some time; but this channel likewise terminating in an universal barrier of ice, they cruised about in search of an opening, or suffered themselves to be drifted wherever there was room.

The water being calm, began to congeal around them, and being now under the necessity of shifting their course with much caution and foresight, it was thought prudent to moor on a bank, and wait the opening of the ice towards the north.

Here they saw many whales, of which they were fortunate enough to catch three. They likewise met with sea unicorns, an animal seldom found on this side of 80 degrees latitude. The unicorn seems to accompany the whale, being generally discovered near the same place. Both respire, or blow, at the surface of the water. An unicorn of the largest size, measures fifteen feet in length. The snout of the male sends off a horizontal tooth or horn, six or seven feet long, which at the base is about the thickness of a man's leg, tapering gradually to a point. This horn has all the lustre and solidity of polished ivory, and on the surface are gutters running in spiral lines.

As the unicorn appears to be the friend, so the sword-fish is the mortal enemy of the whale, to whom he gives battle in a troop, headed by a leader of superior size to his followers.

The ice having opened, they found that they had drifted considerably to the northward. Same day, however, the shoals returned and began to close around them, leaving only here and there a small pool of water, formed by the salient angles of the ice. The crew descending on the ice, partly by towing the vessel, and partly by pushing forward the shoals, through

which they had been desirous to pass, endeavoured to free themselves from confinement; but a dead calm depriving them of the use of their sails, their most strenuous exertions were ineffectual.

On the 10th, the ship was completely locked in by the shoals of ice, and every fluid spot entirely disappeared; leaving them only the dismal prospect of one continuous mass of ice. By observation they were then in lat. 81 degrees.

The whole expanse of the horizon, except one dark speck in the south, appeared white from the reflection of the snow, a circumstance that seemed to warn them that the sea was in the same impenetrable state to a great extent. The wind was westerly. The ice though every where so close as to prevent the passage of a canoe, was, however, not very compact; and fearful lest the shoals might be wholly cemented together by a strong frost, and every means of escape rendered impracticable, they resolved to make a determined effort to recover their liberty.

The Dutch not unaccustomed to such dangers, and confiding in their skill and exertions, did not desist; and boldly attacked the ice where it seemed to be susceptible of the smallest resistance. They hoisted their sails opposite to the place they meant to penetrate; a part of the crew, stationed on each side of the vessel, pushed against her, in order to widen the channel; while the men on board propelled her, by pushing away the ice at her stern. The united force of the wind, capstan, and poles, producing a violent compression in the circumjacent shoals, the ship got under way, entering progressively into places which a little before were incapable of admitting the smallest boat. This more than Herculean labour lasted two days, when at last they worked the ship into a region of navigable channels, or incommoded only with such recent accumulations of ice, as were unable to obstruct her progress.

On the 14th, their latitude was 80 deg. 38 min.

longitude 4 deg. 25 min. from the méridian of Paris. Taking the advantage of a fair wind and the opening of the ice, they stood to the south; and on the 14th, came in view of the Devil's Cape, which forms the north-west point of Spitzbergen.

The sea was now become much more open than formerly : a fresh gale from the south had chased the shoals before it, while the currents in concert with the wind had drifted them considerably in the same direction. On the 15th, they saw the mountains, which compose the boundary of the plains of Remneveld.

Nearly in the situation they now were, the British vessels which sailed in 1773, for the purpose of making discoveries, after being locked in for some time, terminated their expedition. It is pretended by some that they arrived too late in the season, and were not apprised of the currents which drifted them to the north-east of the Devil's Cape.

On the 16th, it blew with considerable force, when yielding to the joint impulse of the winds and currents, they soon found themselves in latitude 81 deg. where the sea was considerably open, and free from shoals. They were now less than one hundred and eighty leagues distant from the pole, the idea of which served sufficiently to awaken our author's curiosity. Had he been able to inspire his companions with sentiments similar to his own, the winds and the currents, which at that moment carried them rapidly towards the pole, a region hitherto deemed inaccessible to the eye of mortals, would have been saluted with acclamations of joy.

This quarter, however, is not the most eligible for such an enterprise, as the sea lying in the vicinity of those banks of ice, so frequent a little farther to the west, is much too confined. Nevertheless, M. de Pages seems to think that a voyage to the pole is not a chimerical idea; at the same time that he who undertakes it, ought to be patient under many fatigues

and dangers, and particularly skilful in the practical navigation of the icy regions.

On the 1st of the month, being in lat. 74 deg. our author tried some experiments on sea water, and found that one hundred pounds gave four pounds three quarters of salt; when north of lat. 80 deg. it yielded no more than four pounds; a proof that the intensity of the cold has a proportionable effect in sweetening the briny fluid.

On the 17th, they anchored on the Isle of Amsterdam, which is about three leagues in length, by two in breadth. The anchoring ground is in a creek east from the Devil's Cape, though there are other stations where ships may ride in security.

They had again launched into the ice, and on the 24th of May were in latitude 78 deg. The wind had been favourable for several days, though the weather was excessively cold, the thermometer being 11 deg. below the freezing point. They had frequent falls of snow, and the sea was frozen all round them to the depth of five or six inches.

On the 28th, they entered that region which is chiefly occupied by banks of ice, whence it has been named by navigators, the West Coast. Here a dazzling whiteness overspreading the western quarter from north to south, except a few dark specks, seemed to indicate that all below was one extended surface of ice. Their latitude was 78 deg. with 25 min, west longitude and the variation of the needle 20 deg.

Here the wind obliging them to moor on a bank, by a sudden movement of the adjacent ice, they found themselves completely hemmed in. They surveyed the ship, and were happy to find that, hitherto, they had nothing to dread from the pressure of the shoals. At three o'clock, however, next morning, an icy wreck, which floated abaft, compressed by the shoals in their wake, accumulated at the stern, from which they apprehended considerable danger; but the wind

providentially shifting, the masses parted and floated along the vessel's side.

Such had been the crowded and compact state of the shoals, as to prevent their enlargement till the 1st of June; and in this perilous situation, having observed a small piece of water where the ship might lie more at ease, they endeavoured to reach it, and with incredible labour and perseverance, after thirty-six hours' incessant engagement, they at last effected their purpose, but being overtaken with a thick haze, they were obliged to moor on a bank stretching westward.

On this cruise, they saw a number of whales, and caught one; while two more extricated themselves from the harpoon.

Though the vessel was secured, their situation here soon became as alarming as before. An immense shoal of ice drifting towards them, they made haste to tow her into the bottom of a small creek; but she presently settled on two points of ice, which composed the angle they occupied. While she lay here, completely hemmed in, numbers of whales swam with impunity on the surface of the bay. They hastened to transport their boat over the ice; but after much labour and fatigue, they were compelled to return without any success.

Next day, June 5th, the bay was entirely choked up, and the ice falling with violence on the shoat that had barred the entrance of their creek, one of their capes was demolished. Some hours after this cape was destroyed, they observed that compression was rapidly increasing, and were not a little apprehensive that, as soon as it should reach the vessel, it must go to pieces. They therefore resolved to construct a bason, where it was hoped she might be exposed to less danger. The magnitude of such an undertaking can scarcely be conceived; but in the end it was crowned with success. The saws employed on this occasion were fourteen feet long and seven inches

broad, with teeth an inch and a half deep, with which the sailors cut away the ice, according to a plan previously sketched out.

For some time they received little molestation; but the effect of pressure again began to be dreaded more than ever; and the ship was so closely wedged up, that her very figure at times appeared to be sensibly altered. She was evidently labouring in the utmost distress, and every moment was expected to be the crisis of her dissolution.

This was a prospect that required all their fortitude to support. M. de Pagés began to reflect on the escapes with which Providence had already favoured him, as an antidote against despair; and he indulged the hope that the same overruling goodness would not forsake him now. The ship, however, groaned and cracked in the most alarming manner; her head was forced up by the ice, and all their resources were at an end.

Providentially the intenseness of compression ceased about eleven o'clock, and till six they lay tolerably quiet, when it was partially renewed, but again went off. In the morning of the 8th, the pressure recommenced to the most alarming degree, and they found that they had chosen this station in an evil hour, as at no great distance they saw channels and bays of considerable extent.

On the 10th, the bank floated away entirely, when they were once more delivered from a most painful and perilous situation. After manœuvring to disengage the ship, it was found that she had stamped her figure on the ice with the same precision as if she had been moulded in it.

They now warped her along to a station which seemed less encumbered with shoals; and here they intended remaining till they could effect a passage into the channels on the outside of the bank. For this purpose they constructed another bason, which, by the shifting of the ice, was soon rendered unser-



vicable; but at last they reached a channel where they found themselves in a state of comparative security.

On the 18th, the wind increased and blew somewhat fresh, when the shoals broke up, and yielded them a free navigation. They embraced with alacrity this happy change in the circumstances of the ice, and in spite of a thick haze, escaped with all possible speed from the neighbourhood of this formidable bank.

They now directed their course towards the west; but on the 20th, the wind continuing fresh, they were obliged to come to moorings on a bank which soon shifted its position. The wind now changed, and it fell calmer, and, though involved in a thick haze, they steered to the westward. The snow began to melt copiously, and it fell like rivulets into the sea. By observation their latitude was found to be 77 deg. 15 min.; long. 8 deg. 30 min. Here they saw numbers of fir trees drifting with the current, and many goloscops, blowing at the surface, and leaping above the water. They are black, with a snout like a boar, but more conical, and are about twenty feet long.

Except intervals of haze, which were very frequent, they had fine weather, with gentle breezes at south, for the remainder of the month. Steering south-west, they occasionally moored on the ice; but on the whole, their navigation was little interrupted. The cold was not intense, and the mercury was rarely so low as the freezing point. But though the thermometer stood above frost on the deck, the haze froze at the mast's head, and the icicles fell in abundance.

It is worthy of remark, that ever since they had entered regions less occupied by the ice, and consequently exposing a greater surface of water, the barometer, even in the longest intervals of fine weather, never rose so high as where the ice was more universal.

though accompanied with weather much less serene ; an appearance which seems conclusive of the specific atmosphere of the ice.

The 1st of July, they were in latitude 76 deg. longitude 11 deg. The surface of the water frequently exhibited red fleshy substances ; which, according to some, is the natural aliment of the whale. It was now, however, a considerable time since they had lost sight of that animal ; but they were fast approaching the coast of America, in the vicinity of Gallhamsque, an excellent fishing situation in the month of July ; and in a short time they caught there two whales.

It was now necessary to be more cautious of the floating shoals of ice, than in the month of May, as they were stripped of that thick snowy covering which contributed to prevent the dangerous effects of the shock. The ice too derives from the heat of summer a kind of elasticity, which, increasing the cohesion of its parts, renders it still more formidable to the navigation.

The thick fogs, so prevalent in those latitudes, considerably incommoded them ; but at the same time they seemed to become temporary, in proportion as they advanced towards the west ; probably on account of their vicinity to the land of Gallhamsque. The vermilion colour of the horizon too, indicated an atmosphere of land ; while the flight of birds shewed it to be at no great distance.

On the 8th, being in latitude 75 deg. 6 min. long. 13 deg. the ice began to break up in all directions, and the explosion it made resembled that of cannon, or the fall of a high pile of timber ; a noise which was repeatedly echoed from the adjacent shoals. These shoals were composed of different strata of ice, united by compression, and consolidated into one mass by subsequent freezing. As soon as the heat and moisture of summer divest these masses of their covering, the cement, by which their several parts

cohere, is dissolved; their union ceases, and the eminences which rise above the surface, tumble down.

The shoal meanwhile is often unequally discharged of its burden; and having appendages below, which have a tendency to float, it dips at one end, and starts at the other. The elevated parts, exposed to the sun and air, become brittle, and break off; and the waves repelling the sides that rest on its surface, the incumbent mass being at last only separated at its centre, falls into a thousand pieces.

M. de Pagés was surprised to meet with nothing in this navigation similar to those mountains of ice, which, issuing from Hudson's Bay and Davis's Straits, float along the coast of America. The highest ice he had seen in this voyage, was not more than thirty-five feet above the level of the sea; an elevation which bears but a small proportion to that of those enormous masses.

Continuing their cruise towards the west, on the 12th they were in latitude 74 deg. 40 min. and consequently near the shore of Gallhamsque, though an obstinate haze prevented them from viewing this coast, which is annually frequented by the whale fishers, who have traced it from the latitude of 76 deg. to 70 deg. where it is separated from Greenland by a strait of more than twenty-five leagues in breadth. Hitherto no navigator has passed this strait; but it is supposed, with some shew of reason, to communicate with Baffin's Bay.

The coast towards the north is not very high, and the ground seems tolerably level; but the ordinary navigators of those seas being more intent on harpooning the whale than on exploring the coast, have no desire to go on shore, and give themselves little concern about the circumstances of the country or the seas.

Just as the opportunity presented itself to our author of learning more particulars of a coast so little

known, his indefatigable Dutch captain spied a whale to which he gave chase; and left M. de Pagés to ruminate on his disappointment. He derived some consolation, however, from satisfying his mind of the actual existence of the coast of Gallhamaque, which lies nearly under the same parallel of the meridian of Teneriffe.

With respect, however, to that part of the American continent found in the charts under the latitude of Spitsbergen, and said to have been discovered in 1655 and 1670, "the most experienced and intelligent navigators," M. de Pagés says, "seem to have no knowledge of it." He has, however, no doubt of the existence of land in the quarter of the north, from various observations on the nature and direction of the currents and the shoals.

While they were in pursuit of the whale, which at last eluded their vigilance, they were carried into a sea perfectly open. Indeed, our author, by several strong arguments, endeavours to prove the practicability of navigation even at the pole, where, according to his hypothesis, the sea cannot be one solid mass, from the constant action in it, that will unavoidably originate from the currents. It seems that in the year 1778, some Dutch vessels found it possible to return from the very centre of the ice, so late as the end of November; and it farther appears, from various concurring testimonies, both of the Dutch and the Russians, that changes and revolutions among the shoals take place in the high latitude of the Siberian Seas, and north from Nova Zembla, even during the severe frosts at the end of November.

On the 14th, they found themselves in latitude 73 deg. longitude 7 deg. consequently they had made considerable progress on their return eastward. They now took in fresh water, an operation of little labour or difficulty. After laying the ship alongside a bank, they opened a number of channels, conducting to a reservoir in the ice, at which they filled their casks,

and rolling them back, put them on board with great ease.

The Dutchman being satisfied with the cargo of fish, prepared to withdraw from the ice on his return home; and on the 18th, they saw John Mayen's Island, the north point of which is in latitude 72 deg. and 9 deg. 30 min. west longitude. It may be easily distinguished by what is called Bear's Mountain, which is very high and abrupt. This mountain seems to be about two short leagues in circumference at the base, and rises in a conical form, terminating, however, in two pointed summits. The whole island is about nine leagues in length, and two in breadth.

They had now a view of the sea in its ordinary fluid state; one chain of ice only was seen stretching towards the east. Instead of their former haze, the constant atmosphere of ice, numbers of thick white clouds appeared floating in the regions of the air, and the weather had an autumnal face.

On the 19th, they doubled the last chain of ice, situated towards the east. The waves recoiling with the thaw, caused a very rough sea in the same quarter; but the swell subsided in proportion as they penetrated the main sea. Next day a high rolling sea setting in from the north-east, the ship tumbled in a most disagreeable manner; but this gradually diminished as they doubled the mainland.

This is a very dismal climate; for as soon as the wind gets a little to the eastward, drizzling rains are sure to come on, and though the sun shines out at intervals, the air is habitually damp, and much more disagreeable to the sense than the frost and ice of the higher latitudes.

On the 24th, they were arrived nearly in the parallel of Iceland. M. de Pagés made it his constant business in this voyage to compare the northern with the southern climates, and found them very dissimilar. Judging from the thermometer, the temperature of the air in latitude 70 deg. north, approaches

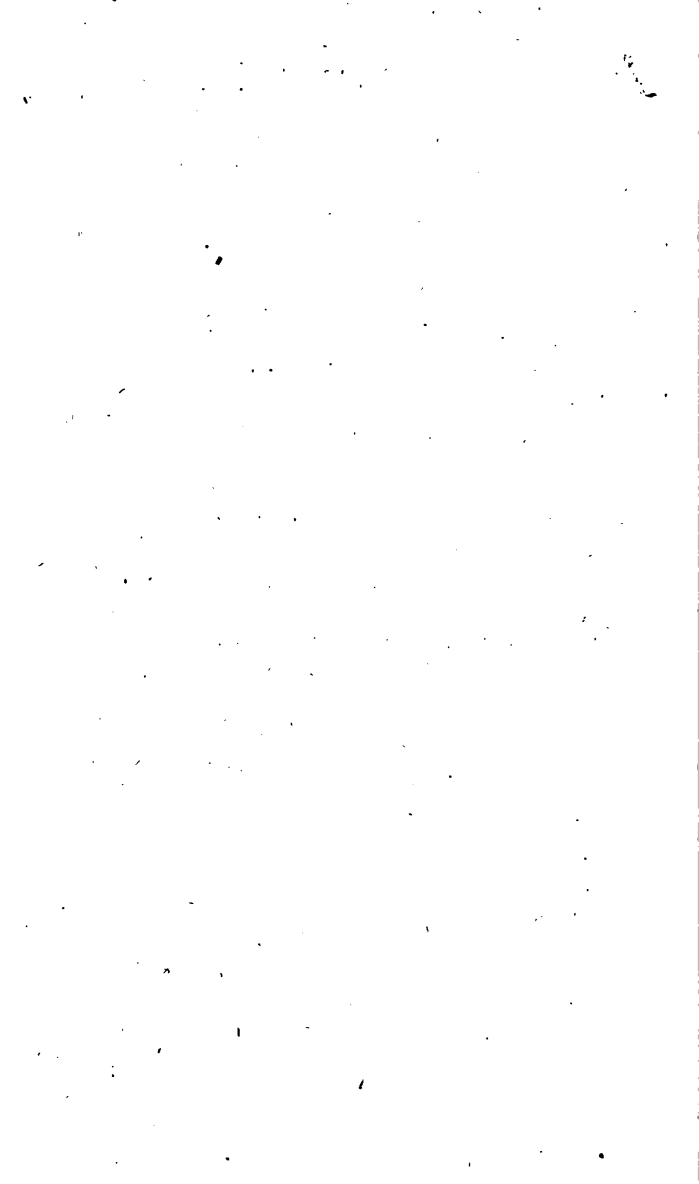
to that of 50 deg. south by a difference of only four or five degrees. In the same southern latitude, the barometer was so low as twenty-six inches ten lines, while its smallest elevation in the north seas was twenty-eight inches four lines.

It appears that those two latitudes, seventy north, and fifty south, are pretty similar in point of wind and weather, though in different periods of the year; the end of April, or the beginning of spring, in the north, corresponding to the end of December, or the month of January, in the south.

The wind keeping in the southern quarter, they were threatened with a tedious passage. At the opening of the coast of Iceland and Etland Isles, they felt the ferocious south-west blasts of Hudson's Bay and Davis's Straits; and on the 31st of July, entered the German Ocean, and saw the termination of a very long day. They were now obliged to use a candle at night; whereas the preceding day, they could see to read at twelve at night. Thus one day, consisting of ninety-six times twenty-four hours, came to an end.

On the 5th of August, they reached the extremity of the Dogger Bank, and on the 14th they came in sight of Holland; and having taken on board a pilot, they entered the Texel, and soon concluded a voyage which had been uncommonly successful.

M. de Pagés, after visiting some friends at Amsterdam, set out for Rotterdam, where he found a vessel bound for Guernsey. On his landing at that island, of the inhabitants of which he speaks in very handsome terms, he soon found an opportunity of continuing his voyage, and on the 27th of September 1776, arrived at Brest; and with this expedition, he finishes his hitherto published adventures, which will be a lasting monument of his perseverance and philosophic spirit.



# VOYAGE ROUND THE WORLD,

In 1790, 1791, 1792, 1793, 1794, and 1795.

BY CAPT. G. VANCOUVER.

---

**N**OTWITHSTANDING the valuable discoveries of the great Captain Cook, further investigation was required, particularly of some of the Southern regions, with which view a voyage was planned by his Majesty in autumn 1789, and the command was destined for Captain Henry Roberts, who had served under Captain Cook in the two last voyages, Captain Vancouver being named as his second; and for this purpose a ship of 340 tons was purchased, in a state nearly finished: and on being launched was named the Discovery, and commissioned as a sloop; but the disputes with Spain respecting Nootka Sound for a short time suspended her equipment. These differences being terminated, and the fisheries and fur trade of China being objects of material importance, it was deemed expedient that an officer should be sent to Nootka to receive from the Spaniards a formal restitution of the territories they had seized; to survey the coast, and obtain every possible information of the natural and political state of the country. To this command Capt. Vancouver was now appointed. The same ship, the Discovery, was equipped, carrying ten four pounders and ten swivels, with 130 men including officers, Captain Vancouver being captain, Messrs. Zachariah Mudge, Peter Puget, and Joseph Baker, lieutenants; and Joseph Whidbey, master. She was to be accompanied by the Chatham armed



steep naked rocks, or barren sand, beyond which appeared the surface covered with a deadly green herbage, and here and there some groveling shrubs or dwarf trees, and which appeared to have lately undergone the action of fire. To the northward they found a high rocky point that attained the name of *Point Possession*, from the summit of which they gained an excellent view of the Sound, and the adjacent country, possessing a far more fertile prospect. This coast and the country seen north-westward of Cape Chatham, was taken possession of formally in the name of his Majesty, the part first discovered *King George the Third's Sound*, and the harbour behind Point Possession, *Princess Royal Harbour*, in honour of her birth-day. In their way out of this harbour they found a bank covered with most delicious oysters, and thence called *Oyster Harbour*.

Near *Princess Royal Harbour*, while the ships' companies were employed in wooding and watering, was discovered a deserted village of two dozen miserable huts, some rather better than the others, evincing the residence of petty chiefs. Throughout the whole coast traces of fire were perceptible. There were also seen several black swans swimming on the water; but no smoke, or any indication of natives. At a hut near the watering place they left some beads, knives, looking glasses, and other trinkets, and at two different places bottles sealed up, containing the names of the vessels and commanders, the date of their arrival and departure and name given to the Sound. Other uninteresting places the navigators passed were nominated *Doubtful Island*, and *Point Hood*, after the admiral; lastly, a small rocky island, which concluding their researches on this coast, was therefore called *Termination Island*.

On a general observation of the survey thus made of the west coast of New-Holland comprehending an extent of 110-leagues, Captain Vancouver found no

other place of security for shipping than the Sound above-mentioned, and, in opposition to Dampier, could discover no material separation of the country, either by rivers or arms of the sea, nor were there indications of such; but the country seemed throughout well supplied with fresh water. It had much the appearance of the country of Africa, near the Cape of Good Hope, but richer; the principal component part, coral, in various places perfectly bare for acres together; there were also some moorish and chalky soils; the climate apparently delightful, capable of producing all the essentials, and many of the luxuries of life. Here were the gum plant, a sort of pimento, wild celery, samphire, and several vegetables, with a variety of beautiful flowers. The navigators planted some vines and water-cresses, on Oyster harbour, and sowed various species of seed, for the benefit of those who might come after. A good many land and sea birds were seen; of quadrupeds only one dead kangaroo—but there were excellent fish.

“The natives appeared to be a wandering people, who sometimes made their excursions individually, at other times in considerable parties; this was apparent by their habitations being found single and alone, as well as composing tolerably large villages.

“Besides the village I visited, Mr. Bronghton discovered another about two miles distant from it, of nearly the same magnitude; but it appeared to be of a much later date, as all the huts had been recently built, and seemed to have been very lately inhabited. The larger trees in the vicinity of both villages had been hollowed out by fire, sufficiently to afford the shelter these people seemed to require. Upon stones placed in the inside of these hollow trees fires had been made, which proved that they had been used as habitations, either for the inferior of the party, which would argue a further degree of subordination amongst them, or for those who were too indolent to build themselves the wattle huts before described. “No

one species of furniture or utensil was discovered in any of the houses; the only implements seen, were pieces of sticks intended as spears, rudely wrought, and the operation of manual labour upon them but slightly discernible. The bark was stripped off, and the thickest end, after having been burnt in the fire, was scraped and reduced to a blunted point, on one of which some blood was found still adhering.

"Destitute, as they seemed, of the means, and totally ignorant of every mode of embarkation, it is not likely that they place much dependance on marine productions for their subsistence; yet it was evident from the weirs on the shores, and from the mouths of the brooks near the villages being stopped up, that they sometimes resort to the rivulets and to the sea for provisions. On this account, it was considered rather extraordinary, that the bones of the fishes on which they had fed were no where to be found. It appeared still more extraordinary that, since they drew a certain proportion of their food from the sea, they should not have discovered so excellent and plentiful a part of its produce as oysters, clams, and other shell fish. Hence it may naturally be inferred, that the land principally supplies their wants, or hunger would long since have conducted them to such excellent resources. This opinion is supported by the extreme shyness of the feathered creation, and the wildness of the quadrupeds, whose footing, and the other signs of their being at no great distance without our obtaining any sight of them, sufficiently proved that they were constantly pursued. This circumstance may furnish a probable conjecture on the cause of the very extraordinary devastation by fire, which the vegetable productions had suffered throughout the whole country we had traversed. Fire is frequently resorted to by rude nations, either for the purpose of encouraging a sweeter growth of herbage in their hunting grounds, or as toils for taking the wild animals, of which they are in pursuit. When

the forest is set on fire for such purposes in a dry season, its ravages may become very extensive."

From the coast just described, Captain Vancouver proceeded to Van Diemen's Land, which he reached on the 27th October, and anchored in Dusky Bay, when they encountered a heavy storm, the effects of which required considerable repair, particularly of the *Discovery*. As soon as it could be done, Captain V. with a large party in two boats, went to explore this spacious bay, and particularly the upper part of the northern arm, which Captain Cook called, "*Nobody knows what*," and the only part he did not thoroughly examine. This arm Captain V. found to be divided into two branches, leaving a peninsula, joined to the main land by a very high narrow ridge of mountains, forming a majestic promontory. The southern branch ran in a winding direction, about five miles, terminating to the north, in a small cove—the northern also terminated in a small cove, to the north-west, at the distance of between six and seven miles. The heads of these arms Captain V. called, "*Somebody knows what*." There, however, appeared no natives. Both *Facile harbour*, and *Anchor Island harbour*, are safe positions. In the survey of Dusky Bay, Mr. Menzies found the true winter's bark, the same plant as that at Terra del Fuego, which escaped Captain Cook and the botanists in 1773.

Another heavy gale occurred on the 22d and 23d, after which, very unexpectedly, they made land, namely, a cluster of seven craggy islands, the largest situated in latitude  $46^{\circ} 8'$ , longitude  $160^{\circ} 26'$ , which had not been seen by Captain Cook, no part of his tracts having reached within ten leagues of these. These sterile rocks Captain V. denominated *The Snarers*.

Another new island was discovered on the 22d of December, in  $21^{\circ} 59'$ . Several canoes came off to the ship, but the natives would not go on board, while they used every solicitation to induce the English to land. One at length ventured on board.

"On his entering the ship, he trembled and was much agitated; apprehension, astonishment, and admiration, equally appearing at the same instant; and though, on his being made welcome after the usual fashion, and presented with a small iron adz, his countenance became more serene and cheerful, yet he still appeared in a state of great anxiety. He soon communicated his reception and treatment to his surrounding countrymen; and we shortly had as many visitors as it was pleasant to entertain. They all seemed perfectly acquainted with the uses to which they could apply iron, and how to estimate its value amongst themselves; as also the manner in which it was regarded by Europeans. They made no scruple, even with some force, to take articles of iron out of our hands; and, in lieu of them, with great courtsey and address, presented, in return, some few fish, fishing-hooks, lines, and other trifles, which they seemed to wish should be accepted as presents, and not received in exchange. Looking-glasses, beads, and other trinkets of little importance, at first attracted their attention, and were gladly accepted; but no sooner did they discover that articles made of iron were common amongst us, than they refused all other presents, and wanted to barter every other gift for iron. I could not prevail on any of them to accept a few medals."

These people were evidently of the Great South Sea nation, both from language and a similarity to the Friendly Islanders. Two or three of them remained on board nearly an hour, but so much was their attention distracted by the objects around them, that they could scarcely give an answer as to the name of the island, or otherwise. It appeared, on the whole, that they called it *Oparo*, by which name it is, therefore, distinguished by Captain Vancouver.

In this island is a cluster of high craggy mountains, but no appearance of fertility, either natural or cultivated.

The tops of six of the highest hills bore the appearance of fortified places, resembling redoubts; having a sort of block house, in the shape of an English glass house, in the centre of each, with rows of galleries a considerable way down the sides of the hills, nearly at equal distances. These, overhanging, seemed intended for advanced works, and apparently capable of defending the citadel by a few against a numerous host of assailants. On all of them we noticed people, as if on duty, constantly moving about. These were the only habitations we saw. Yet from the number of canoes that in so short a time assembled around us, it is natural to conclude that the inhabitants are very frequently afloat, and to infer from this circumstance that the shores, and not these fortified hills which appeared to be in the centre of the island, would be preferred for their general residence. We saw about thirty double and single canoes, very neatly constructed, though the narrowest I ever met with. The island did not appear to afford any large timber; the broadest planks of which the canoes were made, not exceeding twelve inches, confirmed us in this opinion, as they were probably cut out of the largest trees. Some of the stoutest double canoes accommodated from twenty-five to thirty men, of whom, on a moderate computation, three hundred were supposed to have been seen near the ship. These were all adults, and apparently none exceeding a middle age; so that the total number of inhabitants on the island can hardly be estimated at less than fifteen hundred. In this respect it must be considered prolific, notwithstanding its uncultivated appearance. The natives, however, appeared to be well fed, of middling stature, extremely well made; and in general, their countenances were open, cheerful, and strongly marked with indications of hospitality. They were very solicitous that some of us should accompany them to the shore. They all had their hair cut short; and, excepting a wreath made of a broad long-leaved green plant,

worn by some about the waist, they were entirely without clothing. Although the custom of tatowing prevails so generally with all the islanders of this ocean, these people were destitute of any such marks.

On the 30th the Discovery reached Otaheite, where they had been expected in consequence of information by an English vessel, which turned out to be the Chatham that had separated near Facile Harbour, and arrived before them. The Chatham during her separation, had seen several immaterial lands, named by Mr. Broughton successively, *Knight's Island*, (the same as the Snares of Captain Vancouver) *Point Alison*, *Mount Patterson*, the two *Sisters*, and *Cape Young*. An island which he named *Chatham Island*, and the anchorage of which, in Skirmish Bay, was  $43^{\circ} 40'$  latitude, and  $183^{\circ} 25'$  longitude, was taken possession of in name of his Majesty. Here having gone on shore, a number of the natives came about, held a conversation by signs and gestures, and readily received Mr. Broughton's presents, but would make no exchanges. They were very anxious to have the party follow them to their habitations, but this was thought imprudent.

The following are Mr. Broughton's remarks respecting this island:

"The canoes we examined were in form of a small hand-barrow without legs, decreasing in width from the after to the forepart, made of a light substance resembling bamboo, though not hollow, placed fore and aft on each side, and secured together by pieces of the same wood, up and down, very neatly fastened with the fibres of some plant in the manner of basket work. Their bottoms, flat and constructed in the same way, were two feet deep and eighteen inches in breadth; the openings of the seams on the inside and bottoms were stuffed with long sea weed; their sides meet not abaft, nor forward; their extreme breadth aft is three, and forward, two feet; length eight and nine feet. In the stern is a moveable seat very neatly

made of the same material. They appeared calculated alone for fishing amongst the rocks near the shore; were capable of carrying two or three persons, and were so light, that two men could convey them any where with ease, and one could haul them into safety on the beach. Their grapnels were stones, and the ropes to which these were made fast, were formed of matting, worked up in a similar way with that which is called French sinnet. The paddles were of hard wood, the blades very broad, and gradually increasing from the handle. The nets of these islanders were very ingeniously made, terminating in a cod or purse; the mouth was kept open by a rim of six feet in diameter, made from wood of the supple jack kind; the length from eight to ten feet, tapered gradually to one; they were closely made, and from the centre attached to the rim by cords, was fixed a line for hauling them up. They were made of fine hemp, two strands twisted and knotted like a reef knot, and seemingly very strong. They had also scoop nets, made of the bark or fibres of some tree or plant, without any preparation, and netted in equal meshes. We penetrated a little into the woods, but did not find any huts, or houses, though large quantities of shells, and places where fires had been made, were observed.

"The woods afforded a delightful shade, and being clear of undergrowth, were in many places formed into arbours, by bending the branches when young, and closing them round with smaller trees. These appeared to have been slept in very lately. The trees of which the woods are composed grow in a most luxuriant manner, clear of small branches to a considerable height; and consist of several sorts, some of which, the leaf in particular, was like the laurel. Another sort was jointed like the vine, but we did not see one that could be dignified by the appellation of a timber tree."

Nothing would prevail on the islanders to give up any of their articles, but they not only readily ac-



cepted, but carried off various things belonging to the party, and were particularly anxious to get Mr. Broughton's fowling piece, which he had fired, much to their alarm. Having, in order both to get information, and to procure water, at length made signs of their intention to accompany the natives, it appeared that the latter had meditated hostility, having collected large sticks, swinging them over their heads, as if with an intention of using them; several of them likewise had spears. Yet, being well armed, Mr. Broughton's party were not afraid, especially as they thought they had purchased the good opinion of the savages. They were, however, mistaken; an attack was made so violently, that both Mr. Broughton and Mr. Johnston were reluctantly obliged to fire, as did the gentleman having the charge of the boat, which occasioned the natives to fly, but not before one of them had unfortunately perished.

"The men," says Mr. Broughton, "were of a middling size, some stoutly made, well limbed, and fleshy; their hair, both of the head and beard, was black, and by some was worn long. The young men had it tied up in a knot on the crown of their heads, intermixed with black and white feathers. Some had their beards plucked out; their complexion and general colour is dark brown, with plain features, and in general bad teeth. Their skins were destitute of any marks, and they had the appearance of being cleanly in their persons. Their dress was either a seal or bear-skin tied with sinnet, inside outwards, round their necks, which fell below their hips; or mats neatly made, tied in the same manner, which covered their backs and shoulders. Some were naked, excepting a well-woven matt of fine texture, which, being fastened at each end by a string round their waists, made a sort of decent garment. We did not observe that their ears were bored, or that they wore any ornaments about their persons, excepting a few who had a sort of necklace made of mother-of-pearl

shells. Several of them had their fishing lines, made of the same sort of hemp with their nets, fastened round them; but we did not see any of their hooks. We noticed two or three old men, but they did not appear to have any power or authority over the others. They seemed a cheerful race, our conversation frequently exciting violent bursts of laughter amongst them. On our first landing, their surprise and exclamations can hardly be imagined; they pointed to the sun, and then to us, as if to ask, whether we had come from thence. The not finding a single habitation, led us to consider this part of the island as a temporary residence of the inhabitants, possibly for the purpose of procuring a supply of shell and other fish. The former, of different kinds, were here to be had in great abundance; claws of cray fish were found in their canoes; and as the birds about the shore were in great numbers, and flew about the natives as if never molested, it gave us reason to believe that the sea furnished the principal means of their subsistence. Black sea-pies, with red bills, black and white spotted curlews, with yellow bills, large wood pigeons, like those at Dusky Bay, a variety of ducks, small sand-larks, and sand-pipers, were very numerous about the shores."

Without any thing further interesting, the Chatham reached Otaheite, where they were received in the most friendly manner by the inhabitants, particularly by young Otoo, now king.

On the Discovery anchoring, she was surrounded by canoes laden with the country productions. Captain Vancouver found that most of the friends he had left there in 1777 were dead. Otoo, now called Pomurrey, his father, brothers, and sisters, Potaton, and his family, were the only of their chiefs now living. Captain V. and Mr. B. went on shore to fix on an eligible spot for tents, and to pay their respects to his Otabeitan Majesty. This visit took place after proper introductory forms.

"We found *Otoo* to be a boy of about nine or ten years of age. He was carried on the shoulders of a man, and was clothed in a piece of English red cloth, with ornaments of pigeons' feathers hanging over his shoulders. When we had approached within about eight paces, we were desired to stop; the present we had brought was exhibited; and although its magnitude, and the value of the articles it contained, excited the admiration of the by-standers in the highest degree, it was regarded by this young monarch with an apparently stern and cool indifference. After some other ceremonies, a ratification of peace and mutual friendship being acknowledged on both sides, the different European articles composing the present were, with some little form, presented to *Otoo*; and on his shaking hands with us, which he did very heartily, his countenance became immediately altered, and he received us with the greatest cheerfulness and cordiality. He informed me, that his father, my former acquaintance and friend, was at *Morea*, and requested I would send thither a boat for him; I promised to comply with the young king's request. The suffusions of joy, and a readiness to oblige, were evident in the countenances of all whom we met. Their instant compliance with all our requests, and their eagerness to be foremost in performing any little friendly office, could not be observed without the most grateful emotions. Each of us was presented with a quantity of cloth, a large hog, and some vegetables; after which we returned on board extremely well pleased with our visit and reception."

Several repairs and operations being necessary, which could be best performed here, Captain Vancouver resolved to stop for that purpose, contrary to his original intention. Some little inconvenience was occasioned by the natives crowding round the place where the tents were pitched, but a line being drawn on the ground, denoting the space intended to be occupied, not one attempted to trespass.

On the 2d January, 1792, arrived Pomurrey, who was, to his great gratification, saluted with four guns. With him came Matocara Mahow, the reigning prince of Morea, under Otoo, but who was in a deep decline. Pomurrey was delighted to see his old friends, his two wives, two brothers, and a number of his family; chiefs and attendants also arrived, bringing a more than sufficient profusion of cloth, hogs, fowls, and vegetables, strongly evincing the good heartedness of the chiefs and inhabitants; and the presents they received in return more than exceeded their expectations.

Captain Vancouver was extremely anxious to learn the particulars of the unfortunate and criminal affairs of the Bounty, but having transmitted to England whatever he could learn of this lamentable business, of which a legal investigation has taken place; "I trust," says he, "I shall neither incur the displeasure of the humane, nor the reproach of the curious, by declining any further digression on this sad subject: the former will readily find an apology for me in their own bosoms; and the latter may resort to the publications of the day, for any other particulars with which they may be desirous of becoming acquainted."

At one of the entertainments on board of ship, Pomurrey having drunk a bottle of undiluted brandy, it threw him into violent convulsions, after which, having slept for an hour, he was perfectly recovered. Captain V. endeavoured to persuade him of the bad consequence of inebriety. The chief, on this, accused him of being a stingy fellow, and not *tie tio*, (a jolly companion). On this it was determined to give him his own way, and orders were given to let him have as much brandy or rum as he should call for, which had completely the effect, for in a week he ceased to call for any. It was not, however, easy, and required some address to prevent the royal party from making the Discovery their residence, till their return to Morea. But they paid much and constant

attention to the works on shore. Otoo was invited into the marquee, and also to visit the ships, both of which invitations he declined, it being a rule, that if he should enter the tents or ships, neither his father, mother, or any inhabitant, could again be admitted, and that every utensil out of which he should eat or drink must be destroyed.

Pomurrey's father, formerly called Happi, now Taew, also came to a visit, and a most affectionate interview took place between the three sons and their aged and venerable father. A very different scene was afterwards exhibited.

It was announced that Otoo was approaching. On this occasion it became necessary that the grandfather should pay homage to his grandson. A pig and a plantain leaf were instantly procured, the good old man stripped to the waist, and when Otoo appeared in the front of the marquee, the aged parent, whose limbs were tottering with the decline of life, met his grandson, and on his knees acknowledged his own inferiority, by presenting this token of submission; which, so far as could be discovered, seemed offered with a mixture of profound respect, and parental regard. The ceremony seemed to have little effect on the young monarch, who appeared to notice the humiliating situation of his grandsire with the most perfect indifference and unconcern. This mode of behaviour is, however, rather to be attributed to the force of education, than to a want of the proper sentiments of affection; as I perfectly recollected that, when I was here with Captain Cook, Pomurrey treated his brothers with the most cool indifference, although, on the present occasion, there are few examples of three brothers living in greater harmony, or regarding each other with more fraternal affection; it should therefore seem that this sort of distant deportment is a necessary appendage to the high office of sovereign.

A display of fire-works having been promised, a

very large party of the royal family and chiefs honoured the marquee with their presence at dinner.

On Saturday the 7th, Pomurrey requested, as a prelude, that some guns from the ships might be fired, as well as field-pieces, the effects of the latter of which, and their quick dispatch, the fear of Pomurrey completely overcame his curiosity, and he exclaimed *ateeraya* (I am satisfied). The fire-works were excellent, and went off with great éclat, to the astonishment and admiration of a numerous crowd. Pomurrey would not venture to assist; but his youngest wife, *Fier-re-te*, was bolder, and set fire to several rockets, a Catherine wheel, some flower-pots, and balloons.

Poatatou (now called Hidiea), one of the former acquaintances of Captain V. arrived a few days after, with his wife, and a magnificent present. Unaccustomed to the delicacy of Europeans, he did not spare his friend the mortification of informing him that he was turning old. Pomurrey, his family, and train, soon after set out for Morea, after presenting a *parri*, or mourning dress, of great value, and other articles of consequence, and were saluted with eight guns.

On Saturday the 14th, a message was received of the death of Mahow, at Oparre, which district was, for some days, by a religious interdict, forbidden communication with the rest of the island; not a canoe was suffered along the shore, nor a fire allowed to be made, producing a most improper solemnity.

Mr. Broughton, and a party of the gentlemen belonging to the ships, having made an excursion for purchasing curiosities, among the islands, landed to see the grand morai, or tapootapootatea. Mowree, the sovereign of Ulcetea, who attended them, on approaching the sacred spot, desired the party would stop until he should address the Eatooa. "Then seating himself on the ground, he began praying before a watta, ornamented with a piece of wood, in-

differently carved, on which was placed, for the occasion, a bundle of cloth and some red feathers. During this ejaculation, the names of the party were twice mentioned. He likewise repeated the names of the several commanders who had visited the island; together with those of "*Keena Cerge*" (that is, King George) and "*Britarne*," which were frequently expressed. When these introductory ceremonies were finished, *Mowree* attended them to every part of the morai, and explained every particular. He appeared to be well versed in all the ceremonies and rites appertaining to their religion, which made the party greatly lament their want of a competent knowledge of the language, as they were unable to comprehend his meaning, except in a few common instances. Having left the morai, and proceeded westward about a mile, they arrived at a house surrounded by a plantation of *ava* belonging to *Urripiah*, who was then at dinner with a numerous company of our Matavai friends; and whilst our gentlemen were taking some refreshment, a messenger arrived from *Whytooa*, whose guests they were to be, and who had gone before them from the morai, requesting their attendance at his habitation, which they found situated on the verge of the sea shore. In the front of it was an *ava* plantation, interspersed with sugar cane, and bananas; near the house was a small shrubbery, of native ornamental plants; the whole surrounded by a well constructed fence of bamboo, neatly intersected by clean paths, that led in different directions, producing an effect that was extremely pleasing. *Whytooa* had taken very effectual means to provide for their entertainment; for a large hog had been committed to the oven, and was nearly ready for the table, with an abundance of other refreshments. The mansion was large and airy. In the afternoon they were visited by *Urripiah* and some of his attendants.

They were also complimented by the young king

Otoo with a visit. His approach was announced by the usual ceremony of all the natives present uncovering their shoulders; and as he could not with propriety enter *Whytood's* fence, they paid him their respects on the beach; whence, after receiving some trinkets, he hastened with his royal sister, each carried as before, to meet *Pomurrey*, who was about to land at the morai. Towards the evening, a scene was presented that gave a very different turn to the feelings of the party. On paying their respects to the royal family, who had landed near them, the sorrow and dejection which appeared in the countenance of *Pomurrey*, induced an inquiry into the cause of his melancholy; he replied in a low tone of voice, that "*Matooara Mahow* was dead." *Urtipiah*, on hearing the news, burst into a flood of tears; and a sorrowful gloomy sadness soon overspread the whole assembly. On advancing a little further, we observed the queen-mother and *Pier-re-te* in tears, near the canoe from which they had landed, searching a bundle containing some sharks' teeth, with which the women of this country torture themselves, to manifest their grief on such occasions. After each had made choice of an instrument for this purpose, they retired in silent affliction to a neighbouring plantation.

"The next morning (Monday the 16th) they were again honoured by a visit from Otoo and several of the chiefs, in their way to the morai. Soon after, a canoe, covered with an awning, was seen coming from the westward, paddling in a slow and solemn manner towards the morai, in which was the corpse of the deceased chief. On their expressing great anxiety to see *Pomurrey*, for the purpose of obtaining permission to attend the burial ceremony, they were informed that he was gone to the morai, but would have no objection to their being present. They proceeded; and near the rivulet that flows by *Urtipiah's* house, they saw the queen-mother, *Pier-re-te*, and



the widow of the deceased *Mahow*, sitting all in tears ; and in the paroxysms of their affliction, wounding their heads with the sharks' teeth they had prepared the preceding evening. The widow had a small spot shaved on the crown of her head, which was bloody, and bore other evident marks of having frequently undergone the cruel effect of her despair. Being apprehensive that the presence of strangers might be unwelcome, they took leave, and repaired to the morai, where the priests had already begun their funeral solemnities. *Pomurrey*, *Urripiah*, and others, silently assenting, they moved quietly through the assembly, and were seated with as little interruption to the duties, as on entering a church in England after the service is commenced. Five priests were seated before *Pomurrey*, chanting a prayer, with their faces towards *Otoo*, who sat on a man's lap. About ten yards from him was held a bundle of cloth, which contained emblematically the *Eatooa* ; a general name for their deities. The body of *Mahow*, wrapped in English red cloth, was deposited under an awning in a canoe, whose bow was drawn up a little way on the beach near the morai, and was attended by one man only at her stern, up to his middle in water, to prevent her driving from the spot. The priests continued chanting their prayers, frequently exalting their voices, until they ended in a very shrill tone. He who, on this occasion, performed the office of chief priest, was discovered to be our friend *Mowree*, whose prayer was equally fervent, and continued nearly half an hour longer than the rest ; during which, he was occasionally joined by another priest in a very shrill tone of voice. This prayer of *Mowree's* seemed, at intervals, like an expostulation with the Divinity, by adverting to the different productions of the island remaining, and still flourishing in the greatest plenty, and yet *Matooara Mahow* was suffered to die.

“ The address being ended, they all rose up, and

proceeded westward along the shore, followed by the canoe in which was the corpse, to the mouth of the rivulet, where the three royal ladies still continued to indulge their excessive grief; and on perceiving the canoe, burst forth into a loud yell of lamentation, which was accompanied by an accelerated application of the sharks' teeth, until the blood very freely following, mingled with their tears. The canoe entered the brook, and proceeded towards another morai at the foot of the mountains, where the ceremonies to be performed on the body of the deceased required such secrecy, that on no account could our gentlemen be permitted to attend, although it was most earnestly requested. As some alleviation to this disappointment, Pomurray promised they should see the manner in which the remains would be deposited the next day, and earnestly intreated they would desist from following the procession any further on the present occasion. As it was generally suspected that the body was now to undergo the process of embalming, the party much lamented Pomurray's interdiction, as it deprived them of the only opportunity that possibly might ever occur of becoming acquainted with the nature of this operation; whence might be derived not only curious, but useful anatomical information. This prompted Mr. Menzies to renew his solicitations to Pomurray, to be admitted alone; but as these were attended with no better success, they determined to abandon these melancholy solemnities, and extend their excursion a few miles westward to Pomurray's residence; which they found pleasantly situated near the shore, consisting of two large houses lately erected. Here they were entertained with a *heava*, performed by a number of very young girls, in the wanton manner of the country. At a particular part of the dance, a fellow stepped in amongst the performers, and in a very obscene, though ludicrous manner, entertained the native audience; but on our gentlemen expressing their abhorrence of such inde-

corous behaviour, the girls, in finishing their parts, did not expose their persons below the waist. After distributing some presents to the young actresses, they retired; and directing their route back through the plantations, soon arrived at the house of a chief, where *Whytooa* having provided an excellent repast, they were sumptuously regaled.

“ Next morning they requested to be shewn the morai to which the remains of *Mahow*, had been carried the preceding day. The road was pointed out, but having advanced a little way a message was delivered, requesting they would return. On explaining the promise made by *Pomurrey*, much hesitation ensued; after which *Whytooa* directed one of the natives only to accompany them, giving him at the same time very particular injunctions. Mr. Broughton and Mr. Menzies followed this man, who appeared exceedingly cautious and apprehensive of every step he took. They had not proceeded far when a general solitary gloom prevailed; all the houses were deserted, and not a living creature, excepting two or three dogs, were to be seen, until they arrived near the morai; where, in a small house, three men were observed, who, most probably, were the centinels of the sacred place. These questioned the guide in a very particular manner, and then acquainted him, that the body of *Mahow* had been removed to the morai, where it had stopped the day before: and that *Pomurrey* was there also. They now took a cursory view of the holy spot, which afforded little worthy of notice. It was terminated by high perpendicular rocks, whence issued several streams of water, whose continued murmurs, assisted by the wild and gloomy situation of the morai, gave an awful solemnity to the place, and fitted it to the mournful, sacred purpose, for which it is designed. On the return of these two gentlemen to join the rest of the party, they passed the residence of the young king *Otao*. It consisted of a middling-sized house, inclosed by a railing of wood, situated on the

confines of the districts of Matavai and Oparre; beyond which the religious interdictions did not seem to extend any great distance, as they soon afterwards partook of an excellent breakfast that *Whytooa* had taken care to provide. They then returned to the encampment, extremely well pleased with their excursion."

Captain Vancouver, at the close of his account of the preceding excursion gives the following ideas, but which he allows to be principally founded on conjecture on these religious ceremonies. "The opinion that the operation of embalming commenced at the morai near the mountains was most probably correct. One of the principal parts of this ceremony I have been given to understand is always performed in great secrecy, and with much religious superstition; this is the disembowelling of the body. The bowels are, by these people, considered as the immediate organs of sensation, where the first impressions are received, and by which all the operations of the mind are carried on: it is therefore natural to conclude, that they may esteem, and venerate the intestines, as bearing the greatest affinity to the immortal part. I have frequently held conversations on this subject, with a view to convince them, that all intellectual operations were carried on in the head; at which they would generally smile, and intimate, that they had frequently seen men recover whose skulls had been fractured, and whose heads had otherwise been much injured; but that, in all cases in which the intestines had been wounded, the persons on a certainty died. Other arguments they would also advance in favour of their belief; such as the effect of fear, and other passions, which caused great agitation and uneasiness, and would sometimes produce sickness at the stomach, which they attributed intirely to the action of the bowels. If therefore this reasoning be admitted, it would appear probable that the intestines of *Mahow* were deposited at the

mōrai under the mountains; and as it is natural to imagine they would consider the soul most attached to those mortal parts which bore to it the greatest affinity, so wherever those parts were deposited, there they may probably suppose the soul occasionally resorts. And hence it may be inferred, that it is in the places made sacred by the deposit of these relics, that the ceremony of chief mourner, habited in the *parri*, is performed; whose business it is to keep off the inquisitive, and to maintain as far as possible a profound silence over a certain space in which he parades, having a kind of tance, armed with sharks' teeth, borne before him by a man almost naked, whose duty is to assail any one with this formidable weapon, who may have the temerity to venture within his reach. This may account for *Whytooa's* disinclination to permit our gentlemen to visit the mōrai; the apparently deserted houses; and the apprehensions of the guide, who started at the least interruption of the profound and solemn silence which prevailed in that neighbourhood."

There having occurred various thefts, two men detected stealing a hat from the *Discovery*, were punished in presence of their countrymen by shaving their heads and a slight correction. In consequence of a message from *Pomurree*, Captain Vancouver, Messrs. Broughton and Widdey, went to *Oparre* to assist at the mourning for the death of *Mshow*. The concern here of the relatives was by no means such as might have been expected from their tender regard to the chief when alive. The corpse was laid on the *tapapabo*, which seemed to have been erected for the express purpose about a quarter of a mile to the eastward of the grand mōrai, for as it is called, "*tapootapootata*"; and appeared to be then undergoing the latter part of the embalming process, in the same manner as described by Captain Cook in the instance of *Tia*. The body was exposed to the sun; and, on our approach, the covering was taken

off, which exhibited the corpse in a very advanced state of putrefaction. The skin shone very bright with the cocoa-nut oil, with which it had been anointed, and which, we understood, was highly impregnated with "*aehigh*," or sweet-scented wood. One of the arms and a leg being moved, the joints appeared perfectly flexible. The extremely offensive exhalations that were emitted, rendered it natural to conclude, that the whole mass would soon be completely decomposed; but, if credit may be given to their assertions, which were indubitably confirmed by the remains of *Tee*, and to which I could myself bear testimony, this will not be the case. *Pomurrey* informed us, the corpse was to remain a month in this place; then a month was to be employed in its visiting some of the western districts; after which it was to be removed to *Tiaraboo* for another month; whence it was to be carried to *Morea*, and there finally deposited with his forefathers in the morai of the family. In the course of a few months after its arrival there, it would gradually begin to moulder away, but by such very slow degrees, that several months would elapse before the body would be entirely consumed.

"This method of embalming, or rather of preserving human bodies, is certainly an object of great curiosity; particularly, when it is considered that it is performed under the influence of a vertical sun; sometimes in the rainy season; and that the operators are totally ignorant of the properties of spices, salts, &c. &c. as antiseptics. Whether their preparations be simple or compounded, or what may be the peculiarities observed in the process, remains, I believe, intirely unknown to Europeans; and it is much to be regretted, that their religious interdictions precluded our attending the whole of these mysterious obsequies, as many vessels may visit this country without meeting so favourable an opportunity, with

persons on board qualified and inclined to direct such inquiries into effect.

"The boat's crew were ranged before the paling that encompassed the tapapao; a piece of red cloth from us was given to the widow, who spread it over the dead body; some volleys were then fired, and I was directed to pronounce "*Tera no oia Mahou*," that is, For you Mahou. On some rain falling, the body was taken under cover, and carefully wrapped up. We proceeded to an excellent new house of *Whytooa's*, where we dined, and returned to Matavai with two large hogs, presented on this mournful occasion by the widow of Mahou."

A serious theft of a large quantity of linen belonging to Mr. Broughton, as well as two axes, now demanded the most rigorous inquiry. An additional mortification happened on the 21st. "*Towereroo*, a Sandwich islander (brought out from England in the *Discovery*,) had, in the course of the preceding night, found means to elope from the ship. Of this his intention, we had not for some time been free of suspicion; but I did not like to impose absolute confinement upon him without some proof. He had formed an attachment with the daughter of *Poeno*, the chief of Matavai, on whom, by examination, we now found he had lavishly bestowed nearly all he had possessed. This was of no small value, for, independent of his abundant outfit in England, many presents had been made him; to which his want of principle had added, by making too free with some valuable articles belonging to the gunner, with whom he had messed previously to his departure. *Towereroo* was a boy of weak intellect, of a sullen disposition, and excessively obstinate; and though his condition was so very subordinate at the Sandwich islands, that there was little probability of his services being important to us or to our countrymen hereafter, yet his example was a matter of such consequence, as

to render it highly expedient that his return should be insisted upon; lest the crew might suppose I had not sufficient influence with the chiefs to procure it, and some of them be tempted to abscond from the vessels. The affair of the axes was settled, they being delivered up; and as I had promised a second display of fire-works, Pomurray desired to know if I intended it that evening (the 21st) as I had signified, to which I replied in the negative, and explained, that when that promise was made, there was no reason to expect the treatment we had since experienced from those whose duty it was to have observed a very different conduct with respect to the theft of the linen, and theelopment of *Towereroo*; in both of which unpardonable transactions many of the principal chiefs were materially concerned. Pomurray instantly replied, that *Towereroo* should the next day be brought back, either to the tents or to the *Discovery*; and, on interrogating him respecting the linen, a very warm argument took place between the three brothers, in which Pomurray in particular accused *Whytoog* of a want of exertion and friendship on the occasion. In the course of this debate, the name of *Arreheah* was frequently mentioned: and so far as I could understand, Pomurray seemed convinced that he was very principally concerned. This man was an inferior chief in *Hapiao*, one of the districts belonging to *Whytoog*, who, as well as *Urripah*, had recommended himself to our notice; in consequence of which, he had lately been a constant attendant on the encampment: a man, who had also been recommended by some of the chiefs to assist in cooking, had been observed with *Arreheah* to have slept near the marquee on the night the robbery was committed. On this circumstance being made known to Pomurray, he replied, that one, if not both, were certainly guilty. The dinner being now served, ended the debate; after which the three brothers sat out in quest of the stolen linen, and soon



returned with the servant who had absconded. On his being examined he accused *Arreheah* as the thief; but being conscious of the robbery, he had fled, lest he should be suspected and punished. This man's evidence, although tending to acquit himself, as the principal, clearly proved him an accomplice; and, not being without my suspicions that he was in reality the thief, I ordered a halter to be put about his neck *in terrorem*, and sent him on board the ship, there to be confined in irons; with the assurance, that if the linen was not restored, he should certainly be hanged.

"A short debate, nearly to the same purport, again took place between the three brothers, in which *Whytooa* seemed much affected by *Pomurrey's* rebuke. As the thief was now known, I embraced this occasion to inform the royal party, that very considerable presents were intended to have been made to them and the several chiefs; but not one single article would be presented unless *Towereroo* and Mr. Broughton's linen were forthcoming. On this they again departed, saying every thing should be restored."

After much trouble of investigation, and some coercion, on the 23d the three royal brothers brought back *Towereroo*, with a variety of expiatory presents. The linen there appeared now no prospect of recovering without both losing time, and having recourse to unpleasant measures, it was therefore resolved to depart without it; presents as usual were distributed, and the separation took place with the utmost harmony.

Captain Vancouver observes, that "the veneration these people entertain for the names of their sovereigns, has been already very justly related by Mr. Anderson. But no example, I believe, had then appeared to that judicious observer, of the extent to which this respect is carried. On *Otoo's* accession to the *maro*, or girdle of royalty, a very considerable al-

teration took place in their language, particularly in the proper names of all the chiefs, to which however it was not solely confined, but extended to no less than forty or fifty of the most common words which occur in conversation, and bearing not the least affinity whatever to the former expressions. This new language every inhabitant is under the necessity of adopting; as any negligence or contempt of it is punished with the greatest severity."

It appears, however, to be a new regulation confined to these islands, and by no means subsisting in the language of different parts of the Great South Sea, and a complete understanding of these niceties of language was not easy to be obtained. The different changes of the government since Captain Cook's last voyage are next detailed. Pomurrey's sovereignty was much interrupted by Maheine, the usurping chief of Morea, which greatly prevented the advantages to be expected from the animals, plants, and herbs, left by Captain Cook, which had nearly fallen a sacrifice to the ravages of war. The black cattle were carried to Morea, and had bred, being now four cows and a bull. In the midst of these hostile engagements, Pomurrey married the queen mother, the near relation of his inveterate enemy Maheine; a woman, although very masculine in appearance, and without pretensions to beauty, had something in her deportment pleasing, and of a comparative elegance of manners which bespoke her descent and condition. Her disposition altogether, was so amiable as to counterbalance her deficiency of personal attractions. Her sister *Fier re te*, although rather handsomer, appeared by no means to possess equal mental endowments or other excellent qualities. Of the two, the latter appeared now, from the behaviour of Pomurrey, to be his favourite. These ladies possessed privileges that had never before been seen conferred on any woman of the Great South Sea nation; as they were not only permitted to eat of all the good things of the country,

but allowed to partake of them in company with men; as well the chiefs of the island as ourselves; and of the identical dishes at any repast of which men had eaten, without incurring displeasure or disgrace. These two ladies with the deceased Mahow, were the children of a sister of Maheine, and the connection was still farther cemented by another family marriage; so that on the death of Maheine, Pomurrey having got possession of the kingdom of Tiarabou, placed his youngest son as its chief, under the supreme authority of his eldest son Otoo, Pomurrey and his brothers taking care to watch over the two young princes during their minority.

"*Omai* having died without children, the house which Captain Cook had built for him, the lands that were purchased, and the horse which was still alive, together with such European commodities as remained at his death, all descended to *Matuarro*, as king of the island; and when his majesty is at home, *Omai's* house is his constant residence. From *Matuarro* we learned, that *Omai* was much respected, and that he frequently afforded great entertainment to him, and the other chiefs, with the accounts of his travels, and describing the various countries, objects, &c. that had fallen under his observation; and that he died universally regretted and lamented. His death, as well as that of the two New Zealand boys left with him by Captain Cook, was occasioned by a disorder that is attended by a large swelling in the throat, of which very few recover."

Otoo, besides his own dominions, would in right of his grandmother, on the death of Mowree, claim the sovereignty of Ulietea and Otaha, and in the mean time, in consequence of his extensive dominions, he was there distinguished by the title of *Area Maro Bocra*, or chief of the red feathered Maro, under which title his authority was acknowledged in Otahete, Morea, Mattea, Tolero, Tapea-mannoo, and Huaheite. But from other parts there being some

appearance of disaffection, Pomurrey was very anxious to have Captain Vancouver's assistance in their subjugation, but which enterprize the latter found it necessary to decline.

Pomurrey's character appeared to have improved since Captain Vancouver's former visits, as being more discerning and intrepid, and at the same time less haughty, austere, and addicted to low cunning: his conduct, at present, was uniformly correct and meritorious.

"In our traffic, (says Capt. Vancouver) axes were the most valuable; next to these, red cloth, and all kinds of European linen; files, knives, and fishing-hooks, were in great request; as were scissars and looking-glasses by the ladies; nails were of little value, and such things as were only of an ornamental nature were accepted with indifference, red feathers excepted, which I believe would still find a ready market.

"So important are the various European implements, and other commodities, now become to the happiness and comfort of these islanders, that I cannot avoid reflecting with Captain Cook on the very deplorable condition to which these good people on a certainty must be reduced, should their communication with Europeans be ever at an end. The knowledge they have now acquired of the superiority, and the supply with which they have been furnished of the more useful implements, have rendered these, and other European commodities, not only essentially necessary to their common comforts, but have made them regardless of their former tools and manufactures, which are now growing fast out of use, and, I may add, equally out of remembrance. I am likewise well convinced, that, by a very small addition to their present stock of European cloth, the culture of their cloth plant, which now seems much neglected, will be entirely disregarded, and they will rely upon the precarious supply which may be obtained from

accidental visitors, for this and many others of the most important requisites of social life.

“ Under these painful considerations, it manifestly appears that Europeans are bound by all the laws of humanity, regularly to furnish those wants which they alone have created ; in return for which a valuable consideration would be received in provisions and refreshments, highly beneficial to the traders who may visit the Pacific Ocean.

“ The various manufactures in iron and in cloth have become so essentially requisite to their common concerns, that instead of these commodities being reduced in their value by the frequent visits of Europeans, or their supplies of food and refreshments being less plentiful in return, we were served with every article in the greatest profusion. Six hogsheads of very fine pork were cured ; and had we been better provided with salt, we might have secured ten times that quantity ; and sailed with a large supply for present use, which comprehended as many live hogs and vegetables as we could find room to dispose of ; the whole procured at least 200 per cent. cheaper than on any of Captain Cook's visits, notwithstanding the recent departure of the Pandora.

“ Great alteration has taken place in the military operations of these people. On our first discovery of these islands their wars were principally of a maritime nature ; but at present it should seem they were conducted in a very different manner. For although some of our gentlemen extended their excursions to a considerable distance, not a single war canoe was seen belonging to Otaheite.

“ The youth of Otoo authorises us to say little more, than that he bore every appearance of becoming a very promising man. Some circumstances attendant on this young monarch were so very peculiar and extraordinary, as to make a few observations indispensable. Amongst the first was the curious restriction which prohibited his entering any of our habitations.

His father, when *Otoo*, and king of the island, was under no such interdiction. Nor was the grandfather *Taow* then treated with that degree of obedience and respect, which is at present paid to him on all occasions. The origin of the above mysterious restraint, or the reasoning on which it has been founded, I could not satisfactorily learn. The result, however, of my inquiries on this head induces me to believe, that a ceremony very similar to the *Natche* of the Friendly Islands described by Captain Cook, on *Poulahou's* son being permitted to eat in company with his father, will be performed here. This ceremony will occupy a considerable space of time, after which he will no longer be carried on men's shoulders, but be at liberty like others to walk about. It was likewise very remarkable, that we never saw any person of consequence or respectability about the young monarch. His nearest relations, though they paid all respect to his high office, did not appear to regard or converse with him; and those whose duty it was to attend him on his journies between *Oparre* and our encampment, were servants from the lowest order of the people.

"Much encomium, and with great justice, has been bestowed on the beauty of the female inhabitants of this country. I cannot avoid acknowledging how great was the disappointment I experienced, in consequence of the early impression I had received of their superior personal endowments. The natives themselves freely admit the alteration, which in a few years has taken place, and seem to attribute much of the cause to the lamentable diseases introduced by European visitors, to which many of their finest women, at an early period of life, have fallen sacrifices. Beauty in this country, especially amongst the women, is a flower that quickly blossoms, and as quickly fades: like the personal accomplishments of the Creoles of America, theirs soon arrive at maturity,

remain but a short time stationary, and as rapidly decay.

"To the race of European animals, I could add but two Cape geese and a gander. We planted some vine cuttings that had flourished extremely well on board; with some orange and lemon trees; and an assortment of garden seeds; but as nature has been so very bountiful in the variety of vegetables she has bestowed on this country, the natives seem to possess little desire for any addition; and, if a judgment is to be formed, by the deplorable state in which we found the several spots where foreign plants and seeds had been deposited, we had little reason to be sanguine in the success of our gardening. Nor do I believe such attempts will ever succeed until some Europeans shall remain on the island, and by the force of their example, excite in the inhabitants a desire of cultivating the soil by their manual labour, to which at present they are almost strangers.

"The *ara*, and the cloth plant in a small proportion, are the only vegetables which the Otaheitan take the least trouble to cultivate. Some few indifferent shaddocks, a little tolerably good maize, a few pods of the capsicon, and some very coarse radishes, were the only productions I saw from the various and numerous vegetable exotics, that, from time to time, have been introduced into this island.

"The milk of goats not having been appropriated to any use, and the animal not being sufficiently fat for the taste of these people, they have fallen into disrepute, and become scarce. I collected, however, a sufficient number to establish a breed of these animals in the Sandwich islands."

On Tuesday the 24th January, the Discovery and Chatham directed their course to the northward, for the first time pointing their heads towards the grand object of the expedition. On the 2d February, they passed Owhyhee, one of the Sandwich islands, and

were honoured by a visit from Tianna, the personage mentioned in Mr. Meares's voyage, who, since his return from China, had taken part with Tamaahmaah against Teamawheere, and being victorious, their two chiefs had agreed to share the government. Tianna was taken on board to go on to the Leeward islands. The only vessels he said that had arrived at or since the preceding autumn, were three or four American brigs and one belonging to Macao. He was particularly attentive to every transaction on board. Tianna, however, after some conversation with Towererow, declined proceeding to Attowai; and as he made an offer to Towererow of a handsome establishment of house-land and other advantages, which the latter was desirous of accepting, Captain Vancouver thought it advisable to fix here with Tianna for the present, that on his return in the winter he might be enabled to form a judgment of his treatment, and this the rather as Morotoi the native island of Towererow was then in much confusion.

In standing along they met with a canoe in which was a native of Attowai, named Tareehooa. He introduced his master a chief, named Kahowmotoo, who produced a letter, dated March 28th 1791, signed Emanuel Kimfer, recommending in strong terms this chief, Tamaahmaah, and Tianna for their friendly attention and hospitality. Kahowmotoo presented Captain V. with three fine hogs, but was mortified that he could not get arms or ammunition in return. All the chiefs who visited the ship were eager after vegetable productions, which, if attended to will in future add to their present abundant production. Kahowmotoo got a packet of garden seed, with a goat and a kid, with which he was highly delighted. Tareehooa, who preferred the name of Jack, having been with Mr. Ingram commanding an American ship laden with furs from North West America bound to Boston by the way of China, was desirous of continuing on board the Discovery, and



to proceed the voyage, which, with consent of the chief, was complied with.

After passing some other desolate islands, the *Discovery* anchored, on the 7th March, in a bay called Whykete, south of the island of Woahoo, on good and safe ground. Some of the inhabitants went on board and were excessively orderly and docile, which appeared the more remarkable, as they had formerly been represented as the most daring and unmanageable of any in the Sandwich islands.

“Our new ship-mate Jack became very useful; he took upon him to represent us in the most formidable point of view to all his countrymen; magnifying our powers and augmenting our numbers, and proclaiming that we were not traders, such as they had been accustomed to see; but that we were belonging to King George, and were all mighty warriors. This being his constant discourse, it is not to be wondered that his countrymen became much intimidated; and as this could be productive of no ill consequences, we permitted Jack to proceed in his encomiums, and unanimously agreed it would not be his fault if we were not in high repute amongst the islanders.”

Going in search of water under the guidance of the natives, they came to a spacious plain, containing various plantations of the eddo or taro root, separated by low stone walls in a very high state of cultivation and in different stages of inundation, by means of small rills, which afforded a constant supply of excellent water, and with which the natives promised a plentiful supply by means of gourds, the paths being too rugged for rolling it. The gentleness and civility of the natives induced the gentlemen to extend their walk through the plantations, which they found very pleasant. The taro plant was, however, almost the only useful vegetable they had, and the raising of that attended with much care, ingenuity, and labour. Whereas, on the plains of the several parts of its

culture, the inhabitants, whether planting, weeding, or gathering, must, during the whole of these operations, be up to their middle in mud, and exposed to the rays of a vertical sun: whereas, on the plains of Otaheite, the surface teems with the most abundant produce of esculent vegetables, without the help of industry to sow, plant, or rear them. There, the continued groves of the lofty and umbrageous bread-fruit, apple, palm, and other trees, afford a delightful cool retreat; here the inhabitants know not the luxury of such retirement. Nor did it appear in the vegetable kingdom alone that Nature here had been less favourable; the human species, though without doubt originally of the same nation, differ excessively; and it would seem that the comparative benevolence of the Otaheitans and these people was about equal to the natural fertility of the soil on which they respectively lived. On our landing at Otaheite, the effusions of friendship and hospitality were evident in the countenances of every one we met. Each endeavoured to anticipate our wants or our wishes by the most fascinating attention, and by sedulously striving to be first in performing any little service we required; inviting us to take refreshments at every house we approached, and manifesting a degree of kindness that would justly be extolled amongst the most polished nations. At Woahoo we were regarded with an unwelcome austerity, and our wants treated by the generality with a negligent indifference. In the course of our walk they exhibited no assiduity to please, nor did they appear apprehensive lest offence should be given; no refreshments were offered, nor had we invitation to any of the houses. Their general behaviour was distantly civil, apparently directed by a desire to establish a peaceable intercourse with strangers, from whom there was a prospect of deriving many valuable acquisitions, which would be unattainable by any other mode of conduct.

Towards midnight the Chatham arrived, having

With respect to the advantages which the Americans promised themselves by the commercial interest they are endeavouring to establish in these seas, Captain Vancouver says, "Rowbottom and Williams informed me, that their captain had conceived a valuable branch of commerce might be created, by the importation of the sandal wood of this country into India, where it sells at an exorbitant price; that, in the fur trade, immense profits had been gained, insomuch, that it was expected not less than twenty vessels would, on these pursuits, sail with their captain (Kendrick) from New England, and that they were desired to engage the natives to provide several cargoes of this wood, which is easily procured, as the mountains of Attowai, as well as those of Owwhyhee, abound with the trees from which it is produced; though we were not able to procure any of their leaves, to determine its particular class or species. The wood seemed but slightly to answer the description given of the yellow sandal wood of India, which is there a very valuable commodity, and is sold by weight.

"The pearls I saw were but few, and consisted of three sorts, the white, yellow, and lead colour. The white were very indifferent, being small, irregular in shape, and possessing little beauty; the yellow, and those of a lead colour, were better formed, and, in point of appearance, of superior quality. Mr. Kendrick must, undoubtedly, flatter himself with great emoluments from these branches of commerce, or he would not thus have retained three men in constant pay for such a considerable length of time, with a promise of further reward if they conducted themselves with fidelity towards his interest. This proceeding, however, appears to have been the effect of a sudden thought, as it was not until his brig was weighing anchor at Onehow, that he came to this determination, and landed the three men."

Wednesday the 14th March, the two ships sailed for the coast of America. At one part of the passage (latitude  $35^{\circ} 25'$  longitude  $217^{\circ} 24'$ ) they found themselves in the midst of immense numbers of the sea-blubber of the species of the *Medusa Villilia*; so that the surface of the ocean, as far as the eye could reach, was covered with these animals in such abundance, that even a pea could hardly be dropped clear of them. The largest did not exceed four inches in circumference; and adhering to them was found a worm of a beautiful blue colour, much resembling a caterpillar. This worm is about an inch and a half long, thickest toward the head, forming a three-sided figure, its back being the broadest; its belly, or under part, was provided with a festooned membrane, with which it attached itself to the medusa villilia. Along the ridge connecting the sides and back, from the shoulders to the tail, on each side, are numberless small fibres, about the eighth of an inch in length, like the downy hair of insects, but much more substantial; probably intended to assist the animal in its progress through the water. This worm or caterpillar Mr. Menzies considered to be a new genus of the *medusa villilia*, the following is the description:—

“ These small blubbers are of an oval form, quite flat, and measuring about an inch and a half the longest way; their under side is somewhat concave; the edges, for near a quarter of an inch in width, are of a deep blue colour, changing inwardly to a pale green; the substance being much thinner and more transparent there than on the upper side. Perpendicularly to the plain of their surface stands a very thin membrane, extending nearly the whole length of its longest diameter in a diagonal direction; it is about an inch in height, and forms a segment of a circle. This membrane, which seemed to serve all the purposes of a fin and a sail, was sometimes observed to be erect; at others lying flat, which was generally the case in the morning; but as the day

advanced, it became extended. Whether this was voluntary, or the effect of the sun's influence, was a question not easily to be decided. When the membrane was down, these little animals were collected into compact clusters, were apparently destitute of any motion, and their colour at that time seemed of a dark green."

On the 17th April they saw land, being part of New Albion, and being then in  $39^{\circ} 27'$  latitude,  $236^{\circ} 25'$  longitude. The same day they passed Cape Mendocino, and on a survey to the northward, discovered several places to which Captain V. respectively gave the names of *Rocky Point*, *Point St. George*, the *Dragon Rocks*, and *St. George's Bay*, where they anchored on the 24th, latitude  $42^{\circ} 38'$ , longitude  $235^{\circ} 44'$ . Here several canoes came off to both ships with great confidence.

"A pleasing and courteous deportment distinguished these people. Their countenances indicated nothing ferocious; their features partook rather of the general European character; their colour a light olive; and besides being punctuated in the fashion of the South-Sea islanders, their skin had many other marks, apparently from injuries in their excursions through the forests, possibly with little or no clothing that could protect them; though some of us were of opinion these marks were purely ornamental, as is the fashion with the inhabitants of Van Dieman's land. Their stature was under the middle size; none that we saw exceeding five feet six inches in height. They were tolerably well limbed, though slender in their persons; bore little or no resemblance to the people of Nootka; nor did they seem to have the least knowledge of that language. They seemed to prefer the comforts of cleanliness to painting their bodies; in their ears and noses they had small ornaments of bone; their hair, which was long and black, was clean and neatly combed, and generally tied in a club behind; though some amongst them had their

hair in a club in front also. They were dressed in garments that nearly covered them, made principally of the skins of deer, bear, fox, and river otter; one or two cub skins of the sea otter were also observed amongst them. Their canoes, calculated to carry about eight people, were rudely wrought out of a single tree; their shape much resembled that of a butcher's tray, and seemed very unfit for a sea voyage, or any distant expedition. They brought but a few trifling articles to barter, and they anxiously solicited in exchange iron and beads. In this traffic they were scrupulously honest, particularly in fixing their bargain with the first bidder; for, if a second offered a more valuable commodity for what they had to sell, they would not consent, but made signs (which could not be mistaken), that the first should pay the price offered by the second, on which the bargain would be closed. They did not entertain the least idea of accepting presents; for on my giving them some beads, medals, iron, &c. they instantly offered their garments in return, and seemed much astonished, and I believe not less pleased, that I chose to decline them. The first man, in particular, gave me some trouble to persuade him that he was to retain both the trinkets and his garment.

“ After leaving *Cape Orford*, at the mouth of St. George's Bay, and passing Captain Cook's *Cape Gregory*, *Cape Perpetua*, *Cape Foulweather*, *Cape Lockhart*, *Cape Disappointment*, also a point which Captain Vancouver named *Point Grenville*; on the 28th they spoke an American ship, *Columbia*, Mr. Robert Gray commander, of Boston, whence she had been absent eighteen months. They passed what is called *De Fuca's Straits*; the island of *Tatooche*, and the populous village of *Classel*, whence some natives came off, and very politely invited them ashore. These people resembled, in most respects, the people of Nootka. Their persons, garments, and behaviour, very similar; some difference was observed in

their ornaments, particularly in those worn at the nose; for instead of the crescent, generally adopted by the inhabitants of Nootka, these were straight pieces of bone. Their canoes, arms, and implements, were exactly the same. They spoke the same language, but did not approach us with the formality observed by those people on visiting the Resolution and Discovery; which may probably be owing to their having become more familiar with strangers."

On the 29th they anchored about eight miles within the entrance of the supposed Straits of Juan de Fuca.

" Since the vision of the southern continent, (from which the Incas of Peru are said to have originated,) has vanished; the pretended discoveries of De Fuca and De Fonte have been revived, in order to prove the existence of a north-west passage. These have been supported by the recent concurring opinions of modern traders, one of whom is said to conceive, that an opening still further to the north is that which De Fuca entered. Under this assertion, should any opening further to the northward be discovered leading to a N. W. passage, the merit of such discovery will necessarily be ascribed to De Fuca, De Fonte, or some other favourite voyager of these closet philosophers."

It was one special article in Captain Vancouver's instructions from the Lords of the Admiralty, "to pay a particular attention to the examination of the supposed straits of Juan de Fuca, said to be situated between 48° and 49° north latitude, and to lead to an opening through which the sloop Washington is reported to have passed in 1789, and to have come out again to the northward of Nootka." Of course he made a strict investigation of this passage, and was satisfied that it did not exist; not only so, but it fortunately happened, that he obtained direct and positive evidence of the falsehood of the above report.

The Mr. Gray of the Columbia, just mentioned, turned out to be the identical person above alluded to.

“ It is not possible to conceive any one to be more astonished than was Mr. Gray, on his being made acquainted, that his authority had been quoted, and the tract pointed out that he had been said to have made in the sloop Washington. In contradiction to which, he assured the officers, that he had penetrated only fifty miles into the straits in question, in an E. S. E. direction; that he found the passage five leagues wide; and that he understood from the natives, that the opening extended a considerable distance to the northward; that this was all the information he had acquired respecting this inland sea, and that he returned into the ocean by the same way he had entered. The inlet he supposed to be the same that De Fuca had discovered, which opinion seemed to be universally received by all the modern visitors. He likewise informed them of his having been off the mouth of a river in the latitude of  $46^{\circ} 10'$ , where the outset, or reflux, was so strong, as to prevent his entering for nine days. This was, probably, the opening passed by us on the forenoon of the 27th; and was, apparently, inaccessible, not from the current, but from the breakers that extended across it. He had also entered another inlet to the northward, in latitude  $54^{\circ} \frac{1}{2}$ ; in which he had sailed to the latitude of  $56^{\circ}$ , without discovering its termination. The south point of entrance into De Fuca's straits he stated to be in  $48^{\circ} 24'$ , and conceived our distance from it to be about eight leagues. The last winter he had spent in Port Cox, or, as the natives call it, Clayoquot, from whence he had sailed but a few days. During the winter he had built a small vessel, in which he had dispatched a mate and ten men to barter for furs on Queen Charlotte's islands, and was himself now commencing his summer's trade along the coast to the southward. Whilst he remained at Clayoquot, *Wicqanish*, the chief of that district,



had concerted a plan to capture his ship, by bribing a native of Owwhyhee, whom Mr. Gray had with him, to wet the priming of all the fire arms on board, which were constantly kept loaded; upon which the chief would easily have overpowered the ship's crew, by a number of daring Indians who were assembled for that purpose. This project was happily discovered, and the Americans being on their guard, the fatal effects of the enterprize were prevented.

"Having obtained this information, our course was again directed along the coast to the northward. It continued to increase in height as we advanced, with numberless detached rocky islets, amongst which were many sunken rocks, extending in some places a league from the shore. As we passed the outermost of these rocks, at the distance of a mile, we plainly distinguished the south point of entrance into De Fuca's straits, bearing by compass N. 8 W.; the opposite side of the straits, though indistinctly seen in consequence of the haze, plainly indicated an opening of considerable extent. The thick rainy weather permitted us to see little of the country, yet we were enabled to ascertain that this coast, like that which we had hitherto explored from Cape Mendocino, was firm and compact, without any opening into the Mediterranean sea, as stated in latitude  $47^{\circ} 45'$ ; or the least appearance of a safe or secure harbour, either in that latitude, or, from it southward to Cape Mendocino; notwithstanding that, in that space, geographers have thought it expedient to furnish many. Those, however, who from such ideal reports may be induced to navigate, in the confidence of meeting such resorts for shelter or refreshment, will, it is greatly to be apprehended, be led into considerable error, and experience, like myself, no small degree of mortification."

The Discovery's yawl and cutter being armed, and supplied with a day's provision, set off from the anchoring place to two apparent openings.

"The first opening to the S. E. appeared to be formed by two high bluffs: the elevated land within them seemingly at a considerable distance. It proved, however, to be a close and compact shore, the apparent vacant space being occupied by a very low sandy beach, off which extended a flat of very shallow soundings. From hence we made the best of our way for land, appearing like an island, off the other supposed opening; from whose summit, which seemed easy of access, there was little doubt of our ascertaining whether the coast afforded any port within reach of the day's excursion. On landing on the west end of the supposed island, and ascending its eminence, which was nearly a perpendicular cliff, our attention was immediately called to a landscape, almost as enchantingly beautiful as the most elegantly finished pleasure grounds in Europe. From the height we were now upon, our conjectures of this land being an island situated before the entrance of an opening in the main land were confirmed. The summit of this island presented nearly a horizontal surface, interspersed with some inequalities of ground, which produced a beautiful variety on an extensive lawn covered with luxuriant grass, and diversified with an abundance of flowers. To the northwestward was a coppice of pine trees and shrubs of various sorts, that seemed as if it had been planted for the sole purpose of protecting from the N. W. winds this delightful meadow, over which were promiscuously scattered a few clumps of trees, that would have puzzled the most ingenious designer of pleasure grounds to have arranged more agreeably. Whilst we stopped to contemplate these several beauties of nature, in a prospect no less pleasing than unexpected, we gathered some gooseberries and roses in a state of considerable forwardness. Casting our eyes along the shore, we had the satisfaction of seeing it much broken, and forming, to all appearance, many navigable inlets. The inlet now before us did

not seem so extensive as we had reason to believe it to be from the ships; yet there was little doubt of its proving sufficiently secure and convenient for all our purposes. We therefore proceeded to its examination, and found its entrance to be about a league wide, having regular good soundings from 10 fathoms close to the shores, to 30, 35, and 38 fathoms in the middle, without any apparent danger from rocks or shoals. Fresh water, however, seemed hitherto a scarce commodity, and yet, from the general face of the country, a deficiency in this respect was not to be apprehended. The shores of the harbour were of a moderate height; its western side, bounded at no very great distance by a ridge of high craggy mountains, covered with snow, were, as I conceived, connected with the mountain we took for Mount Olympus. In quest of the only great object necessary for constituting this one of the finest harbours in the world, we prosecuted our researches, until almost despairing of success, I suddenly fell in with an excellent stream of very fine water. The design of our excursion was thus happily accomplished; and, after taking some little refreshment, we returned towards the ships, and arrived on board about midnight, perfectly satisfied with the success of our expedition, and amply rewarded for our labour.

“During my absence, some of the natives had been trading with the vessels in a very civil and friendly manner. They did not appear to understand the Nootka language; as those of our people who had some knowledge of it were by no means able to make themselves understood.

“A light pleasant breeze springing up, we weighed on Wednesday morning the 2d, and steered for the port we had discovered the preceding day, whose entrance about four leagues distant bore S. E. by E. The delightful serenity of the weather greatly aided the beautiful scenery that was now presented; the surface of the sea was perfectly smooth, and the

country before us exhibited every thing that bounteous Nature could be expected to draw into one point of view. As we had no reason to imagine that this country had ever been indebted for any of its decorations to the hand of man, I could not possibly believe that any uncultivated country had ever been discovered exhibiting so rich a picture. The land which interrupted the horizon between the N. W. and the northern quarters, seemed, as already mentioned, to be much broken; from whence its eastern extent, round to the S. E. was bounded by a ridge of snowy mountains, appearing to lie nearly in a north and south direction, on which mount Baker rose conspicuously, remarkable for its height, and the snowy mountains that stretch from its base to the north and south. Between us and this snowy range, the land, which, on the sea-shore terminated like that we had lately passed, in low perpendicular cliffs, or on beaches of sand or stone, rose here in a very gentle ascent, and was well covered with a variety of stately forest trees. These, however, did not conceal the whole face of the country in one uninterrupted wilderness, but pleasingly clothed its eminences, and chequered the valleys; presenting, in many directions, extensive spaces that wore the appearance of having been cleared by art, like the beautiful island we had visited the day before. As we passed along the shore near one of these charming spots, the tracks of deer, or of some such animal, were very numerous, and flattered us with the hope of not wanting refreshments of that nature, whilst we remained in this quarter.

“A picture so pleasing could not fail to call to our remembrance certain delightful and beloved situations in Old England. Thus we proceeded without meeting any obstruction to our progress; which, though not rapid, brought us before noon abreast of the stream that discharges its water from the western shore, near five miles within the entrance of the har-

bour, which I distinguished by the name of **PORT DISCOVERY**, after the ship. There we moored, in 34 fathoms, muddy bottom, about a quarter of a mile from the shore.

“The entrance of this harbour is formed by low projecting points, extending, on each side, from the high woodland cliffs which in general bound the coast; bearing by compass from N. 48 W. to N. 54 W. in a line with two corresponding points from the island already described, lying off this harbour. Had this insular production of nature been designed by the most able engineer, it could not have been placed more happily for the protection of the port, not only from the N. W. winds, to the violence of which it would otherwise be greatly exposed, but against all attempts of an enemy, when properly fortified; and hence I called it **Protection Island**.

“The stream of water, near which we had taken a very convenient station, appeared to have its source at some distance from its outfall, through one of those low spits of sand already mentioned, which constitute most of the projecting points we had seen ever since our having entered this inlet. These usually acquire a form somewhat circular, though irregular; and, in general, are nearly steep to, extending from the cliffy woodland country, from one to six hundred yards towards the water's edge, and are composed of a loose sandy soil. The surface of some was almost intirely occupied by a lagoon of salt water, or brackish swamp; others were perfectly dry; no one of them produced any trees; but were mostly covered with a coarse spiry grass, interspersed with strawberries, two or three species of clover, samphire, and a great variety of other small plants; some of which bore very beautiful flowers. On a few of the points were some shrubs that seemed to thrive excessively; such as roses, a species of sweet briar, gooseberries, raspberries, currants, and several other smaller bushes, which, in their respective

seasons, produce most probably the several fruits common to this and the opposite side of America. These all appeared to grow very luxuriantly; and, from the quantity of blossoms with which they were loaded, there was great reason to believe them very productive.

“We had little trouble in clearing a sufficient space for our encampment, which was very commodiously situated close to the north side of the stream or brook. The tents, observatory, chronometers, and instruments, guarded by a party of marines, were sent on shore after dinner; and, whilst they were properly arranging, I made a short excursion up the harbour. It extended nearly in a south direction, about four miles from the ship, and then terminated in a muddy flat across its head, about a quarter of a mile from the shore. The water, which was seven fathoms deep close to the flat, gradually deepened to ten, twenty, and thirty fathoms, good holding ground. On this bank were found some small indifferent oysters. The shores beyond it are low and thickly wooded, and through them there appeared to run a very considerable stream of water, with several smaller ones, emptying themselves into the harbour. The back country had the appearance of a swampy fen for a considerable distance. We landed not far from the largest rivulet, where we found a deserted village capable of containing an hundred inhabitants. The houses were built after the Nootka fashion, but did not seem to have been lately the residence of the Indians. The habitations had now fallen into decay; their inside, as well as a small surrounding space that appeared to have been formerly occupied, were over-run with weeds, amongst which were found several human skulls, and other bones, promiscuously scattered about.

“A few of the natives; in two or three canoes; favoured us with their company, and brought with them some fish and venison for sale. The latter was

extremely good, and very acceptable, as we had not hitherto obtained any; though on our first arrival we had entertained hopes of procuring a supply, from the numerous tracks of deer which appeared fresh, and in all directions.

“These people, in their persons, canoes, arms, implements, &c., seemed to resemble chiefly the inhabitants of Nootka, though less bedaubed with paint, and less filthy in their external appearance. They wore ornaments in their ears, but none were observed in their noses; some of them understood a few words of the Nootka language; they were clothed in deer and bear skins. While the people were employed in necessary operations on board, a survey was made of the port, and Captain Vancouver, with Messrs. Menzies, Puget, and Johnstone set out in the yawl launch and cutter, for the purpose of becoming better acquainted with this region.

“Port Discovery, where the vessels lay at anchor, is a perfectly safe and convenient harbour, having its outer points one mile and three quarters asunder, and situated in latitude  $48^{\circ} 7'$ , longitude  $237^{\circ} 20\frac{1}{2}'$ . The country of New Albion, in this neighbourhood, is of a rich fertile soil.

“In respect to its mineral productions no great variety was observed. Iron ore, in its various forms, was generally found; and from the weight and magnetic qualities of some specimens, appeared tolerably rich, particularly a kind that much resembled the blood stone. These, with quartz, agate, the common flint, and a great intermixture of other silicious matter, (most of the stones we met with being of that class) with some variety of calcareous, magnesian, and argillaceous earths, were the mineral productions generally found.

“The parts of the vegetable kingdom applicable to useful purposes appeared to grow very luxuriantly, and consisted of the Canadian and Norwegian hemlock, silver pines, the Tacamahac and Canadian

poplar, arbor-vitæ, common yew, black and common dwarf oak, American ash, common hazel, sycamore, sugar, mountain, and Pennsylvanian maple, oriental arbutus, American alder, and common willow; these, with the Canadian alder, small fruited crab, and Pennsylvanian cherry trees, constituted the forests, which may be considered rather as encumbered, than adorned, with underwood; although there were several places where, in its present state, the traveller might pass without being in the least incommoded, excepting by the undecayed trunks of trees which had fallen. Of esculent vegetables we found but few; the white or dead nettle, and samphire, were most common; the wild orache, vulgarly called fat-hen, with the vetch. Two or three sorts of wild peas, and the common hedge mustard, were frequently, though not always, met with.

“ The knowledge we acquired of the animal kingdom was very imperfect. The skins were such as are commonly found amongst the inhabitants on the sea coasts under the same parallel, and towards Nootka; these were mostly of the coarser and more common sorts. Garments of sea otter skins were not worn, nor did many such skins appear amongst the inhabitants. The only living quadrupeds we saw, were a black bear, two or three wild dogs, about as many rabbits, several small brown squirrels, rats, mice, and the skunk, whose effluvia were the most intolerable and offensive I ever experienced.

“ Few of the feathered tribe were procured, although, on our first arrival the aquatic birds were so numerous, that we expected a profuse supply of wild fowl; but these were all so extremely shy and watchful, that our guns seldom reached them; and, on being fired at, they disappeared. About the shores and on the rocks, we found some species of the tern, the common gull, sea pigeon of Newfoundland, curlews, sand-larks, shags, and the black



sea pye, like those in New Holland and New Zealand; these were, however, not so abundant as the others. Nor did the woods appear to be much resorted to by the feathered race; two or three spruce partridges had been seen; with few, in point of number, and little variety, of small birds: amongst which the humming birds bore a great proportion. At the outskirts of the woods, and about the water side, the white headed and brown eagle, ravens, carrion crows, American king's fisher, and a very handsome woodpecker, were seen in numbers; and in addition to these, on the low projecting points, and open places in the woods, we frequently saw a bird with which we were wholly unacquainted, though we considered it to be a species of the crane or heron; some of their eggs were found of a bluish cast, considerably larger than that of a turkey, and well tasted. These birds have remarkably long legs and necks, and their bodies seemed to equal in size the largest turkey. Their plumage is uniformly of a light brown, and when erect, their height, on a moderate computation, could not be less than four feet. They seemed to prefer open situations, and used no endeavours to hide or screen themselves from our sight, but were too vigilant to allow our sportsmen taking them by surprize. Some blue, and some nearly white herons of the common size were also seen.

“The sea was not much more bountiful to us of its animal productions than was its shores. The scanty supply of fish we were enabled to procure, consisted in general of the common sorts of small flat-fish, elephant fish, sea bream, sea perch, a large sort of sculpin, some weighing six or eight pounds, with a greenish colour about their throat, belly, and gills; these were very coarse, but no ill effects were consequent on eating them. The above, with a few trout, a small sort of eel extremely well tasted, of a yellowish green colour, were the

fishes we most generally caught. A small common black snake, a few lizards and frogs, together with a variety of common insects, none of which could be considered as very troublesome, were the only creatures of the reptile tribe we observed.

“ This country, regarded in an agricultural point of view, I should conceive, is capable of high improvement, notwithstanding the soil in general may be considered to be light and sandy. Its spontaneous productions in the vicinity of the woods are nearly the same, and grow in equal luxuriance with those under a similar parallel in Europe; favouring the hope, that if nutritious exotics were introduced and carefully attended to, they would succeed in the highest degree. The mildness of the climate, and the forwardness of every species of plants, afforded strong grounds in support of this opinion.

“ The interruptions we experienced in the general serenity of the weather, were probably no more than were absolutely requisite in the spring of the year to bring forward the annual productions. These were attended with no violence of wind, and the rain which fell, although disagreeable to travellers, was not so heavy as to beat down and destroy the first efforts of vegetation. Under all these favourable circumstances, the country yet labours under one material disadvantage in the scarcity of fresh water. The streams, however, that we met with appeared sufficient to answer all purposes, in the domestic economy of life, to a very numerous body of inhabitants: and, were the country cleared and searched, there can be little doubt that a variety of eligible situations might be found for establishments, where, with proper exertions, wholesome water might be procured.

“ Having considered with impartiality the excellencies and defects of this country, as far as came under our observation, it now remains to add a few words on the character of its inhabitants.

“None being resident in Port Discovery, and our intercourse with them having been very confined, the knowledge we may have acquired of them, their manners, and customs, must necessarily be very limited, and our conclusions drawn chiefly from comparison. From New Dungeness we traversed nearly one hundred and fifty miles of their shores without seeing that number of inhabitants. Those who came within our notice so nearly resembled the people of Nootka, that the best delineation I can offer is a reference to the description of those people, which has before been so ably, and with so much justice, given to the public by Captain Cook. The only difference I observed was, that in their stature they did not generally appear quite so stout; and in their habits were less filthy; for though these people adorn their persons with the same sort of paint, yet it is not laid on in that abundance, nor do they load their hair with that immense quantity of oil and colouring matter, which is so customary amongst the people of Nootka; their hair, being in general neatly combed and tied behind.

“In their weapons, implements, canoes, and dress, they vary little. Their native woollen garment was most in fashion, next to it the skins of deer, bear, &c.; a few wore dresses manufactured from bark, which, like their woollen ones, were very neatly wrought.

“Their spears, arrows, fishgigs, and other weapons, were shaped exactly like those of Nootka; but none were pointed with copper, or with muscle shell. The three former were generally barbed, and those pointed with common flint, agate, and bone, seemed of their original workmanship. Yet more of their arrows were observed to be pointed with thin flat iron, than with bone or flint, and it was very singular that they should prefer exchanging those pointed with iron to any of the others. Their bows were of a superior construction: these in general

were from two and a half to three feet in length; the broadest part in the middle was about an inch and a half, and about three quarters of an inch thick, neatly made, gradually tapering to each end, which terminated in a shoulder and a hook, for the security of the bow string. They were all made of yew, and chosen with a naturally inverted curve suited to the method of using them. From end to end of the concave side, which when strung became the convex part, a very strong strip of an elastic hide is attached to some, and the skins of serpents to others, exactly the shape and length of the bow, neatly and firmly affixed to the wood by means of a cement, the adhesive property of which I never saw, or heard of being, equalled. It is not to be affected by either dry or damp weather, and forms so strong a connection with the wood, as to prevent a separation without destroying the component parts of both. The bow-string is made of the sinew of some marine animal laid loose, in order to be twisted at pleasure, as the temperature of the atmosphere may require to preserve it at a proper length. Thus is this very neat little weapon rendered portable, elastic, and effective in the highest degree, if we may be allowed to judge by the dexterity with which it was used by one of the natives at Port Discovery.

“ We had little opportunity of acquiring any satisfactory information with regard to the public regulations, or private economy, of these people. The situation and appearance of the places we found them generally inhabiting, indicated their being much accustomed to a change of residence; the deserted villages tended to strengthen the conjecture of their being wanderers. Territorial property appeared to be of little importance; there was plenty of room for their fixed habitations, and those of a temporary nature, which we now found them mostly to occupy, being principally composed of cross sticks, covered with a few mats, as easily found a

spot for their erection, as they were removed from one station to another, either as inclination might lead, or necessity compel: and having a very extensive range of domain, they were not liable to interruption or opposition from their few surrounding neighbours.

“To describe the beauties of this region, will, on some future occasion, be a very grateful task to the pen of a skilful panegyrist. The serenity of the climate, the innumerable pleasing landscapes, and the abundant fertility that unassisted nature puts forth, require only to be enriched by the industry of man with villages, mansions, cottages, and other buildings, to render it the most lovely country that can be imagined; whilst the labour of the inhabitants would be amply rewarded, in the bounties which nature seems ready to bestow on cultivation.”

The next place of research was Admiralty Inlet (so named by Captain Vancouver), where the ships anchored off Restoration Point. The general information here, unless where it is similar to that we have just passed, is little. The natives were much the same, equally ill-made, and their persons besmeared with oil and ochre, and a sort of shining chaffy mica very ponderous, and in colours resembling black lead; but decked more with copper ornaments, while they were not wanting in acts and offers of friendship and hospitality, and behaved with perfect decorum and civility. The best of the huts were poor and miserable, constructed something after the fashion of a soldier's tent, by two cross sticks about five feet high, connected at each end by a ridge pole from one to the other, over some of which was thrown a coarse kind of mat, over others a few loose branches of trees, shrubs, or grass; none however appeared to be constructed for protecting them, either against the heat of summer, or the inclemency of winter. In them were hung up to be cured by the smoke of the fire they kept con-

stantly burning, clams, muscles, and a few other kinds of fish, seemingly intended for their winter's subsistence.

"The dogs were numerous, and much resembled those of Pomerania, though in general somewhat larger. They were all shorn as close to the skin as sheep are in England; and so compact were their fleeces, that large portions could be lifted up by a corner without causing any separation. They were composed of a mixture of a coarse kind of wool, with very fine long hair, capable of being spun into yarn. This gave me reason to believe that their woollen clothing might in part be composed of this material mixed with a finer kind of wool from some other animal, as their garments were all too fine to be manufactured from the coarse coating of the dog alone. The abundance of these garments amongst the few people we met with, indicates the animal from whence the raw material is procured, to be very common in this neighbourhood; but as they have no one domesticated excepting the dog, their supply of wool for their clothing can only be obtained by hunting the wild creature that produces it: of which we could not obtain the least information."

The following particulars are interesting: "About a dozen of these friendly people had attended at our dinner, one part of which was a venison pasty. Two of them, expressing a desire to pass the line of separation drawn between us, were permitted to do so. They sat down by us, and ate of the bread and fish that we gave them without the least hesitation; but on being offered some of the venison, though they saw us eat it with great relish, they could not be induced to taste it. They received it from us with great disgust, and presented it round to the rest of the party, by whom it underwent a very strict examination. Their conduct on this occasion left no doubt in our minds that they believed

it to be human flesh, an impression which it was highly expedient should be done away. To satisfy them that it was the flesh of the deer, we pointed to the skins of the animal they had about them. In reply to this they pointed to each other, and made signs that could not be misunderstood, that it was the flesh of human beings, and threw it down in the dirt, with gestures of great aversion and displeasure. At length we happily convinced them of their mistake by shewing them a haunch we had in the boat, by which means they were undeceived, and some of them ate of the remainder of the pye with a good appetite.

“ This behaviour, whilst in some measure tending to substantiate their knowledge or suspicions that such barbarities have existence, led us to conclude, that the character given of the natives of North-West America does not attach to every tribe. These people have been represented not only as accustomed inhumanly to devour the flesh of their conquered enemies; but also to keep certain servants, or rather slaves, of their own nation, for the sole purpose of making the principal part of the banquet, to satisfy the unnatural savage gluttony of the chiefs of this country, on their visits to each other. Were such barbarities practised once a month, as is stated, it would be natural to suppose these people, so inured, would not have shewn the least aversion to eating flesh of any description; on the contrary, it is not possible to conceive a greater degree of abhorrence than was manifested by these good people, until their minds were made perfectly easy that it was not human flesh we offered them to eat. This instance must necessarily exonerate at least this particular tribe from so barbarous a practice; and, as their affinity to the inhabitants of Nootka, and of the sea-coast, to the south of that place, in their manners and customs, admits of little difference, it is but charitable to hope those also, on a more minute

inquiry, may be found not altogether deserving such a character. They are not, however, free from the general failing attendant on a savage life. One of them having taken a knife and fork to imitate our manner of eating, found means to secret them under his garment ; but on his being detected, gave up his plunder with the utmost good humour and unconcern.

One party, in an excursion, found the appearance of an attack from the Indians, who strung their bows, and otherwise exhibited hostile intentions ; but prudent management, and the firing a shot from a swivel, produced the best consequences. Their bows were soon unstrung ; and instead of their menacing a combat, their weapons became articles of traffic, in common with other trifles they had to dispose of, for copper, buttons, knives, beads, and other ornaments ; in which friendly intercourse, they accompanied the boats until towards the evening, when they peaceably took their leave, and returned to their home.

“ On Monday, the 4th, the ship's companies were served as good a dinner as we were able to provide them, with double allowance of grog to drink the King's health, it being the anniversary of his Majesty's birth ; on which auspicious day, I had long since designed to take formal possession of all the countries we had lately been employed in exploring, in the name of, and for his Britannic Majesty, his heirs and successors.

“ To execute this purpose, accompanied by Mr. Broughton and some of the officers, I went on shore about one o'clock, pursuing the usual formalities which are generally observed on such occasions, and under the discharge of a royal salute from the vessels, took possession accordingly of the coast, from that part of New Albion, in the latitude of  $39^{\circ} 20'$  north, and longitude  $236^{\circ} 26'$  east, to the entrance of this inlet of the sea, said to be the supposed straits of Juan de Fuca ; as likewise all the coast islands, &c. within the said straits, as well on the northern as on



the southern shores; together with those situated in the interior sea we had discovered, extending from the said straits, in various directions, between the north-west, north-east, and southern quarters; which interior sea I have honoured with the name of **THE GULF OF GEORGIA**; and the continent binding the said gulf, and extending southward to the 45th degree of north latitude, with that of **NEW GEORGIA**, in honour of his present Majesty. This branch of Admiralty inlet obtained the name of **POSSESSION SOUND**; its western arm, after Vice Admiral Sir Alan Gardner, I distinguished by the name of **PORT GARDNER**, and its smaller eastern one by that of **PORT SUSAN**."

On the 5th of June, the *Discovery* and *Chatham* sailed from *Possession Sound*. Having anchored on the 11th in *Strawberry Bay*, so named from its producing that excellent fruit in abundance, latitude  $48^{\circ} 36'$ , longitude  $237^{\circ} 34'$ , and there being several things necessary to be done, Captain V. and Mr. Puget, in the *Discovery's* yawl, and Mr. Whidbey in the cutter, attended by the *Chatham's* launch, explored the neighbourhood. At an island, near a point, named by Captain V. *Point Grey*, in honour of Captain George Grey, of the Navy, he was met by about fifty Indian canoes, who conducted themselves with the greatest decorum and civility, and presented the party with fish cooked and uncooked, for which they preferred a return in iron to copper. These Indians differed little from those already seen, but they appeared to have never before been visited by Europeans. This Captain V. denominated *Burrard's Channel*, in which were *Point Atkinson* and *Passage Island*.

"Quitting *Point Atkinson*, and proceeding up the Sound, we passed, on the western shore, some detached rocks, with some sunken ones amongst them, that extend about two miles, but are not so far from the shore as to impede the navigation of the Sound;

up which we made a rapid progress, by the assistance of a fresh southerly gale, attended with dark gloomy weather, that greatly added to the dreary prospect of the surrounding country. The low fertile shores we had been accustomed to see, though lately with some interruption, here no longer existed; their place was now occupied by the base of the stupendous snowy barrier, thinly wooded, and rising from the sea abruptly to the clouds; from whose frigid summit, the dissolving snow in foaming torrents rushed down the sides and chasms of its rugged surface, exhibiting altogether a sublime, though gloomy spectacle, which animated nature seemed to have deserted. Not a bird, nor living creature was to be seen, and the roaring of the falling cataracts in every direction, precluded their being heard, had any been in our neighbourhood."

"In this dreary and comfortless region, it was no inconsiderable piece of good fortune to find a little cove in which we could take shelter, and a small spot of level land on which we could erect our tent; as we had scarcely finished our examination when the wind became excessively boisterous from the southward, attended with heavy squalls and torrents of rain, which continuing until noon the following day, Friday the 15th, occasioned a very unpleasant detention. But for this circumstance we might too hastily have concluded that this part of the gulf was uninhabited. In the morning we were visited by near forty of the natives, on whose approach, from the very material alteration that had now taken place in the face of the country, we expected to find some difference in their general character. This conjecture was however premature, as they varied in no respect whatever, but in possessing a more ardent desire for commercial transactions; into the spirit of which they entered with infinitely more avidity than any of our former acquaintances, not only in bartering amongst themselves the different valuables they had

obtained from us, but when that trade became slack, in exchanging those articles again with our people ; in which traffic they always took care to gain some advantage, and would frequently exult on the occasion. Some fish, their garments, spears, bows, and arrows, to which these people wisely added their copper ornaments, comprized their general stock in trade. Iron, in all its forms, they judiciously preferred to any other article we had to offer."

"As we were rowing, on the morning of Friday the 22d, for Point Grey, purposing there to land and breakfast, we discovered two vessels at anchor under the land. They were a brig and a schooner, wearing the colours of Spanish vessels of war, which I conceived were most probably employed in pursuits similar to our own ; and this, on my arrival on board, was confirmed. These vessels proved to be a detachment from the commission of Seignor Malaspina, who was himself employed in the Phillippine islands ; Seignor Malaspina had, the preceding year, visited the coast ; and these vessels, his Catholic Majesty's brig the Sutil, under the command of Seignor Don D. Galiano, with the schooner Mexicana, commanded by Seignor Don C. Valdes, both captains of frigates in the Spanish navy, had sailed from Acapulco on the 8th of March, in order to prosecute discoveries on this coast. Seignor Galiano, who spoke a little English, informed me, that they had arrived at Nootka on the 11th of April, whence they had sailed on the 5th of this month, in order to complete the examination of this inlet, which had, in the preceding year, been partly surveyed by some Spanish officers, whose chart they produced.

"I cannot avoid acknowledging that, on this occasion, I experienced no small degree of mortification in finding the external shores of the gulf had been visited, and already examined a few miles beyond where my researches, during the excursion, had extended ; making the land, I had been in doubt about,

an island; continuing nearly in the same direction, about four leagues further than had been seen by us; and, by the Spaniards, named Favida. The channel, between it and the main, they had called Canal del Neustra Signora del Rosario, whose western point had terminated their examination; which seemed to have been entirely confined to the exterior shores, as the extensive arms and inlets, which had occupied so much of our time, had not claimed the least of their attention.

“The Spanish vessels that had been thus employed last year, had refitted in the identical part of Port Discovery, which afforded us similar accommodation. From these gentlemen I likewise understood, that Seignor Quadra, the commander in chief of the Spanish marine at St. Blas and at California, was, with three frigates and a brig, waiting my arrival at Nootka, in order to negotiate the restoration of those territories to the crown of Great Britain. Their conduct was replete with that politeness and friendship which characterizes the Spanish nation; every kind of useful information they cheerfully communicated, and obligingly expressed much desire, that circumstances might so concur as to admit our respective labours being carried on together; for which purpose, or, if from our long absence and fatigue in an open boat, I would wish to remain with my party as their guest, they would immediately dispatch a boat with such directions as I might deem necessary for the conduct of the ships, or, in the event of a favourable breeze springing up, they would weigh and sail directly to their station: but being intent on losing no time, I declined their obliging offers, and having partaken with them a very hearty breakfast, bade them farewell, not less pleased with their hospitality and attention, than astonished at the vessels in which they were employed to execute a service of such a nature. They were each about forty-five tons burthen, mounting two brass guns, and were navigated by twenty-four men,

bearing one lieutenant, without a single inferior officer. Their apartments just allowed room for sleeping places on each side, with a table in the intermediate space, at which four persons, with some difficulty, could sit, and were, in all other respects, the most ill calculated and unfit vessels that could possibly be imagined for such an expedition; notwithstanding this, it was pleasant to observe, in point of living, they possessed many more comforts than could reasonably have been expected."

Having continued their route to the northward, in company with the Spanish vessels, they had some hopes from appearances, and the reports made by Indians, of the existence of an inlet communicating with the ocean to the northward; but they were delusive, as appeared from a survey by both the British and Spanish ships; and the boundary of the continental shore was completely ascertained to a narrow passage, distinguished by Captain V. as Bule's Channel, and the strongest presumption induced us to believe, that the whole of the coast, on the western side, southward of that passage, was composed of innumerable islands.

Of the occurrences of the other party the following is the most interesting:

"On the morning of the 8th July, they were much surprised by the report of a gun at no very great distance. This was immediately answered by a swivel; but no return was heard. On the fog clearing away, a small canoe appeared, which attended them until they reached a village of greater consequence, in point of size, than any they had before seen, situated on the front of a hill near the sea-side. The two Indians in the canoe, finding they were seen by those on shore, ventured alongside our boats; and in the canoe was a musket with its appendages, and an eagle recently shot, which easily accounted for the discharge heard in the fog. As they approached the village several canoes visited the party; each of which was armed with a musket, and pro-

vided with ammunition; in one canoe there were three; these were considered as belonging to a chief, who informed them, that the village was under the authority of *Maquinna*, or *Maquilla*, as it is called by the English, the chief of Nootka, who, they gave our party reason to believe, was then on shore. The village had the appearance of being constructed with much regularity; its inhabitants numerous, and all seemingly well armed: under these circumstances it was passed by, without further inquiry, agreeably to our established maxim, never to court a danger on shore when necessity did not compel our landing.

"After the chief had received some presents, amongst which copper seemed to him the most valuable, he, with most of his companions, returned to the shore; and, on landing, fired several muskets, to shew, in all probability, with what dexterity they could use these weapons.

"Senrs. Galiano and Valdes I made acquainted with our discoveries; and with my intention of departing, in consequence of the information we had gained, the first favourable moment.

"When the village was pointed out where *Maquinna* was supposed to have been, Senr. Valdes was of opinion, that circumstance was highly probable, knowing he had authority over an extensive country to the north-westward of Nootka.

"These gentlemen received such information of all our discoveries up to this period as they required, and now begged leave to decline accompanying us further, as the powers they possessed in their miserable vessels, were unequal to a co-operation with us, and being apprehensive their attendance would retard our progress. Senr. Galiano favoured me with a copy of his survey, and other particulars relative to this inlet of the sea, which contained also that part of the neighbouring coast extending north-westward from the straits of De Fuca, beyond Nootka, to the latitude of  $50^{\circ} 3'$ , longitude  $232^{\circ} 48'$ . He likewise

gave me a letter to be forwarded to Senr. Quadra, at Nootka, by *Maquinna*, or any of his people with whom we might chance to meet, together with an introductory one to Senr. Quadra, when I should have the pleasure of meeting him at Nootka. After an exchange of good wishes, we bade each other farewell, having experienced much satisfaction, and mutually received every kindness and attention that our peculiar situation could afford to our little society. From these gentlemen we were assured, that on our arrival at Nootka we should meet a most cordial reception, and be more pleasantly situated than we could imagine, as the houses had lately undergone a thorough repair, and all the gardens had been put and kept in the highest order, for the purpose of being so delivered into our possession."

On the 19th, they were off a village on a sandy island, latitude  $50^{\circ} 35\frac{1}{2}'$ , longitude  $232^{\circ} 57'$ . The inhabitants, who were numerous, brought skins of the sea-otter, of an excellent quality, in great abundance, which were bartered for sheet-copper, and blue cloth; those articles being in the highest estimation amongst them. Most of these people understood the language of Nootka, though it did not appear to be generally spoken. The *Ty-eie*, or chief of the village, paid us an early visit, and received from me some presents which highly delighted him. I understood his name to be *Cheslakees*.

"Accompanied by some of the officers, Mr. Menzies, and our new guest *Cheslakees*, I repaired to the village, and found it pleasantly situated on a sloping hill, above the banks of a fine fresh-water rivulet, discharging itself into a small creek or cove. It was exposed to a southern aspect, whilst higher hills behind, covered with lofty pines, sheltered it completely from the northern winds. The houses, in number thirty-four, were arranged in regular streets; the larger ones were the habitations of the principal people, who had them decorated with

paintings and other ornaments, forming various figures, apparently the rude designs of fancy ; though it is by no means improbable, they might annex some meaning to the figures they described, too remote, or hieroglyphical, for our comprehension. The house of our leader *Cheslakees* was distinguished by three rafters of stout timber raised above the roof, according to the architecture of Nootka, though much inferior to those I had there seen in point of size ; the whole, from the opposite side of the creek, presented a very picturesque appearance.

“ The houses were constructed after the manner at Nootka, but appeared rather less filthy, and the inhabitants were undoubtedly of the same nation, differing little in their dress, or general deportment. Several families lived under the same roof ; but their sleeping apartments were separated, and more decency seemed to be observed in their domestic economy, than I recollected to be the practice at Nootka. The women, who in proportion appeared numerous, were variously employed ; some in their different household affairs, others in the manufacture of their garments from bark and other materials ; though no one was engaged in making their woollen apparel, which I much regretted. The fabrication of mats for a variety of purposes, and a kind of basket, wrought so curiously close, as to contain water like an earthen vessel without the least leakage or drip, comprehended the general employment of the women, who were not less industrious than ingenious.

“ As inquiries into the laudable ingenuity of others are not to be satisfied in the civilized world without some expence, so investigations of the like nature amongst the uncultivated regions were not to be had in this society without due acknowledgments, which were solicited by these female artizans in every house we entered ; and so abundant were their demands, that although I considered myself amply provided for the occasion with beads, hawks' bells, and other



trinkets, my box, as well as my pockets, and those of the gentlemen who were of the party, were soon nearly emptied. At the conclusion of this visit we were entertained at the house of an elderly chief, to whom *Cheslakees*, and every other person, paid much respect, with a song, by no means unmelodious, though the performance of it was rendered excessively savage, by the uncouth gestures, and rude actions accompanying it, similar to the representations I had before seen at Nootka. The song being finished, we were each presented with a strip of sea-otter skin; the distribution of which occupied some time. After this ceremony a song from the ladies was expected; and during this interval, I observed in the hands of the numerous tribe that now surrounded us, many spears pointed with iron, clubs, large knives, and other weapons with which they were not furnished on our first approach to the village. I was not altogether satisfied with this change in their appearance, though I had every reason to believe their intentions were of the most inoffensive nature, and that it was most probable they had thus produced their arms to show their wealth, and impress us with an idea of their consequence; I deemed it, however, most advisable to withdraw; and having distributed the few remaining articles we had reserved, *Cheslakees* was informed I was about to return; on which he, with his relations who had attended us through the village, accompanied us to the sandy island, whither I went to observe its latitude.

Some few others of the Indians attended us on this occasion, whose behaviour being orderly and civil, they were permitted to assemble round me whilst observing. They were excessively amused with the effect of the sun's rays through the reading glass; and the extraordinary quality of the quicksilver used for the purpose of an artificial horizon, afforded them the greatest entertainment, until our business was ended, when they, in a very friendly manner,

took leave, and confirmed me in the opinion, that the martial appearance they had assumed, was purely the effect of ostentation.

“ In most of the houses were two or three muskets, which, by their locks and mounting, appeared to be Spanish. *Cheslakees* had no less than eight in his house, all kept in excellent order: these, together with a great variety of other European commodities, I presumed, were procured immediately from Nootka, as, on pointing to many of them, they gave us to understand they had come from thence, and in their commercial concerns with us, frequently explained, that their skins would fetch more at Nootka than we chose to offer. Their total number we estimated at about five hundred. They were well versed in the principles of trade, and carried it on in a very fair and honourable manner. Sea-otter skins were the chief objects of our people's traffic, who purchased nearly two hundred in the course of the day. Mr. Menzies informed me, that these had been procured at least an hundred per cent. dearer than when he visited the coast on a former occasion, which manifestly proved, that either a surplus quantity of European commodities had been since imported into this country, or more probably, that the avidity shewn by the rival adventurers in this commerce, and the eagerness of an unrestrained throng of purchasers from different nations, had brought European commodities into low estimation. Iron was become a mere drug; and when we refused them fire-arms and ammunition, which humanity, prudence, and policy, directed to be withheld, nothing but large sheets of copper, and blue woollen cloth engaged their attention in a commercial way; beads and other trinkets they accepted as presents, but they returned nothing in exchange.”

In the mean time, Mr. Broughton arrived from a research, where, among other places, he discovered, in latitude  $50^{\circ} 35'$ , longitude  $233^{\circ} 19'$ , an extensive

cluster of islands, rocky islets, and rocks, which Capt. Vancouver called Broughton's Archipelago. Hence both vessels proceeded to the westward on the 28th, and next day came to anchor in an opening on the western side of Deep Sea Bluff, and here Captain V. determined that the vessels should remain stationary, whilst the boats explored the broken country before them, which promised to furnish other passages into the great western channel they had quitted, and bore every appearance of leading to the Pacific Ocean.

This investigation was attended with imminent danger from the sunken rocks, but was happily got over without injury. The navigation was throughout dangerous, and full of rocky islets and rocks, as well beneath as above the surface of the water. The particulars of these difficulties, as well as the results of this exploratory excursion, are too much of a nautical nature to require detail here.

Friday, the 17th, whilst we thus remained under much concern for the safety of our detached parties, we were suddenly surprised by the arrival of a brig off the entrance of the cove, under English colours. A sight so uncommon, created a variety of opinions as to the cause that would induce any vessel in a commercial pursuit (for so she appeared to be employed) to visit a region so desolate and inhospitable. Our suspense, however, was at an end on the return of Lieutenant Baker, who informed me she was the *Venus* belonging to Bengal, of 110 tons burthen, commanded by Mr. Shepherd, last from Nootka, and bound on a trading voyage along these shores; that having found the price of skins so exorbitant on the sea coast, he had been induced to try this inland navigation, in the hope of procuring them at a less extravagant price. By him we received the pleasant tidings of the arrival of the *Dædalus* store-ship, laden with a supply of provisions and stores for our use; and he acquainted Mr. Baker, that Seignor Quadra was waiting with the greatest impatience to deliver

up the settlement and territories at Nootka. But, as fortune too frequently combines disastrous circumstances with grateful intelligence, Mr. Shepherd had brought with him a letter from Mr. Thomas New, master of the *Dædalus*, informing me of a most distressing and melancholy event. Lieutenant Hergest, the commander, Mr. William Gooch, the astronomer, with one of the seamen belonging to the *Dædalus*, had been murdered by the inhabitants of Woahoo, whilst on shore procuring water at that island. A circumstance so much to be deplored, and so little to be expected, was sincerely lamented by us all, and sincerely felt by myself, as Mr. Hergest had, for many years, been my most intimate friend; he was a most valuable character; and I had ever esteemed him as a man not less deserving my respect than intitled to my regard. The loss of Mr. Gooch, though I had not the pleasure of his acquaintance, would unavoidably be materially felt in the service we had to execute during the ensuing part of our voyage."

In consequence of the above intelligence from Nootka, Captain V. resolved to proceed thither immediately, meaning to extend the examination of the coast this autumn, southward from Cape Mendoceno to the southernmost point of the extended investigations in this hemisphere.

Accordingly, on August 19th, he proceeded from the last station, namely Point Menzies, in latitude  $52^{\circ} 18'$ , longitude  $232^{\circ} 55'$ , and on the 28th, arrived off Nootka Sound.

"On reaching its entrance, we were visited by a Spanish Officer, who brought a pilot to conduct the vessel to anchorage in Friendly cove, where we found riding his Catholic Majesty's brig the *Active*, bearing the broad pendant of Signor Don Juan Francisco de la Bodega y Quadra, commandant of the marine establishment of St. Blas and California.

"The *Chatham*, by the partial clearing of the fog, had found her way in some time before us: the *Dæ-*

dalus store-ship, and a small merchant brig called the Three Brothers of London, commanded by Lieutenant Alder of the navy, were also there at anchor.

“ As Seignor Quadra resided on shore, I sent Mr. Puget to acquaint him with our arrival, and to say; that I would salute the Spanish flag, if he would return an equal number of guns. On receiving a very polite answer in the affirmative, we saluted with thirteen guns, which were returned, and on my going on shore, accompanied by some of the officers, we had the honour of being received with the greatest cordiality and attention from the commandant; who informed me he would return our visit the next morning.

“ Agreeably to his engagement, Seignor Quadra, with several of his officers came on board the Discovery, on Wednesday the 29th, where they breakfasted, and were saluted with thirteen guns on their arrival and departure; the day was afterwards spent in ceremonious offices of civility, with much harmony and festivity. As many officers as could be spared from the vessels, with myself, dined with Seignor Quadra, and were gratified with a repast we had lately been little accustomed to, or had the most distant idea of meeting with at this place. A dinner of five courses, consisting of a superfluity of the best provisions, was served with great elegance; a royal salute was fired on drinking health to the sovereigns of England and Spain, and a salute of seventeen guns to the success of the service in which the Discovery and Chatham were engaged.

“ *Maquinna*, who was present on this occasion, had early in the morning, from being unknown to us, been prevented coming on board the Discovery by the sentinels and the officer on deck, as there was not in his appearance the smallest indication of his superior rank. Of this indignity he had complained in a most angry manner to Seignor Quadra, who very obligingly found means to soothe him; and after

receiving some presents of blue cloth, copper, &c. at breakfast time he appeared to be satisfied of our friendly intentions : but no sooner had he drank a few glasses of wine, than he renewed the subject, regretted the Spaniards were about to quit the place, and asserted that we should presently give it up to some other nation ; by which means himself and his people would be constantly disturbed and harassed by new masters. Seignor Quadra took much pains to explain that it was our ignorance of his person which had occasioned the mistake, and that himself and subjects would be as kindly treated by the English as they had been by the Spaniards. He seemed at length convinced by Seignor Quadra's arguments, and became reconciled by his assurances, that his fears were groundless. On this occasion I could not help observing, with a mixture of surprize and pleasure, how much the Spaniards had succeeded in gaining the good opinion and confidence of these people ; together with the very orderly behaviour, so conspicuously evident in their conduct towards the Spaniards on all occasions.

“ The tents, observatory, chronometers, instruments, &c. were sent on shore the following day, Thursday the 30th, and all hands were busily employed on the several necessary duties of the ship, such as caulking, overhauling the rigging and sails, cleaning the hold and bread-room for the reception of stores and provisions. The boats, in consequence of the services they had performed during the summer, were in want of much repair, and were hauled on shore for that purpose.

“ From the unfortunate death of Lieutenant Richard Hergest, late agent to the *Dædalus*, I considered it expedient that an officer should be appointed to that store-ship, and I therefore nominated Lieutenant James Hanson, of the *Chatham*, to that office ; Mr. James Johnstone, master of the *Chatham*, I appointed to the vacant lieutenancy ; and Mr. Spel-

man Swaine, one of my mates, to be master in the Chatham."

After a correspondence between Senr. Quadra and Captain Vancouver respecting the restitution of this place, every thing was settled quite satisfactorily.

"In my way to the observatory, on Sunday, I waited upon Seignor Quadra, who informed me, that he derived the greatest satisfaction from finding a person of my character, with whom he was to transact the business of delivering up Nootka; that he should accept the civil offers contained in my letter, and remain on shore until the carpenters had finished some additional accommodation to his apartments on board his little brig; which being completed, he would either wait my departure, to accompany us in our researches to the southward, and to conduct us to any of the Spanish ports I might wish to visit; or he would sail, and wait my arrival at any place I should think proper to appoint, recommending St. Francisco or Monterrey for that purpose.

"Senr. Quadra requested to know who I intended to leave in possession of these territories; and being informed that it would be Mr. Broughton, in the Chatham, in whose charge the remaining cargo of the *Dædalus* would be deposited, he gave directions that the storehouses should be immediately cleared, and begged I would walk with him round the premises, that I might be the better able to judge how to appropriate the several buildings; which for the most part appeared sufficiently secure, and more extensive than our occasions required. A large new oven had been lately built expressly for our service, and had not hitherto been permitted to be used. The houses had been all repaired, and the gardeners were busily employed in putting the gardens in order. The poultry, consisting of fowls and turkies, was in excellent condition, and in abundance, as were the black cattle and swine: of these Seignor Quadra said he should take only a sufficient quantity for his pas-

sage to the southward, leaving the rest, with a large assortment of garden seeds, for Mr. Broughton. Signors Galiano and Valdes (who had arrived) added all they had in their power to spare, amongst which were three excellent goats; I had likewise both hogs and goats to leave with him; so that there was a prospect of Mr. Broughton passing the winter, with the assistance of the natural productions of the country, not very uncomfortably.

“The orders under which I was to receive these territories, on the part of his Britannic Majesty, were entirely silent as to the measures I was to adopt for retaining them afterwards. Presuming, however, that the principal object which his Majesty had in view, by directing this expedition to be undertaken, was that of facilitating the commercial advantages of Great Britain in this part of the world; and for that purpose it might not be impossible, that a settlement was in contemplation to be made at this important station, which had become the general rendezvous for the traders of almost all nations; I had determined, on leaving this port, to commit it to the charge and direction of Mr. Broughton, who would retain the possession of it, and whose presence might restrain such improper conduct as had already been manifested on the part of the several traders; whilst I should proceed to execute the remaining part of his Majesty’s commands, until I should be furnished with further instructions for my future government.

“Having satisfactorily arranged these matters, I gave directions for clearing the store-ship, which was set about accordingly.

“The politeness, hospitality, and friendship, shewn on all occasion by Signor Quadra, induced Mr. Broughton and myself, with several of the officers and gentlemen of both vessels, to dine at his table almost every day, which was not less pleasant than salubrious, as it was constantly furnished with a



variety of refreshments, to most of which we had long been entire strangers.

“Seignor Galiano informed me, that he intended to take advantage of the present serene weather, which, without interruption, had prevailed since our arrival, and sail for the Spanish ports to the southward, either in the course of the night, or early the next morning: and obligingly undertook to forward a short letter to the Lords of the Admiralty, containing a brief abstract of transactions since our departure from the Cape of Good Hope.

“I had the honour of Seignor Quadra's company on the morning of Monday the 3d, at breakfast. He omitted no opportunity of impressing on the minds of the natives the highest and most favourable opinion of our little squadron; and the more effectually to insure a good understanding in future, he proposed a visit of ceremony to *Maquina*; to him it would be grateful, and on my part he recommended it as essentially requisite. It was agreed we should set out the next morning for his royal residence, which was about seven leagues up the sound, at a place called Tahsheis.

“Agreeably to appointment, about eight in the morning of Tuesday the 4th, Seignor Quadra accompanied me in the *Discovery's* yawl, which, with our own and a Spanish launch, and the *Chatham's* cutter, containing as many Spanish and English officers as could be taken, we departed for Tahsheis; a message having been sent the preceding day to announce our intended visit.

“The weather, though cloudy, was very pleasant, and having a favourable breeze, we reached Tahsheis about two in the afternoon: *Maquina* received us with great pleasure and approbation, and it was evident that his pride was not a little indulged by our shewing him this attention. He conducted us through the village, where we appeared to be wel-

come guests, in consequence, perhaps, of the presents that were distributed amongst the inhabitants, who all conducted themselves in the most civil and orderly manner. After visiting most of the houses, we arrived at *Maquianna's* residence, which was one of the largest, though it was not entirely covered in; here we found seated, in some kind of form, *Maquinnu's* daughter, who, not long before, had been publicly, and with great ceremony, proclaimed sole heiress to all his property, power, and dominion. Near her were seated three of his wives, and a numerous tribe of relations. The young princess was of low stature, very plump, with a round face, and small features; her skin was clean, and being nearly white, her person altogether, though without any pretensions to beauty, could not be considered as disagreeable. To her and to her father I made presents suitable to the occasion, which were received with the greatest approbation by themselves and the throng which had assembled; as were also those I made to his wives, brothers, and other relations. These ceremonies being ended, a most excellent dinner was served, which Signor Quadra had provided, at which we had the company of *Maquianna* and the princess, who was seated at the head of the table, and conducted herself with great propriety and decorum.

“After dinner *Maquianna* entertained us with a representation of their warlike achievements. A dozen men first appeared, armed with muskets, and equipped with all their appendages, who took their post in a very orderly manner within the entrance of the house, where they remained stationary, and were followed by eighteen very stout men, each bearing a spear or lance sixteen or eighteen feet in length, proportionably strong, and pointed with a long flat piece of iron, which seemed to be sharp on both edges, and was highly polished; the whole, however, appeared to form but an awkward and unweildy weapon. These men made several movements in imi-

tation of attack and defence singing at the same time several war songs, in which they were joined by those with the muskets. Their different evolutions being concluded, I was presented with two small sea-otter skins, and the warriors having laid by their arms, performed a mask dance, which was ridiculously laughable, particularly on the part of *Maquinna*, who took a considerable share in the representation. We were not backward in contributing to the amusements of the day; some songs were sung which the natives seemed much to admire, and being provided with drums and fifes, our sailors concluded the afternoon's diversion with reels and country dances.

"In the evening we took leave of *Maquinna*, who was scarcely able to express the satisfaction he had experienced in the honour we had done him, saying, that neither *Wacananish*, nor any other chief, had ever received such a mark of respect and attention from any visitors, and that he would in a few days return us the compliment; on which he was given to understand, he should be entertained in the European fashion.

"Signor Quadra very earnestly requested that I would name some port or island after us both, to communicate our meeting and the very friendly intercourse that had taken place and subsisted between us. Conceiving no spot so proper for this denomination as the place where we had first met, which was nearly in the centre of a tract of land that had first been circumnavigated by us, forming the south-western sides of the gulph of Georgia, and the southern sides of Johnstone's straits and Queen Charlotte's sound, I named that country the island of Quadra and Vancouver; with which compliment he seemed highly pleased.

"Thursday 6th, *Maquinna* with his two wives and some of his relations returned our visit. They had not long been on board when I had great reason to

consider my royal party as the most consummate beggars I had ever seen ; a disposition which seemed generally to prevail with the whole of this tribe of Indians, and which probably may have been fostered by the indulgences shewn them by the Spaniards. They demanded every thing which struck their fancy, as being either useful, curious, or ornamental, though an article with which it might be impossible for us to gratify them ; and if not immediately presented they would affect to be greatly offended, and would remain sulky for two or three days.

“ I was however particularly fortunate in having at hand every thing requisite to satisfy the demands of *Maquinna* and his party. The liberality I had so recently shewn to himself and family when at Tahsheis, was perhaps not yet quite forgotten ; they nevertheless made a profitable visit, as what their modesty precluded their asking of me, I was afterwards informed was amply made up by their begging from the officers and others on board.

“ The exhibition of fire-works which I had promised the party, was anxiously waited for. The night being favourable to our operations, they succeeded extremely well. The rockets, balloons, and other fire-works, were in a high state of preservation, and were regarded by the Indian spectators with wonder and admiration, mixed with a considerable share of apprehension ; for it was not without great difficulty that I prevailed on *Maquinna* and his brother to fire a few sky-rockets, a performance that produced the greatest exultation. The Europeans present, were not less entertained with the exhibition, than surprized that the several fire-works should have remained so long on board in such excellent condition.

“ Mr. Cranstoun, the surgeon of the *Discovery*, having been rendered incapable of his duty by a

general debilitated state of health since our departure from the cape of Good Hope, requested permission to proceed to port Jackson in the *Dædalus*, from whence he might soon procure a passage to England; he was consequently discharged, and Mr. Archibald Menzies, a surgeon in the navy, who had embarked in pursuit of botanical information, having cheerfully rendered his services during Mr. Cranstoun's indisposition, and finding that such attention had not interfered with the other objects of his pursuit, I considered him the most proper person to be appointed in the room of Mr. Cranstoun. The boatswain of the discovery, Mr. William House, a careful, sober, and attentive officer, having laboured under a violent rheumatic complaint, since our departure from New Zealand, which had precluded his attention to any part of his duty, was on his application in like manner discharged; Mr. John Noot, boatswain of the *Chatham*, was appointed in his room, and Mr. George Philliskirk was appointed boatswain of the *Chatani*."

Some further difficulties now occurred in respect to the particulars of the restitution, but after written and verbal correspondence, it was agreed that the objections on both sides should be referred to the respective courts. Signor Quadra, however, having thereafter made farther objections, an additional correspondence took place, but the Spanish officer insisting and being positively resolved to adhere to certain principles proposed by him as to the restitution to which Capt. V. could not accede, the latter acquainted him that he should consider Nootka as a Spanish port, and requested his permission to carry on the necessary employments on shore, which he very politely gave, with the most friendly assurance of every service and kind office in his power.

"On Tuesday the 18th, our negotiation being brought by these means to a conclusion, Signor Quadra informed me that Signor Caamano would

be left in charge of the port, until the arrival of the *Princessa*, commanded by Seignor Fidalgo; with whom the government of the port of Nootka would be left, and from whom the English might be certain of receiving every accommodation.

“ Seignor Quadra was now making arrangements on board the *Active* for his departure, which he intended should take place in the course of a day or two. Agreeable to a former promise I had made him, he requested a copy of my charts for the service of His Catholic Majesty; but as our longitude of the several parts of the coast differed in many instances from that laid down by Captain Cook, I wished to embrace every future opportunity of making further observations whilst we might remain in this port, before a copy should be disposed of; but Seignor Quadra wishing to make certain of such information as we had acquired, and conceiving the further corrections we might be enabled to make of little importance, solicited such a copy as I was then able to furnish; which, with a formal reply to his last letter, I transmitted to him on the evening of Tuesday the 20th. In this letter I stated the impossibility of my receiving the cession of the territories in question on the conditions proposed by Seignor Quadra, and that in consequence of the existing differences in our opinions on this subject, I should immediately refer the whole of the negotiation to the court of London, and wait the determination thereof, for the regulation of my future conduct. The next day, Friday the 21st, Seignor Quadra acknowledged the receipt of my last letter, with the charts of this coast, &c. which concluded our correspondence.

“ As Seignor Quadra intended to sail the next day, accompanied by most of the Spanish officers, he did me the honour of partaking of a farewell dinner, and

was on this occasion received with the customary marks of ceremony and respect due to his rank, and the situation he here filled; the day passed with the utmost cheerfulness and hilarity: Monterrey was appointed as the rendezvous where next we should meet.

Seignor Quadra at my request, very obligingly undertook to forward, by the earliest and safest conveyance a short narrative of our principal transactions at this port, for the information of the Lords of the Admiralty.

On Saturday morning, the 22d, he sailed from Friendly cove, and having saluted us with thirteen guns, I returned the compliment with an equal number.

For the information of the Lords of the Admiralty of his negotiation at this port, Capt. V. procured a passage for his first Lieutenant Mr. Mudge, on board the *Ten*is and *St. Joseph*, bound to China, appointing Messrs. Puget, Baker, and Swaine, 1st 2nd, and 3rd Lieutenants of the *Discovery*, and Mr. Manly master of the *Chatham*.

It was not till the 12th of October that the *Discovery* sailed from Nootka, with the *Chatham* and *Dædalus* store-ships, bound to the south ward; but the voyage to St. Francisco, latitude  $37^{\circ} 48' 30''$  longitude  $237^{\circ} 52' 30''$ , although abounding in useful nautical information, contains not a particle to interest readers in general.

“ Thursday morning, Nov. 15th, we discovered anchorage in a most excellent small bay, within three fourths of a mile of the nearest shore, bearing by compass south; one point of the bay bearing N.  $56^{\circ}$  W., the other S.  $73^{\circ}$  E., the former at the distance of  $2\frac{1}{2}$  miles, the latter about 3 miles. The herds of cattle and flocks of sheep grazing on the surrounding hills, were a sight we had long been strangers to, and brought to our minds many pleasing reflections. On hoisting the colours at sun-rise, a gun was fired, and

in a little time afterwards several people were seen on horseback coming from behind the hills down to the beach, who waved their hats, and made other signals for a boat, which was immediately sent to the shore, and on its return I was favoured with the good company of a priest of the order of St. Francisco, and a sergeant in the Spanish army to breakfast. The reverend father expressed the pleasure he felt at our arrival, and assured me that every refreshment and service in the power of himself or mission to bestow, I might unreservedly command, since it would be conferring on them all a peculiar obligation to allow them to be serviceable. The sergeant expressed himself in the most friendly manner, and informed me, that in the absence of the commandant, he was directed on our arrival to render us every accommodation the settlement could afford.

"We attended them on shore after breakfast, where they embraced the earliest opportunity of proving that their friendly expressions were not empty professions, by presenting me with a very fine ox, a sheep, and some excellent vegetables. The good friar, after pointing out the most convenient spot for procuring wood and water, and repeating the hospitable offers he had before made in the name of the fathers of the Franciscan order, returned to the mission of St. Francisco, which we understood was at no great distance, and to which he gave us the most pressing invitation.

"With permission of the sergeant, I directed a tent to be pitched for the accommodation of the party employed in procuring wood and water; whilst the rest of the crew were engaged on board in repairing the damages sustained in our sails, rigging, &c. during the tempestuous weather with which we had lately contended.

"We amused ourselves with shooting a few quails on the adjacent hills, and in the afternoon returned on board to partake of the excellent repast supplied



by our hospitable friends. Whilst we were thus pleasantly engaged, our boat brought off farther Antonio Danti, the principal of the mission of St. Francisco, and Seignor Don Heameglido Sal, an ensign in the Spanish army, and commandant of the port. This gentleman, like those who visited us in the morning, met us with such warm expressions of friendship and good-will, as were not less deserving our highest commendations, than our most grateful acknowledgments.

“ The happiness they seemed to anticipate did not appear to arise so much from any pleasure they might derive in our society, as from the comforts and assistance which it was in their power to administer ; this was manifested by all their actions, and by their expressing that our arrival had empowered them to execute a task the most accordant to their own wishes, as well as to the directions of their sovereign, which had been communicated to them and to the neighbouring settlements and missions.

“ I understood from these gentlemen that Seignor Quadra still waited our arrival at Monterrey ; I therefore intrusted to them a letter informing him of our arrival in this port, to which Seignor Sal said an answer would most likely be procured in the course of three or four days. Having joined with us in drinking the healths of our royal masters, they took their leave and returned to the shore.

“ The S. W. wind, attended by much rain, blew very hard until Saturday morning the 17th, when the weather becoming more moderate I visited the shore. A tent was immediately pitched on the shore, wells were dug for obtaining water, and a party was employed in procuring fuel from small bushy holly-leaved oaks, the only trees fit for our purpose.

“ Whilst engaged in allotting to the people their different employments, some saddled horses arrived from the commandant with a very cordial invitation to his habitation ; which was accepted by myself and

soms of the officers. We rode up to the Presidio, an appellation given to their military establishments in this country, and signifying a *safe-guard*. The residence of the friars is called a mission. We soon arrived at the Presidio, which was not more than a mile from our landing place. Its wall, which fronted the harbour, was visible from the ships; but instead of the city or town, whose lights we had so anxiously looked for on the night of our arrival, we were conducted into a spacious verdant plain, surrounded by hills on every side, excepting that which fronted the port. The only object of human industry which presented itself, was a square area, whose sides were about two hundred yards in length, enclosed by a mud wall, and resembling a pound for cattle. Above this wall the thatched roofs of their low small houses just made their appearance. On entering the Presidio, we found one of its sides still uninclosed by the wall, and very indifferently fenced in by a few bushes, here and there, fastened to stakes.

"The Spanish soldiers composing the garrison amounted, I understood, to thirty-five; who, with their wives, families, and a few Indian servants, composed the whole of the inhabitants. Their houses were along the wall, within the square, and their fronts uniformly extended the same distance into the area, which is a clear open space, without buildings, or other interruptions. The only entrance into it, is by a large gateway; facing which, and against the centre of the opposite wall or side, is the church; which though small, was neat in comparison to the rest of the buildings. This projects further into the square than the houses, and is distinguishable from the other edifices, by being white-washed with lime, made from sea-shells; lime-stone or calcareous earth not having yet been discovered in the neighbourhood. On the left of the church, is the commandant's house, consisting, I believe, of two rooms and a closet

only, which are divided by massy walls, similar to that which encloses the square, and communicating with each other by very small doors. Between these apartments and the outward wall was an excellent poultry-house and yard, which seemed pretty well stocked; and between the roof and ceilings of the rooms was a kind of lumber garret: these were all the conveniences the habitation seemed calculated to afford. The rest of the houses, though smaller, were fashioned exactly after the same manner; and in the winter or rainy seasons, must at the best be very uncomfortable dwellings. For though the walls are a sufficient security against the inclemency of the weather, yet the windows, which are cut in the front wall, and look into the square, are destitute of glass, or any other defence that does not at the same time exclude the light.

“The apartment in the commandant's house, into which we were ushered, was about thirty feet long, fourteen feet broad, and twelve feet high; and the other room or chamber, I judged to be of the same dimensions, excepting in its length, which appeared to be somewhat less. The floor was of the native soil raised about three feet from its original level, without being boarded, paved, or even reduced to an even surface: the roof was covered in with flags and rushes, the walls on the inside had once been white-washed; the furniture consisted of a very sparing assortment of the most indispensable articles, of the rudest fashion, and of the meanest kind; and ill accorded with the ideas we had conceived of the sumptuous manner in which the Spaniards live on this side of the globe.

“It would, however, be the highest injustice, notwithstanding that elegancies were wanting, not to acknowledge the very cordial reception and hearty welcome we experienced from our worthy host; who had provided a refreshing repast, and such a one as he thought likely to be most acceptable at that time of

the day ; nor was his lady less assiduous, nor did she seem less happy than himself in entertaining her new guests.

“ On approaching the house, we found this good lady, who, like her spouse, had passed the middle age of life, descently dressed, seated cross-legged on a mat, placed on a small square wooden platform raised three or four inches from the ground, nearly in front of the door; with two daughters and a son, clean and decently dressed, sitting by her ; this being the mode observed by these ladies when they receive visitors. The decorous and pleasing behaviour of the children was really admirable, and exceeded any thing that could have been expected from them under the circumstances of their situation, without any other advantages than the education and example of their parents ; which, however, seemed to have been studiously attended to, and did them great credit. This pleasing sight, added to the friendly reception of our host and hostess, rendered their lowly residence no longer an object of our attention ; and having partaken of the refreshments they had provided, we re-mounted our horses in order to take a view of the surrounding country before we returned on board to dinner, where Signor Sal and his family had promised to favour me with their good company, and who had requested my permission to increase their party by the addition of some other ladies in the garrison.

“ Our excursion did not extend far from the Presidio, which is situated as before described in a plain surrounded by hills. This plain is by no means a dead flat, but of unequal surface ; the soil is of a sandy nature, and was wholly under pasture, on which were grazing several flocks of sheep and herds of cattle ; the sides of the surrounding hills, though but moderately elevated, seemed barren, or nearly so ; and their summits were composed of naked uneven rocks. Two small spaces in the plain, very

insecurely inclosed, were appropriated to kitchen gardens; much labour did not appear to have been bestowed either in the improvement of the soil, in selecting the quality of the vegetables, or in augmenting their produce; the several seeds once placed in the ground, nature was left to do the rest without receiving any assistance from manual labour.

“ Thus, at the expence of every little examination, though not without much disappointment, was our curiosity satisfied concerning the Spanish town and settlement of St. Francisco. Instead of finding a country tolerably well inhabited and far advanced in cultivation, if we except its natural pastures, the flocks of sheep, and herds of cattle, there is not an object to indicate the most remote connection with any European, or other civilized nation.

“ This sketch will be sufficient, without further comment, to convey some idea of the inactive spirit of the people, and the unprotected state of the establishment at this port, which I should conceive ought to be a principal object of the Spanish crown, as a key and barrier to their more southern and valuable settlements on the borders of the north Pacific. Should my idea of its importance be over-rated; certain it is, that considered solely as an establishment, which must have been formed at considerable expence, it possesses no other means for its protection than such as have been already described; with a brass three pounder mounted on a rotten carriage before the Presidio, and a similar piece of ordnance which (I was told) was at the S. E. point of entrance lashed to a log instead of a carriage; and was the gun whose report we heard the evening of our arrival. Before the Presidio there had formerly been two pieces of ordnance, but one of them had lately burst to pieces.

“ The examination of these few objects, and the consequent observations upon them, occupied our leisure until dinner time, when we returned on

board, accompanied by Seignor Sal, his wife, and party, and one of the fathers of the mission of St. Francisco, Martin de Landaeta, who brought me a pressing and polite invitation from his brethron, and who proved to be a very pleasing and entertaining acquisition to our society.

"The next day, Sunday the 18th, was appointed for my visiting the mission. Accompanied by Mr. Menzies and some of the officers, and our friendly Seignor Sal, I rode thither to dinner. Its distance from the Presidio is about a league in an easterly direction. Its situation and external appearance in a great measure resembled that of the Presidio; and, like its neighbourhood, the country was pleasingly diversified with hill and dale. The hills were at a greater distance from each other, and gave more extent to the plain, which is composed of a soil infinitely richer than that of the Presidio, being a mixture of sand and a black vegetable mould. The pastures bore a more luxuriant herbage, and fed a greater number of sheep and cattle. The barren sandy country through which we had passed, seemed to make a natural division between the lands of the mission and those of the Presidio, and extends from the shores of the port to the foot of a ridge of mountains, which border on the exterior coast, and appear to stretch in a line parallel to it. The verdure of the plain continued to a considerable height up the sides of these hills; the summits of which, though still composed of rugged rocks, produced a few trees.

"The buildings of the mission formed two sides of a square only, and did not appear as if intended, at any future time, to form a perfect quadrangle like the Presidio. The architecture and materials, however, seemed nearly to correspond.

"On our arrival, we were received by the reverend fathers with every demonstration of cordiality; friendship and the most genuine hospitality. We were instantly conducted to their mansion, which was situ-

ated near, and communicated with the church. The houses formed a small oblong-square, the side of the church composed one end, near which were the apartments allotted to the fathers. These were constructed nearly after the manner of those at the Presidio, but appeared to be more finished, better contrived, were larger, and much more cleanly.

“ Whilst dinner was preparing, our attention was engaged in seeing the several houses within the square. Some we found appropriated to the reception of grain, of which, however, they had not a very abundant stock; nor was the place of its growth within sight of the mission; though the richness of the contiguous soil, seemed equal to all the purposes of husbandry. One large room was occupied by manufacturers of a coarse sort of blanketing, made from the wool produced in the neighbourhood. The looms, though rudely wrought, were tolerably well contrived, and had been made by the Indians, under the immediate direction and superintendence of the fathers; who by the same assiduity, had carried the manufacture thus far into effect. The produce resulting from their manufactory is wholly applied to the cloathing of the converted Indians. I saw some of the cloth, which was by no means despicable; and, had it received the advantage of fulling, would have been a very decent sort of clothing. The preparation of the wool, as also the spinning and weaving of it, was, I understood, performed, by unmarried women and female children, who were all resident within the square, and were in a state of conversion to the Roman Catholic persuasion. Besides manufacturing the wool, they are also instructed in a variety of necessary, useful, and beneficial employments until they marry, which is greatly encouraged; when they retire from the tuition of the fathers to the hut of their husband. By these means it is expected that their doctrines will be firmly established, and rapidly propagated; and the trouble they now have with their

present untaught flock will be hereafter recompensed, by having fewer prejudices to combat in the rising generation: they likewise consider their plan as essentially necessary, in a political point of view, for insuring their own safety. The women and girls being the dearest objects of affection amongst these Indians, the Spaniards deem it expedient to retain constantly a certain number of females immediately within their power, as a pledge for the fidelity of the men, and as a check on any improper designs the natives might attempt to carry into execution either against the missionaries, or the establishment in general.

“ By various encouragements and allurements to the children or their parents, they can depend upon having as many to bring up in this way as they require: here they are well fed, better clothed than the Indians in the neighbourhood, are kept clean, instructed, and have every necessary care taken of them; and in return for these advantages they must submit to certain regulations; amongst which, they are not suffered to go out of the interior square in the day time without permission; are never to sleep out of it at night; and to prevent elopements, this square has no communication with the country but by one common door, which the fathers themselves take care of, and see that it is well secured every evening, as also the apartments of the women, who generally retire immediately after supper.

“ If I am correctly informed by the different Spanish gentlemen with whom I conversed on this subject, the uniform, mild, and kind-hearted disposition of this religious order has never failed to attach to their interest the affections of the natives, wherever they have sat down amongst them; this is a very happy circumstance, for their situation otherwise would be excessively precarious; as they are protected only by five soldiers, who reside under the directions of a corporal, in the buildings of the mis-



sion at some distance on the other side of the church.

"The natives, however, seemed to have treated with the most perfect indifference the precepts, and laborious example of their truly worthy and benevolent pastors; whose object has been to allure them from their life of indolence, and raise in them a spirit of emulous industry; which, by securing to them plenty of food and the common conveniences of life, would necessarily augment their comforts, and encourage them to seek and embrace the blessings of civilized society. Deaf to the important lessons, and insensible of the promised advantages, they still remained in the most abject state of uncivilization; and if we except the inhabitants of Terra del Fuego, and those of Van Dieman's land, they are certainly a race of the most miserable beings, possessing the faculties of human reason, I ever saw. Their persons generally speaking, were under the middle size, and very ill made; their faces ugly, presenting a dull, heavy, and stupid countenance, devoid of sensibility or the least expression. One of their greatest aversions is cleanliness, both in their persons and habitations; which, after the fashion of their forefathers, were still without the most trivial improvement. Their houses were of a conical form, about six or seven feet in diameter at their base, and are constructed by a number of stakes, chiefly of the willow tribe, which are driven erect into the earth in a circular manner, the upper ends of which being small and pliable, are brought nearly to join at the top, in the centre of the circle; and these being securely fastened, give the upper part of the roof somewhat of a flattish appearance. Thinner twigs of the like species are horizontally interwoven between the uprights, forming a piece of basket work about ten or twelve feet high; at the top a small aperture is left, which allows the smoke of the fire made in the centre of the hut to escape, and admits the most of the light they receive.

the entrance is by a small hole close to the ground, through which, with difficulty one person at a time can gain admittance. The hole is covered over with a thick thatch of dried grass and rushes.

"These miserable habitations, each of which was allotted for the residence of a whole family, were erected with some degree of uniformity, about three or four feet asunder, in straight rows, leaving lanes or passages at right angles between them, but these were so abominably infested with every kind of filth or nastiness, as to be rendered not less offensive than degrading to the human species.

"Close by stood the church, which for its magnitude, architecture, and internal decorations, did great credit to the constructors of it; and presented a striking contrast between the exertions of genius and such as bare necessity is capable of suggesting. The raising and decorating this edifice appeared to have greatly attracted the attention of the fathers; and the comforts they might have provided in their own humble habitations, seemed to have been totally sacrificed to the accomplishment of this favourite object. Even their garden, an object of such material importance, had not yet acquired any great degree of cultivation, though its soil was a rich black mould, and promised an ample return for any labour that might be bestowed upon it. The whole contained about four acres, was tolerably well fenced in, and produced some fig, peach, apple, and other fruit-trees, but afforded a very scanty supply of useful vegetables; the principal part lying waste and overrun with weeds.

"On our return to the convent, we found a most excellent and abundant repast provided, of beef, mutton, fish, fowls, and such vegetables as their garden afforded. The attentive and hospitable behaviour of our new friends, amply compensated for the homely manner in which the dinner was served; and would certainly have precluded my noticing the distressing

inconvenience these valuable people labour under, in the want of almost all the common and most necessary utensils of life, had I not been taught to expect, that this colony was in a very different stage of improvement, and that its inhabitants were infinitely more comfortably circumstanced.

"After dinner we were engaged in an entertaining conversation, in which, by the assistance of Mr. Dobson our interpreter, we were each able to bear a part. Amongst other things, I understood that this mission was established in the year 1775, and the Presidio of St. Francisco in 1778, and that they were the northernmost settlements, of any description, formed by the court of Spain on the continental shore of North-West America, or the islands adjacent, exclusive of Nootka. The excursions of the Spaniards seemed to be confined to the neighbourhood of their immediate place of residence, and the direct line of country between one station and another; as they have no vessels for embarkation excepting the native canoe, and an old rotten wooden one, which was lying near our landing place.

"The next establishment of this nature, and the only one within our reach from our present station, was that of Santa Clara, lying to the south-eastward, at the distance of about eighteen leagues, and considered as one day's journey. As there was no probability of our wood and water being completely on board in less than three or four days, I accepted the offer of Seignor Sal and the reverend fathers, who undertook to provide us horses for an expedition to Santa Clara the following morning. The following morning at the decline of day we took our leave, and concluded a visit that had been highly interesting and entertaining to us, and had appeared to be equally grateful to our hospitable friends.

"On my return to the Presidio, I was favoured with a polite reply from Seignor Quadra; in which he informed me, that neither the Chatham nor the Dædalus had yet arrived at Monterrey, but that on their

reaching that port, I might rely on their receiving every assistance and service in his power to bestow ; and trusted it would not be long ere the Discovery would rejoin them at Monterrey."

On Tuesday morning, Captain V. and some of his officers, under the guidance of the sergeant of the Presidio, and six soldiers, set out on their visit to the mission of Santa Clara, which, as well as the country around, are so similar to that of Santa Francisco, as to render a particular detail here necessary. Their reception here from the good fathers was equally hospitable. Some part of the country, however, which the party passed, deserves a particular description.

"About noon, having then advanced about twenty-three miles, we arrived at a very pleasant and enchanting lawn, situated amidst a grove of trees at the foot of a small hill, by which flowed a very fine stream of excellent water. This delightful pasture was nearly inclosed on every side, and afforded sufficient space for resting ourselves and baiting our cavalry. The bank which overhung the murmuring brook, was well adapted for taking the refreshment which our provident friends had supplied : and with some grog we had brought from the ship, we all made a most excellent meal ; but it required some resolution to quit so lovely a scene, the beauty of which was greatly heightened by the delightful serenity of the weather. We had not proceeded far from this delightful spot, when we entered a country I little expected to find in these regions. For about twenty miles it could only be compared to a park, which had originally been closely planted with the true old English oak ; the underwood, that had probably attended its early growth, had the appearance of having been cleared away, and had left the stately lords of the forest in complete possession of the soil, which was covered with luxuriant herbage, and beautifully diversified with pleasing eminences and valleys ;

which, with the range of lofty rugged mountains that bounded the prospect, required only to be adorned with the neat habitations of an industrious people, to produce a scene not inferior to the most studied effect of taste in the disposal of grounds; especially when seen from the port or its confines, the waters of which extend some distance by the side of this country; and though they were not visible to us, I was inclined to believe they approached within about a league of the road we pursued."

The following particulars are also worthy of detail.

"In compliment to our visit, the fathers ordered a feast for the Indians of the village. The principal part of the entertainment was beef, furnished from a certain number of black cattle, which were presented on the occasion to the villagers. These animals propagate very fast, and being suffered to live in large herds on the fertile plains of Santa Clara, in a sort of wild state, some skill and adroitness is required to take them. This office was at first intended to have been performed by the natives, but it was overruled by Signor Paries, an ensign in the Spanish army, who, with one of the priests of Signor Quadra's vessel, had joined our party from a mission at some little distance called Santa Cruz. These gentlemen conceived the business of taking the cattle would be better performed by the soldiers, who are occasionally cavalry, and are undoubtedly very good horsemen. We mounted, and accompanied them to the field, to be spectators of their exploits. Each of the soldiers was provided with a strong line, made of horse-hair, or of thongs of leather, or rather hide, with a long running noose; this is thrown with great dexterity whilst at full speed, and nearly with a certainty, over the horns of the animals, by two men, one on each side of the ox, at the same instant of time; and having a strong high peaked pummel to their saddles, each takes a turn round it with the end of the line,

and by that means the animal is kept completely at bay, and effectually prevented from doing either the men or horses any injury, which they would be very liable to, from the wildness and ferocity of the cattle. In this situation the beast is led to the place of slaughter, where a third person, with equal dexterity, whilst the animal is kicking and plunging between the horses, entangles its hind legs by a rope, and throws it down, on which its throat is immediately cut. Twenty-two bullocks, each weighing from four to six hundred weight, were killed on this occasion; eighteen were given to the inhabitants of the village, and the rest were appropriated to the use of the soldiers, and the mission, in addition to their regular weekly allowance of twenty-four oxen, which are killed for their service every Saturday: hence it is evident, as the whole of their stock has sprung from fifteen head of breeding cattle, which were distributed between this and two other missions, established about the year 1778; that these animals must be very prolific to allow of such an abundant supply. Their great increase in so short a time is to be ascribed to the rigid economy of the fathers, who would not allow any to be killed, until they had so multiplied as to render their extirpation not easy to be effected. The same wise management has been observed with their sheep, and their horses have increased nearly at the same rate."

Having returned to St. Francisco, the Chatham was there arrived from an examination of the river Columbia, the particulars of which are only interesting in a nautical point of view. The following circumstances and remarks conclude the transactions at St. Francisco:

"The average price of the large cattle I understood to be six Spanish dollars each; the sheep, in proportion. Having received as many of these as were wanted for the use of both vessels, with some vegetables, poultry, &c. I presented Signor Sal with

the amount of their value, as our supply had been principally procured from him. Much to my surprise, he declined accepting the money in payment; and acquainted me, that he had been strictly enjoined by Signor Quadra, on no pretence whatever to accept any pecuniary recompence from me, as every thing of that nature would be settled by himself on our meeting at Monterrey. These injunctions from Signor Quadra removed my difficulties, as I should ill have known how to have requited such generosity, or to have accepted such obligation, from persons who, in every respect, excepting that of food, had the appearance of poverty, and of being much pressed for the most common conveniencies of life.

“ My late excursion into the country had convinced me, that although its productions, in its present state, afforded the inhabitants an abundant supply of every essential requisite for human subsistence, yet the people were nearly destitute of those articles which alone can render the essentials of life capable of being relished or enjoyed. On this occasion I experienced no small gratification, in being able to relieve their wants by the distribution of a few necessary articles and implements, culinary and table utensils, some bar iron, with a few ornaments for the decoration of their churches; to which I added one hogshead of wine, and another of rum; and consigned the whole to the care of Signor Sal, with a request that an equal distribution should be made between the Presidio and the missions of St. Francisco and Santa Clara. This was punctually attended to; and I had the satisfaction of finding the several articles were received as very acceptable presents.”

On the 25th, they set sail for Monterrey, where they found the *Dædalus*, and also Signor Quadra, with his broad pendant on board the brig *Acteon*. He, as well as the acting governor, Signor Anquilla, both behaved in the most friendly and liberal manner.

"In the course of conversation, Seignor Quadra informed me, that on his arrival in this port from Nootka, he found orders directing him to capture all vessels he should find engaged in commercial pursuits on this coast, from these Presidios northward, to the extent where the general traffic is carried on; excepting the vessels belonging to the people of Great Britain, who were to proceed without the least interruption or molestation. These orders from the court of Spain induced us both to believe, that our respective sovereigns had adjusted, and finally concluded, every arrangement with respect to the territories at Nootka."

The description of the Presidio of St. Monterrey, and the adjoining mission Santa Clara, is so similar to that of St. Francisco as to require little detail. The soil here is rather inferior. The provisions here obtained for all the three ships were excellent and plentiful, and Seignor Quadra would on no account accept a single farthing in payment, insisting that it was a matter of public concern. Among the articles obtained here, were live cattle and sheep, to be transported to the Sandwich Islands, and Port Jackson, New South Wales, whither Lieutenant Hanson sailed in the *Dædalus*, with dispatches for Commodore Phillips, having directions to call at Otaheite, to receive on board 21 English seamen; who had been cast away in that neighbourhood. Mr. Broughton also, with the assistance of Seignor Quadra, was enabled to proceed to England through New Spain, with dispatches to the admiralty, containing accounts of the hitherto transactions of the voyage, Mr. Puget being appointed to the command of the *Chatham*. Before quitting Monterrey, they were visited by the venerable and respectable father president of the Franciscan missionaries, who exhibited the same friendly and benevolent character that had hitherto been experienced on this coast, and Seignor Quadra readily provided four cows, four ewes, two bulls, and two rams, for



the purpose of establishing a breed of these valuable animals in the Sandwich Islands; but the most of which unfortunately perished on the voyage.

They sailed on the 14th of January, and on the 12th of February arrived off the north-east point of Owwhyhee. A canoe came off with some people belonging to *Kahowmotoo*, who hoping that the vessel in sight was the same in which his favourite servant *Terehooa* had embarked, had therefore sent them to make the necessary inquiries, and in case his expectations should be confirmed, a present of a hog and some vegetables was in the canoe for *Terehooa*; whose gratitude for such a mark of remembrance was instantly testified, by the tears that flowed on his receiving the message. This was accompanied by a pressing request, that Captain Vancouver would stand in and anchor off *Kahowmotoo*'s village, where he should be supplied with every refreshment the island afforded.

"Soon after the ship had anchored, *Kahowmotoo* paid us a visit, and brought with him half a dozen very fine hogs, and a handsome supply of vegetables. I took an early opportunity to acquaint *Kahowmotoo* that arms and ammunition were still *tabooed*; he seemed much to regret the continuance of these restrictions; yet it did not appear to influence his hospitality; as he assured me, that if I would remain a few days at *Toeaigh*, we should be supplied with every refreshment in his power to procure, and that the promise he had formerly made, should now be punctually performed; and which in fact he did."

The following account of a village and a salt-pond deserves notice:

"The village consisted only of straggling houses, of two classes; those appropriated to the residence of the inhabitants were small, mean, miserable huts; but the others, allotted to the purposes of shading, building, and repairing their canoes, were excellent in their kind; in these occupations several people

were busily employed, who seemed to execute their work with great neatness and ingenuity. In about the middle of the village is a reservoir of salt water, nearly in the centre of a large inclosure, made by walls of mud and stones. Between these walls and the reservoir the whole space is occupied by shallow earthen pans, of no regular size or shape, nor placed in any order or degree of elevation. The reservoir is separated by a bank or small portion of the sandy beach from the ocean, and had no visible communication with it, but was apparently a stagnated standing pool, covered with a muddy scum, of a yellowish green colour. This, the natives say, it always bears, and without being replenished by them from the sea, constantly affords a sufficient quantity of excessively salt water, for supplying the numerous pans; the exposure of which to the influence of the sun, soon causes evaporation and crystallization. The crystals are then carefully taken up, and if found dirty, from the cracking or breaking of the pans, which frequently want repair, or by the falling of rain whilst making, they are washed clean in sea-water and dried. This is their process in making salt, which is always white in proportion to the care bestowed in gathering it. They have large quantities, equal in colour and in quality to any made in Europe, but the crystals are much larger. The quantity of salt obtained, might be supposed, from the appearance of this salt-pond, to be produced rather from the saline quality of the surrounding earth, in which it is contained, than purely from the sea-water. Yet its being not more than thirty yards from the sea-side, makes it probable that the oceanic water penetrates into it, through the loose sandy beach that separates it from the sea, and that the richness of the fluid may be produced from both those causes.

“ Paying our respects to *Kahowmotoo's* wives, and inspecting this salt-pond, occupied most of our time, and claimed most of our attention. Having rendered

our visit pleasant to the former, by distributing such articles as we knew they held in high estimation, we returned towards the boats, accompanied by the chief and his ladies, and attended by the natives, who conducted themselves in the most orderly and respectful manner. They brought us cocoa-nuts as we passed along, and seemed studious to afford us any little service or civility, without being the least troublesome; and strictly conformed themselves to the orders of their chief, who directed that few only should advance near us, and that the crowd should be seated at a distance, in whatever direction we should pass.

“ On reaching the boats, I requested that *Kahowmotoo* would accompany us on board to dinner, but in consequence of a *taboo*, I had no idea of soliciting that favour from the ladies, who were then its particular objects; they however entertained very different notions, particularly *Kahowmotoo's* favourite, *Na-mahanna*, who contended, that although the *taboo* prohibited their embarking in canoes belonging to Owhyhee, it could not possibly extend to the boats of those who totally disregarded their laws and restrictions. This ingenious mode of reasoning seeming to meet *Kahowmotoo's* concurrence, we soon embarked, leaving Mr. Menzies, who had been of our party, on shore, in pursuit of new vegetable productions. He returned in the evening, after receiving much hospitable civility from the natives.”

Having, on the 21st February, reached *Tyahtatooa*, Captain Vancouver was honoured with a visit from *Tamaahmaah*, the king of the island of Owhyhee, a chief of an open, cheerful, and sensible mind, combined with great generosity and goodness of disposition. He was accompanied by John Young, an English seaman, who possessed much influence with him. The queen and some of his majesty's relations also visited on board.

“ The sole object of this visit was to invite and intreat our proceeding to *Karakakooa*: to their solicita-

tions I replied, that our boat was examining Tyah-tatooa, and that on her return I should determine. With this answer they were perfectly satisfied, but observed, that I should not find it so convenient as Karakakooa.

“ I was much pleased with the decorum and general conduct of this royal party. Though it consisted of many, yet not one solicited even the most inconsiderable article; nor did they appear to have any expectation of receiving presents. They seemed to be particularly cautious to avoid giving the least cause for offence; but no one more so than the king himself, who was so scrupulous, as to enquire when and where it was proper for him to be seated. The inhabitants, who had assembled round the ships, were by this time very numerous; on being denied their requests to be admitted on board, which was observed towards all but the principal chiefs, they remained perfectly quiet in their canoes, and in a most orderly manner carried on an honest and friendly intercourse.

“ The demand, amounting to clamour, for arms and ammunition, which on our first arrival seemed at that time to be so formidable an obstacle to our procuring refreshments, appeared now to be entirely done away, whilst the cordial manner in which we had been received and treated, the profusion of good things we had purchased at an easy rate, and the value attached to our articles of traffic, impressed me with a more favourable idea of the character of these people than that which had been recently given to the world.

“ Being determined that nothing should be wanting on my part to preserve the harmony and good understanding that seemed to have taken place between us; and having learned from Young, that our royal visitors did not entertain the most distant idea of accepting any thing from me until they had first set the example; I considered this a good opportunity to

manifest our friendly disposition towards them, by presents suitable to their respective ranks and situations; in the hope that by such an early compliment I should confirm, or perhaps heighten, the favourable opinion of us that they already seemed to have imbibed. Accordingly, such articles were distributed, as I knew were likely, and (as they afterwards proved to be) highly acceptable to the whole party. Permission was now requested for the friends and relations, who were alongside in their canoes, to be suffered to visit the ship. The new visitors, of both sexes, instantly found their way aft, and nearly filled the cabin; until *Tamaahmaah* desired that no more should be admitted into the ship; and then demanded of me, if it were my intention to make those now on board any presents? On his being answered in the affirmative, he undertook the distribution himself, and was so economical as to give me several opportunities to make some addition to his dispensations, which were more bountifully bestowed upon some of the men, than on the generality of the women. The ladies, however, were no losers on this occasion. The deficiency of *Tamaahmaah's* attention being otherwise amply supplied, produced no small degree of mirth, in which *Tamaahmaah* bore a very considerable part. This distribution being finished, and the whole party made very happy, the king, in addition to what he had before received, was presented with a scarlet cloak, that reached from his neck to the ground, adorned with tinsel lace, trimmed with various coloured gartering tape, with blue ribbons to tie it down the front. The looking glasses being placed opposite to each other, displayed at once the whole of his royal person; this filled him with rapture, and so delighted him that the cabin could scarcely contain him. His ecstasy produced capering, and he soon cleared the cabin of many of our visitors, whose numbers had rendered it very hot and unpleasant. He himself soon followed, and after strut-

ting some little time upon deck, he exposed himself in the most conspicuous places, seemingly with the greatest indifference, though in reality for the sole purpose of attracting the admiration and applause of his subjects. The acclamations that his appearance produced from the surrounding multitude were evidently gratifying to his vanity; yet his joy and satisfaction were incomplete until two in the afternoon, when Mr. Whidbey returned, and reported, that although the anchorage at Tyahtatooa seemed convenient, yet it was infinitely more exposed than any part of the anchorage at Karakakooa.

“ Next morning we reached Karakakooa, the residence of Tamaahmaah; from whence, before the ship was well secured, eleven large canoes put off from the shore with great order, and formed two equal sides of an obtuse triangle. The largest canoe being in the angular point, was rowed by eighteen paddles on each side; in this was his Owhyhean majesty, dressed in a printed linen gown, that Captain Cook had given to Terreoboo; and the most elegant feathered cloak I had yet seen, composed principally of beautiful bright yellow feathers, and reaching from his shoulders to the ground on which it trailed. On his head he wore a very handsome helmet, and made altogether a very magnificent appearance. His canoe was advanced a little forward in the procession, to the actions of which the other ten strictly attended, keeping the most exact and regular time with their paddles, and inclining to the right or left, agreeably to the directions of the king, who conducted the whole business with a degree of adroitness and uniformity, that manifested a knowledge of such movements and manœuvre, far beyond what could reasonably have been expected. In this manner he paraded round the vessels, with a slow and solemn motion. This not only added a great dignity to the procession, but gave time to the crowd of canoes alongside to get out of the way. He now ordered the ten canoes to draw

up in a line under our stern, whilst, with the utmost exertions of his paddlers, he rowed up along the starboard side of the ship; and though the canoe was going at a very great rate, she was in an instant stopped, with that part of the canoe, where his majesty was standing immediately opposite the gangway.

“He instantly ascended the side of the ship, and taking hold of my hand, demanded, if we were sincerely his friends? To this I answered in the affirmative; he then said, that he understood we belonged to King George, and asked if he was likewise his friend? On receiving a satisfactory answer to this question, he declared that he was our firm good friend; and, according to the custom of the country, in testimony of the sincerity of our declarations, we saluted by touching noses. He then presented me with four very handsome feathered helmets, and ordered the ten large canoes that were under the stern, to come on the starboard-side. Each of these contained nine very large hogs, whilst a fleet of smaller canoes, containing a profusion of vegetables, were ordered by him to deliver their cargoes on the opposite side. This supply was more than we could possibly dispose of; some of the latter he was prevailed upon to reserve; but although our decks, as well as those of the Chatham, were already encumbered with their good things, he would not suffer one hog to be returned to the shore.

“The remaining live stock I had on board, consisting of five cows, two ewes and a ram, were sent on shore in some of his canoes; these were all in a healthy state, though in low condition; and as I flattered myself the bull would recover, I had little doubt of their succeeding to the utmost of my wishes. I cannot avoid mentioning the pleasure I received, in the particular attention paid by Tamaahmaah to the placing of these animals in the canoes. This business was principally done by himself; after which he

gave the strictest injunctions to his people, who had the charge of them, to pay implicit obedience to the directions of our butcher, who was sent to attend their landing. At the departure of these canoes, I was unacquainted with the extent of Tamaahmaah's intended compliment. In addition to his magnificent present of provisions, other canoes were now ordered alongside, from which a large quantity of cloth, mats, and other articles of their own manufacture, were delivering into the ship; but we were so much incommoded, that there was no possibility of taking care of these valuables, and on promising to receive them on a future day, the king permitted them to be returned to the shore, giving particular charge to one of his attendants, to whom they were intrusted, to be very careful of them, as they belonged to me, and not to himself.

“Kahowmotoo and Tianna also visited the ship, and were treated with proper distinction, Captain Vancouver, however, deeming it proper to pay the most marked attention to Tamaahmaah as being the king, and, notwithstanding the former assertions of Tianna, the supreme chief where he was only subordinate. Considerable caution was necessary on the occasion, there appearing between the king and Tianna much resentment, which, however, wore off, and harmony was restored. The tents and the observatory were next day erected on shore, in a consecrated spot belonging to the Morai, on which the king and his islanders gave every assistance, and with the high approbation of his majesty, proper guards were established to prevent improper obtrusions.

“The king observed, there were persons in the neighbourhood, who were servants and vassals belonging, not only to the chiefs of the other islands who were his inveterate enemies, but also to many belonging to Owhyhee, who were not better inclined; and conceiving it to be very likely that some of these might think proper to make depredations on



ur property, or to insult our persons, he had taken due precaution to prevent any such mischievous design ; fearing lest I might be impelled to seek such redress as would prove fatal to his person or his government, or probably to both ; although he and his people might be perfectly unconcerned in the offence committed.

“ This conversation was urged by Tamaahmaah in the coolest manner, though in the most forcible language, and concluded by hoping, that I would cause such measures to be pursued for the regulation of our conduct towards them, as would avoid all possible chance of any misunderstanding.” Proper and strict regulations were made in consequence.

“ Besides Young, his Owhyhean Majesty's favorite before mentioned, there were here also John Smith, an Irishman, who had deserted from an American trader, and Isaac Davis, who had been captured by the islanders, in the schooner, Fair American. These men behaved extremely well, and had been taken under the special patronage of Tamaahmaah, who was much irritated at the above capture ; and the treatment of the people belonging to the schooner, which was atrociously taken by Tamaahmootoo, a powerful chief and his people, but which Tamaahmaah caused to be delivered up to them, to be kept for the benefit of the proprietor. Mr. Metcalf, who had the command of the schooner, was thrown overboard by Tamaahmootoo, who took out of her every thing he could, before the arrival of the King and Young. In this affair, Tianna had also acted a scandalous part, endeavouring, by false insinuations, to prevail on the King to kill Young and Davies, but his arts were unsuccessful on his Majesty, whose sound judgment, and humane attentions, would have done credit to the sovereign of a more civilized people.

“ On Thursday, the 28th, Kerneecuberrey, the unfortunate widow of the late Tereecoboo, who had been killed amidst the tumultuous and revolutionary

affairs that had distracted the island, favoured me with a visit. After lamenting the death of her husband, and witnessing nearly the extirpation of his whole race, she had survived to this time in a state of captivity. Under these melancholy circumstances, she had met in Tamaahmaah, not only a humane and generous conqueror, but a friend and protector.

“During the conflict at the revolution, he was under the necessity of using some violence, to shelter her from the revenge of his nearest relations, and the fury of the mob, who loudly demanded her immediate execution, and the lives of all her husband's adherents. Although, on my visit to these islands, in the year 1779, she was then advanced in life, yet I perfectly recollected the features of her countenance. The high degree of sensibility and vivacity it then possessed, compared with her present appearance, too plainly bespoke the sorrow and dejection she had since experienced.

“In a very feeble, faltering voice, she said, that we had been formerly acquainted, that she had come with Tamaahmaah, to pay me a visit, and see the ship, presented me, at the same time, with a small feathered cap, which was all she had now in her power to bestow. Curiosity induced her to visit most parts of the ship; and whilst she was so engaged, a slight degree of cheerfulness seemed to obtrude, and for a moment appeared to suspend the weighty afflictions that her declining years were scarcely able to sustain. Satisfied with the surrounding objects, and gratified in her inquiries, after many of the officers, and some of the people of the *Resolution* and *Discovery*, I presented her with an assortment of valuables suitable to her former distinguished situation, and obtained from Tamaahmaah a most solemn promise in her presence, that the articles I had given her should not be taken from her by himself, or any other person.

"Kahowmotoo, who, with a part of his family, had been our constant visitors in the day time, and whose good offices had been uniformly exerted to the utmost of his ability in our service, took a very friendly leave on Friday morning, the 1st of March.

"Accompanied by Tamaahmaah, and some of the officers, on Sunday the 3d of March, I visited the three villages in this bay; and first of all the fatal spot, where Captain Cook so unexpectedly, and so unfortunately for the world, was deprived of his valuable life. This melancholy, and ever to be deplored event, the natives are at much pains exactly to represent, to produce reasons for its taking place, and to shew, that it fulfilled the prophecies of the priests, who had foretold this sad catastrophe. But as these are matters that require further examination, I shall defer them to future consideration."

"On Monday the 4th, as soon as dinner was over, we were summoned to a sham fight on shore; and as Tamaahmaah considered all ceremonies and formalities, on my part, as adding to his consequence, he requested that I would be attended on shore by a guard.

"We found the warriors assembled towards the north corner of the beach, without the limits of the hallowed ground. The party consisted of about an hundred and fifty men, armed with spears; these were divided into three parties, nearly in equal numbers, two were placed at a little distance from each other; that on our right was to represent the armies of Titeeree and Taio, that on the left the army of Tamaahmaah. Their spears, on this occasion, were blunt-pointed sticks, about the length of their barbed ones; whilst, on each wing, we were to suppose a body of troops placed to annoy the enemy with stones from their slings. The combatants now advanced towards each other, seemingly without any principal leader, making speeches as they approached, which appeared to end in vaunts and threats from both par-

fies, when the battle began by throwing their sham spears at each other. These were parried in most instances with great dexterity, but such as were thrown with effect, produced contusions and wounds, which, though fortunately of no dangerous tendency, were yet very considerable, and it was admirable to observe the great good humour and evenness of temper that was preserved by those who were thus injured. This battle was a mere skirmish, neither party being supported, nor advancing in any order, but such as the fancy of the individuals directed. Some would advance even from the rear to the front, where they would throw their spears, and instantly retreat into the midst of their associates, or would remain picking up the spears that had fallen without effect. These they would sometimes hurl again at the foe, or hastily retreat, with two or three in their possession. Those, however, who valued themselves on military achievements, marched up towards the front of the adverse party, and in a vaunting manner bid defiance to the whole of their adversaries. In their left hand they held their spear, with which, in a contemptuous manner, they parried some of those of their opponents, whilst, with their right, they caught others in the act of flying immediately at them, and instantly returned them with great dexterity. In this exercise no one seemed to excel his Owhyhean Majesty, who entered the lists for a short time, and defended himself with the greatest dexterity, much to our surprize and admiration; in one instance particularly, against six spears that were hurled at him nearly at the same instant, three he caught as they were flying, with one hand, two he broke by parrying them with his spear in the other, and the sixth, by a trifling inclination of his body, passed harmless.

“ This part of the combat was intended to represent the king as having been suddenly discovered by the enemy, in a situation where he was least expected to be found; and the shower of darts that were in-

stantly directed to that quarter, were intended to shew that he was in the most imminent danger ; until advancing a few paces, with the whole body of his army more closely connected, and throwing their spears with their utmost exertion, he caused the enemy to fall back in some little confusion, and he himself rejoined our party, without having received the least injury.

“ The consequences attendant on the first man being killed, or being so wounded as to fall on the disputed ground between the contending armies, were next exhibited.

“ This event causes the loss of many lives, and much blood, in the conflict that takes place, in order to rescue the unfortunate individual, who, if carried off by the adverse party, dead or alive, becomes an immediate sacrifice at the morai. On this occasion, the wounded man was supposed to be one of Titeeree's soldiers, and until this unhappy period, no advantage appeared on either side ; but now the dispute became very serious, was well supported on all sides, and victory still seemed to hold a level scale, until, at length, the supposed armies of Taio and Titeeree fell back, whilst that of Tamaahmaah carried off in triumph several supposed dead bodies, dragging the poor fellows, (who already had been much trampled upon) by the heels, some distance through a light, loose sand ; and who, notwithstanding their eyes, ears, mouth, and nostrils, were by this means filled, were no sooner permitted to use their legs, than they ran into the sea, washed themselves, and appeared as happy and as cheerful as if nothing had happened.

“ In this riot-like engagement, for it could not possibly be considered any thing better, the principal chiefs were considered to bear no part ; and on its being thus concluded, each party sat quietly down on the ground, and a parly, or some other sort of conversation took place. The chiefs

were now supposed to have arrived at the theatre of war, which had hitherto been carried on by the common people only of both parties ; a very usual mode of proceeding, I understood, among these islanders. They now on both sides came forward, guarded by a number of men armed with spears of great length, called *pallaloos*. These weapons are never relinquished but by death, or captivity ; the former is the most common. They are not barbed, but reduced to a small point, and though not very sharp, yet are capable of giving deep and mortal wounds by the force and manner with which they are used.—The missive spears are all barbed about six inches from the point, and are generally from seven to eight feet long.

“ The warriors who were armed with the *pallaloos*, now advanced with a considerable degree of order, and a scene of very different exploits commenced ; presenting, in comparison to what before had been exhibited, a wonderful degree of improved knowledge in military evolutions. This body of men, composing several ranks, formed in close and regular order, constituted a firm and compact phalanx, which in actual service, I was informed, was not easily to be broken. Having reached the spot in contest, they sat down on the ground about thirty yards asunder, and pointed their *pallaloos* at each other. After a short interval of silence, a conversation commenced, and Taio was supposed to state his opinion respecting peace and war. The arguments seemed to be urged and supported with equal energy on both sides. When peace under certain stipulations was proposed, the *pallaloos* were inclined towards the ground, and when war was announced, their points were raised to a certain degree of elevation. Both parties put on the appearance of being much upon their guard, and to watch each other with a jealous eye, whilst this negotiation was going forward ; which, however, not terminating amica-

bly, their respective claims remained to be decided by the fate of a battle. Nearly at the same instant of time they all arose, and, in close columns, met each other by slow advances. This movement they conducted with much order and regularity, frequently shifting their ground, and guarding with great circumspection against the various advantages of their opponents; whilst the inferior bands were supposed to be engaged on each wing with spears and slings. The success of the contest, however, seemed to depend entirely on those with the pallaloes, who firmly disputed every inch of the ground, by parrying each other's lunges with the greatest dexterity, until some to the left of Titeeree's centre fell. This greatly encouraged Tamaahmaah's party, who, rushing forward with shouts and great impetuosity, broke the ranks of their opponents, and victory was declared for the arms of Owhyhee, by the supposed death of several of the enemy; these at length retreated; and on being more closely pressed, the war was decided by the supposed death of Titeeree and Taio; and those who had the honor of personating these chiefs, were, like those before, dragged in triumph by the heels over no small extent of loose sandy beach, to be presented to the victorious Tamaahmaah, and for the supposed purpose of being sacrificed at his morai. These poor fellows, like those before mentioned, bore their treatment with the greatest good humour.

“ The first exhibition appeared to be extremely rude, disorderly, and ineffectual, though much dexterity was certainly shewn; but from the manner in which the pallaloes were managed, it would seem that they are capable of sustaining a very heavy assault.

“ These military exploits finished towards sunset, and as soon as it was dark we entertained the king and a large concourse of his people with a display of fire works. Tamaahmaah and some of the chiefs

recollected to have seen a few indifferent ones, that were fired by Captain Cook on his being visited by Terreeboo; but ours, being in higher preservation, of greater variety, and in a larger quantity, were viewed by the several chiefs, who were the only persons admitted within our tabooed precincts, with the greatest mixture of fear, surprize, and admiration; and by the repeated bursts of acclamation from the numerous body of the inhabitants assembled on the occasion, it was hard to determine which of these passions most generally preponderated.

“ The following morning, Tuesday the 5th, Cava-hero, the chief of Kowrooa, who was of our party the preceding evening, informed me, that on his return home, the inhabitants of that village at first considered what they beheld as a diversion only, but from the time it lasted, and the continual clamour that they had heard, they had become very much alarmed, and suspected that some misunderstanding had taken place between us and Tamaahmaah; and that we were destroying him, with all his people and houses, on this side of the country. The same opinion had prevailed with most of the women who were on board the vessels, and who were not easily persuaded to believe otherwise.

“ These intimations afforded me an opportunity, to impress on their minds the very great superiority we possessed, should we ever be obliged to act towards them as enemies. The sky and water rockets, balloons, hand grenades, &c. &c. I represented to be like guns fired without shot, when designed for entertainment; but like them capable of being rendered formidable and destructive weapons, when occasion might require.

“ Much trouble was taken by Captain V. with these people, and those of the other islands, particularly Mowee, to leave off the contests constantly among them, and which appeared in a fair train of success, but in the end came to nothing from their violent



jealousies and animosities, and because Captain Vancouver's destination, would not permit him to devote sufficient time to accomplish this desirable purpose. Tamaahmaah, at one of his last visits, presented me with a handsome cloak formed of red and yellow feathers, with a small collection of other native curiosities; and at the same time delivered into my charge the superb cloak that he had worn on his formal visit at our arrival. This cloak was very neatly made of yellow feathers; after he had displayed its beauty, and had shewn me the two holes made in different parts of it by the enemy's spears the first day he wore it, in his last battle for the sovereignty of this island, he very carefully folded it up, and desired, that on my arrival in England, I would present it in his name to His Majesty King George; and as it had never been worn by any person but himself, he strictly enjoined me not to permit any person whatever, to throw it over their shoulders, saying, that it was the most valuable thing in the island of Owhyhee, and for that reason he had sent it to so great a monarch, and so good a friend, as he considered the King of England.

" This donation I am well persuaded was dictated by his own grateful heart, without having received the least hint or advice from any person whatever, and was the effect of principles, highly honourable to more civilized minds. The cloak I received, and gave him the most positive assurance of acting agreeably with his directions.

" Although Tamaahmaah considered himself to be amply rewarded by the different articles I had from time to time presented him with, yet, the very essential services he had rendered us, his steady friendship, and the attachment he had shewn to our welfare, demanded, I thought, some additional testimony of our general approbation. For this purpose I selected a number of useful as well as ornamental articles; amongst the latter were two cloaks similar

to those I had before presented him, and a quantity of plain and coloured gartering tape ; this was held in great estimation, especially when two or three sorts were sewn together to form that part of their dress called the maro, about three yards long, and six inches broad. The useful matters consisted of a variety of culinary utensils and implements of husbandry, with some smiths' and carpenters' tools. With this acquisition he was greatly delighted, and expressed much surprize at the liberality of the present.

“ Among those who had accompanied the king on this visit, were two chiefs, one named Crymakoo, the other Quoti, but more commonly called Kookinney, which in their language means quickness. To the care of these chiefs Mr. Whidbey and the observatory had been entrusted, with an additional guard of some natives of the order of the priesthood, each of whom strove to surpass the other in acts of service and civility. The situation that the two chiefs filled, and the superiority they possessed, afforded them more frequent opportunities than the rest of manifesting their friendly intentions, in a uniform steadiness deserving the highest commendation.

“ As an acknowledgment for their services and fidelity, I requested that Tamaahmaah would point out to me such articles as would be most worthy of their acceptance ; these were presented to them, and they were highly gratified by this compliment to their integrity.

“ There were none of the chiefs who seemed to feel so much regret on our departure as these two young men. They had been constantly with Mr. Whidbey in the marquee, and had acquired such a taste for our mode of living, that their utmost endeavours were exerted to imitate all our ways, and they seemed so perfectly happy and pleased with our society, that they were scarcely ever absent unless when sent for by the king. Their attachment was by no means

of a childish nature, or arising only from novelty ; it was the effect of reflection ; and the consciousness of their own comparative inferiority. This directed their minds to the acquirement of useful instruction, from those whom they acknowledged to be so infinitely their superiors. Their conversation had always for its object important information, not frivolous inquiry ; and their questions were of a nature that would not have discredited much more enlightened observers.— Their vivacity and sensibility of countenance, their modest behaviour, evenness of temper, quick conception, and the pains they took to become acquainted with our language, and to be instructed in reading and writing, bespoke them to have not only a genius to acquire, but abilities to profit by instruction.

“ Tamaahmaah, knowing my intention of visiting Kahowmotoo in my way to Mowee, informed me, that he had sent directions to the persons on his estates at Toeaigh to supply us with a full stock of hogs and vegetables, and any thing else the country afforded ; and that he might be certain that his orders would be duly executed, he requested that Young and Davis might attend us thither ; as it was impossible for him to absent himself from Karakakooa until certain ceremonies had taken place, in consequence of his having celebrated the festival of the new year in this district ; and of his having transgressed the law by living in such social intercourse with us, who had eaten and drank in the company of women.

“ On the evening of our departure, Tamaahmaah was to resign himself to the strict obedience of a taboo that was then to commence. On this occasion, all his people who had been in commercial intercourse with us, were to lay before him the whole of the treasure they had acquired, and to render to him the customary tribute. The presents that the king himself had received would also be exposed to public view, when certain priests would perform prayers,

exhortations, and other functions of their office. These ceremonies frequently continue without stopping, near half a day, and are sometimes repeated ten days successively.

“ Having sailed and arrived at Toeaigh, our friend Kahowimotoo, agreeably to his promise, visited us the next morning, Saturday the 9th, and presented me with twenty fine hogs, and a large assortment of vegetables; to these he was pleased to add a very handsome feathered cloak.

“ The servants of the king were very alert in obeying their master's orders, and brought eighty very fine hogs for the Discovery, and half that number, equally good, for the Chatham; with large supplies of vegetables for both. They behaved with the utmost decorum, and inquired if any more of these, or any other articles, would be wanting, adding, that if so, they should be immediately provided. This abundant supply was however far beyond what we could possibly require, one third being fully sufficient for all our purposes; the remainder was therefore directed to be returned to the shore.

“ During the forenoon we received a visit from Tianna, who brought as a present to me about half a dozen small ill-fed hogs, for which we had neither room nor occasion. He was not however dismissed without a farewell present, and such a one, as in my opinion he ought to have been extremely well contented with; since, on no one of his visits, which had been very frequent, excepting on the first, had he offered us any refreshments; yet he had received from me presents nearly equal to those I had made to other chiefs, who had been instrumental in supplying our wants, and anxious on all occasions to render us service. Although Tianna could assume no merit, either for his supplies, or services bestowed upon us, yet, such was his envious pride, that instead of being thankful for what he had not deserved, he could not refrain from expressions of dissatisfaction, that he

had not been shewn the same attention and respect, and complimented with articles of similar value to those, that had been offered to Tamaahmaah. In short, his conversation was in so haughty a stile, and so unlike the general conduct of all the other chiefs of Owhyhee, that I was induced to request that he would return the scarlet cloak, axes, and a variety of other useful articles I had just before given him; observing, that as these things were in his opinion so inadequate to his claims, they could not possibly be worthy his acceptance. With this request however, Tianna did not think proper to comply, but departed, affecting to be perfectly satisfied and contented, though his countenance proclaimed those designing, ambitious, and (I believe I may with justice add) treacherous principles, that apparently govern his turbulent and aspiring disposition.

“Kahowmotoo, who was present, expressed the highest disapprobation of Tianna's conduct; saying, that if any one could be dissatisfied, he had cause to complain, that such valuable presents had been bestowed on a man who had appeared totally indifferent to our welfare, and who had never even endeavoured to render us any service. This observation was extremely well timed, and was immediately followed by the most grateful acknowledgements for the valuable articles himself and family had received. These, he said, had far exceeded the utmost limits of his expectations.

“I was not less pleased with the gratitude of Kahowmotoo, than with the assurance of his being so well contented with the selection of things I had given him, as they were on our part tributes very justly due to his steady, uniform, and friendly attention.

“Amongst other points of information that I collected at Owhyhee, I learned that Tamaahmaah, having obtained some intimation of our intended visit, had been excessively impatient for our arrival, that he

might obtain an opportunity of displaying his real and true character; which he understood had been most unjustly traduced, by some of the traders who had visited this island since he had acquired its government. Instructions had been given to several of the masters of the trading vessels by their owners, directing them to be excessively cautious of, and vigilantly on their guard against, the treacherous, villainous, and designing arts of Tamaahmaah; these unnecessary admonitions had been explained to him; and being conscious of his own innocence, his concern was excessive, and he impatiently looked forward to an opportunity of rescuing his character from such imputations, by exhibiting his real disposition to his more candid visitors."

Having sailed from Owhyhee, they arrived on the 10th March off Mowee, of which some parts were cultivated and inhabited, others the reverse. Besides the attempts to consolidate a peace with the other islands, Captain Vancouver's great object here, was to investigate the murders of Lieut. Hergest, and Mr. Gooch at Moakoo. This I particularly stated to a chief, who came off on the part of Titeeree.

"About noon next day, we had the company of a chief named To-mo-ho-mo-ho, who said he was younger brother to Titeeree, and that he had come by his orders to conduct us to the best anchorage at Raheina, where Titeeree himself would shortly meet us. Tomohomoho produced a certificate from Mr. Brown of the Butterworth, recommending him as a very useful, friendly, and honest man. We arrived at our destination about half past eight in the evening, when we anchored in 25 fathoms water.

"The village of Raheina is of some extent towards the north-west part of the roadstead; it seemed to be pleasantly situated on a space of low, or rather gently elevated land, in the midst of a grove of bread-fruit, cocoa-nut, and other trees; to

the eastward, the country seemed nearly barren and uncultivated. In the village, the houses seemed to be numerous, and to be well inhabited. A few of the natives visited the ships; these brought but little with them, and most of them were in very small miserable canoes.

“ Our native pilot seemed very proud of the confidence we had reposed on his skill, in conducting the ship to this anchorage; and that the situation he had chosen in the night now met our approbation.— From the moment of his coming on board, he had pleaded the cause of Titeeree and Taio with all his eloquence, and gave a positive contradiction to the reports in circulation, of the murders having been premeditated by them at Woahoo, and committed by their express orders, for the sole purpose of revenging a difference that had happened between them and Mr. Ingraham. These reports, he said, he was well aware prevailed at Owhyhee; but he denied them in the most positive terms, and asserted, that the conduct of the people at Woahoo, instead of being sanctioned by their chief, had incurred his highest displeasure; and that Titeeree on being informed of the event, sent immediate orders that the offenders should be put to death; and that in consequence of these orders three men, who were principally concerned, had been executed.

“ This led me to inquire of Komohomoho, if three people only had been implicated in that barbarous transaction? To this he replied, that there were three or four more considered as equally guilty; but that these had found means to escape, and had fled to the mountains, where they had eluded their pursuers for such a length of time, that any further search had been discontinued, and the offence had blown over, and was nearly forgotten.

“ I had understood at Owhyhee, that three of the principal offenders concerned in the murder had been put to death by the orders of Titeeree; and if

we revert to the circumstances attending our visit in last March, several months subsequent to the dispute with Mr. Ingraham, it is more than probable, that had any such sanguinary directions, as have been already mentioned, been issued by Titeeree, they must have been equally in force at the time we were there, as on the arrival of the *Dædalus* not long after our departure. And though I must confess, that our reception at Woahoo did not impress me with the most exalted opinion of their friendly and hospitable intentions, yet, they did not appear to use any means for carrying such orders into effect.

“ The different mercantile people who had visited these islands since that unfortunate period, had taught the natives to apprehend the horror and detestation with which we regard unprovoked assassination. They had apprized them of the difference between our ships, and the trading vessels that had touched here for refreshments; that we acted, not from the orders of any private individual, but under the special authority of our sovereign, who had given me power to take cognizance of all such circumstances, and to requite the barbarity of the natives with the severest punishment.

“ No hint whatever of this nature had ever escaped my lips, since the moment I had to deplore the melancholy transaction. I was nevertheless fully determined in my own mind not to omit making every inquiry, nor to suffer the crime to pass unnoticed; and at the same time, to pursue such measures, as might appear most likely to prevent in future such unpardonable and savage proceedings.

“ Being fortunately possessed of so much essential information from Tomohomoho, I considered myself fully provided to meet Titeeree on this distressful subject, especially as I had heard with great satisfaction from Tomohomoho, that the unfortunate commander of the *Dædalus* and his party had been



guilty of no offence whatever, to provoke the untimely fate they had so unjustly met.

"I now came to a determination of insisting with Titeeree, that the remaining offenders should be brought to justice: not by any measures of force in our power, but by their own means. That, on their conviction the cause of their punishment should be clearly and satisfactorily made known to the islanders, with assurances that no distance of time would in future secure any from detection, or prevent the punishment which such crimes demand.

"On Wednesday afternoon the 13th, we were honoured with the presence of Titeeree, who, I was given to understand was considered as the king of all the islands to leeward of Owhyhee; and that from him Taio derived his authority. He came boldly alongside, but entered the ship with a sort of partial confidence, accompanied by several chiefs; he was greatly debilitated and emaciated; and, from the colour of his skin, I judged his feebleness to have been brought on by an excessive use of the ava. His faltering voice bespoke the decline of life; and his countenance, though furrowed by his years and irregularities, still preserved marks of his having been, in his juvenile days, a man of pleasing and cheerful manners, with a considerable degree of sensibility, which the iron hand of time had not yet entirely obliterated.

"Amongst the articles I presented to Titeeree, on this occasion, was a cloak, similar to those I had given Tamaahmaah's; this highly delighted him; and he was also well pleased with the other presents he received. In proportion to their rank, and the situations they held, his whole suite were complimented, and all seemed well satisfied with their visit.

"The royal party appearing to be perfectly sa-

satisfied of our friendly intentions, I demanded of Titeeree, what offence had been committed by the late Mr. Hergest, and Mr. Gooch, to occasion their having been put to death? To this question they all replied, that neither of those gentlemen, nor any other person belonging to the *Dædalus*, had, to their knowledge, been guilty of any offence whatever. I then requested to know, what was the reason of their having been murdered without any provocation on their part; and who was the chief that gave orders for that purpose, or that was by any other means the cause of their losing their lives? This question was also answered by the solemn declaration of the whole party, that there was no chief present on that melancholy occasion; nor was any chief in the least degree concerned; but that the murder was committed by a lawless set of ill-minded men; and that the instant Titeeree had become acquainted with the transaction, he had ordered all those who had been principally concerned to be put to death; and in consequence of his direction, three of the offenders had suffered that punishment. I then desired to know, if three people only had been concerned? The king replied, that many were present at the time, but that only three or four more were concerned in the murder; who would likewise have suffered death, had they not found means to escape to the mountains, where they had secreted themselves for some time; but that he understood, they had returned, and were now living on or near an estate belonging to Tomohomoho. These protestations corresponding with the evidence before related, induced me to give credit to the asserted innocence of the chiefs, and the guilt of the persons criminated by them. As punishment ought to fall on those alone, I demanded that three or four, who were known to be principals in the horrid act, should be sought, and punished according to the heinousness of their crime; not by us, but by themselves, without the least interference on our part.

And that as the punishment of the murderers might be made as public and impressive as possible, I recommended, that it should take place alongside of the ship, in the presence of the natives ; and that the spectators, as well as all the absent inhabitants of the several islands, under the jurisdiction of Titeeree, or the inferior chiefs, should be made thoroughly acquainted, that the criminals had been punished for having been guilty of murder, or for aiding and assisting therein, and for that crime only : and that in future, neither chiefs, nor private individuals, who might commit such acts of barbarity, should be excused, or escape similar punishment, be the distance of time ever so great, so long as the offending parties had life, or the English continued to visit these islands,

“ These propositions, much to the credit and honor of the whole party, were readily and cheerfully agreed to in every particular. This being the case, I desired that a chief might be appointed to attend us, for the purpose of carrying these resolutions into effect, and causing justice to be properly executed. After a short consultation, Titeeree nominated Tomohomoho, and invested him with due authority, not only for this function, but for the supplying of our wants, as far as the country might be able to afford.”

After some further interchange of civilities, and much negotiation respecting the wished-for peace, Captain Vancouver sailed from Mowee the 18th of March, having Tomohomoho on board, and on the 20th reached Whyteete, in Woahoo.

“ One double canoe only made its appearance. In this came James Coleman, one of the three men we found last year left by Mr. Kendrick, at Attowai.

“ Coleman was accompanied by a chief named Tennavee, and a lad called To-hoo-boo-ar-to. These informed me, that they were sent by To-hoo-boo-ry, Titeeree's eldest son, and governor of Woahoo in his

absence, to enquire who we were, and to offer such supplies as the island afforded; though at present they could not boast of any abundance.

“Coleman introduced the melancholy subject of our countrymen’s unhappy fate, and stated the circumstances attending it much in the same way as we had heard them at Mowee; but, for our more particular information, he referred us to Tohoobooarto, who, he said, was present, and would relate the whole of that transaction.

“Tohoobooarto stated, that he had received much civility from Mr. Hergest and the rest of the gentlemen, on his visiting the *Dædalus* at Whymea bay, on the opposite side of this island; that when Mr. Hergest and Mr. Gooch were going on shore, he accompanied them in the boat, to assist as an interpreter; that when they arrived at the beach, he advised Mr. Hergest by no means to land; telling him that there was no chief present, and that it was a part of the island where a great many very bad people resided; that no attention was paid to his advice; that they went on shore, and after taking some measures, without any opposition, for procuring a supply of water, Mr. Hergest left some directions with his people; and then, still contrary to the advice of this young man, went with Mr. Gooch from the sea-side up to the habitations of the natives, who behaved to them in a friendly manner. At this time Tohoobooarto had left them, in order to wash himself in the fresh water (a prevailing custom on landing after being some time at sea), and whilst the gentlemen were absent, a dispute arose at the watering place, between the natives and the people of the *Dædalus*, from which an affray ensued, and a Portuguese seaman was killed. That no harm or molestation had been offered, or was intended, towards those gentlemen, who were treated civilly by the people of the village, until the news of this unfortunate transaction arrived; when, to prevent revenge taking place, it was thought

necessary to put to death the chiefs whom they had in their power; and that, in pursuance of this horrid resolution, Mr. Gooch was instantly killed by being stabbed through the heart with a pahooa; that the first blow only wounded Mr. Hergest, who, in endeavouring to make his way towards the boat, was knocked down by a large stone hitting him on the side of his head, and was then murdered in a most barbarous manner. The man who stabbed Mr. Gooch, the one who first wounded Mr. Hergest, and another who had been principally concerned at the watering place, had been, he said, apprehended by Titeereee's orders, and been put to death. To assure us of his having been present, and having interfered to save Mr. Hergest, he pointed out the scar of a wound in his left arm, which he said he had received on that occasion; and further added, that the man who knocked down and murdered Mr. Hergest, with two or three others materially concerned, were still living, and resided not far from our then anchorage. The former of these he had pointed out a few days before to Coleman.

"After Tohoobooarto had finished his account, he was questioned by Tomohomoho, about the residence of the offenders, who desired that he would accompany him and Tennavee, for the purpose of apprehending the delinquents, and bringing them to justice. At first, Tohoobooarto declined engaging, fearing the friends and relations of the offenders would murder him; but on being assured of protection by Tomohomoho, he consented, and the whole party made the best of their way to the shore. I intrusted to Coleman a present of red cloth, and some other things, as a pledge of my good will and friendly disposition towards Trytooboory; as also an axe, and other articles, to Tomohomoho, which he requested to be the bearer of for the same purpose.

"The next forenoon, Thursday the 21st, Coleman with Tomohomoho and Tennavee, came on board.

As no one appeared like a prisoner in the canoe, I inquired of Coleman if the murderers were in custody? He said, he believed they were, but did not positively know, as the business, after landing the preceding evening, had been conducted by the chiefs with the most profound secrecy; that he had seen nothing of the party during the whole of the night, nor till they were about to put off from the beach; when he jumped into the stern of the canoe. The two chiefs desired I would attend them into the cabin; where, after shutting all the doors, they informed me, that the man who had murdered Mr. Hergest, with two others who had been equally active and guilty, were in the forepart of the canoe, and that no time should be lost in securing them, lest any thing should transpire, and they should again make their escape. Orders were immediately given for their being admitted into the ship, and they soon were brought into the cabin.

“The chiefs now pointed out the principal offender, whose appearance corresponded with the description given by Tohoobooarto.

“Tohoobooarto was not present as a witness against the accused persons; this I very much regretted, but as there was great probability that Coleman’s evidence would confirm what the chiefs had asserted, he was called in. After stedfastly surveying their persons, he pointed out the same man whom the chiefs had accused as the murderer of Mr. Hergest, but said, that he had no knowledge of the other two.

“Notwithstanding Coleman’s corroborative evidence, I much wished for further proof before I sanctioned their punishment; and having heard that Mr. Dobson, one of the midshipmen who came out in the *Dædalus*, had spoken of one of the natives, who, when alongside on that occasion, had been remarked for his insolence and improper behaviour; and who, the instant the boat with Mr. Hergest put off from the ship, had paddled hastily to the shore, where he land-

ed, became very active in the affray, and was, in the unanimous opinion of the crew, suspected to have been the principal, if not the sole cause, of the calamity that followed; I having therefore called upon Mr. Dobson, and asked him if he had any recollection of the prisoners; he, without the least hesitation, pointed out the same man who stood accused as the person who had acted the part above described, and was ready to make oath to his identity.

“These proofs, though not positive, were yet so circumstantial as to leave little doubt of this man’s guilt; but as the evidence of Tohoobooarto would be still an additional confirmation, I desired Tennavee would repair to the shore and bring him on board, that the criminals might be fairly tried, and that we might have the fullest satisfaction of their guilt which the nature of the case would afford. During this interval, I ordered the prisoners into confinement, until further testimonies should be produced to criminate or acquit them.

“In the afternoon Tennavee returned without Tohoobooarto. At this I was not less concerned than surprized, and could not but consider his absenting himself as an indication of some misconduct. The two chiefs assured me I need be under no such apprehensions, as they were certain it was only the fear of revenge from the relations and friends of the delinquents that prevented his attendance. Despairing of his evidence we had only one further appeal. This was to know from Trytooboory, the chief of the island, if he believed these were the identical people guilty of the offence? and as his indisposition prevented him from coming on board, I desired Terrehooa, who could not be at all interested in any event that might take place, and who had conducted himself with great fidelity during twelve months he had been on board, to accompany Coleman, and make this inquiry of Trytooboory. This they accordingly performed, and returned in the evening.

“Terrehooa declared, that Trytooboory had positively pronounced that all three of the prisoners were guilty of the murder with which they were accused. This Coleman confirmed, and added, that the chief desired they might be immediately punished with death. To this declaration Coleman made oath, in the most solemn manner in the presence of myself and all the officers of the ship, who had attended the investigation in the morning; and who, having maturely considered the business, were unanimously of opinion with me, that justice demanded exemplary punishment, in order to stop, or at least to check, such barbarous and unprovoked outrages in future.

“And as I wished that as many of the natives as could be collected, should witness the awful punishment that the prisoners had brought upon themselves by their barbarity, I desired also that they would make it publicly known that the execution would probably take place the next forenoon.

“On Friday morning the 22d a few of the natives were about the ship, but not so many as on the former days. After breakfast, Coleman, with Tomohomoho and Tennavee, came on board. The two latter demanded the immediate execution of the prisoners. This however was not complied with, as it was deemed right that they should again be accused by their own chiefs, in the presence of all the witnesses, of the crime with which they stood charged, in order if possible, to draw from them a confession of their guilt, and to renew the opportunity which before had been given them, of producing some evidence in proof of their innocence. Nothing however could be extorted from any of them, but that they were totally ignorant of any such circumstances having ever happened on the island. This very assertion amounted almost to self-conviction, as it is not easy to believe, that the execution of their comrades, by Titeeree's orders, for the same offence with which they had been charged, had not come to



their knowledge, or that it could have escaped their recollection.

“ Neither myself nor my officers discovered any reason, from the result of this further examination, to retract or alter our former opinion of their guilt, or of delivering them over to their own people, to be dealt with according to the directions of their chief.

“ Before they went from the ship, they were placed in irons on the quarter-deck ; where, in the presence of all the ship's company, I recapitulated the crime which they had committed, the evidence that had been adduced against them, and the condemnation of their chiefs, and stated the punishment that was now to be inflicted. All this was likewise made known to the Indian spectators who were present.

“ That the ceremony might be made as solemn and as awful as possible, a guard of seamen and marines were drawn up on that side of the ship opposite to the shore, where alongside of the ship, a canoe was stationed for the execution. The rest of the crew were in readiness at the great guns, lest any disturbance or commotion should arise. One ceremony however remained yet to be performed. One of these unfortunate men had long hair ; this it was necessary should be cut from his head before he was executed, for the purpose of being presented, as a customary tribute on such occasions, to the king of the island. I was shocked at the want of feeling exhibited by the two chiefs at this awful moment, who in the rudest manner not only cut off the hair, but, in the presence of the poor suffering wretch, without the least compassion for his situation, disputed and strove for the honour of presenting the prize to the king. The odious contest being at length settled, the criminals were taken one by one into a double canoe, where they were lashed hand and foot, and put to death by Tennavee, their own chief, who blew out their brains with a pistol ; and so dexterously was

the melancholy office performed, that life fled with the report of the piece, and muscular motion seemed almost instantly to cease.

“ The whole of Tennavee's deportment, on this sad occasion, afforded us additional cause to believe, that the persons executed were wholly guilty of the murder, and that the chiefs had not punished the innocent to screen themselves.

“ The dead bodies were taken to the shore, attended by most of the natives who were present at the execution, and who, on this occasion, observed some small degree of solemnity, by paddling slowly towards the island. When they had gained about half the distance between the ship and the shore, they stopped and some lamentations were heard, that continued, I believe, until they were landed.

“ I had proposed that the dead bodies should each be hung upon a tree near the shore, to deter others from committing the like offences: but Tomohomoho informed me, that such spectacles would be considered as very improper, contrary to their religious rites, and would greatly offend the whole of the priesthood. That such an exposure was totally unnecessary, as all the inhabitants would become fully acquainted with every circumstance attendant on their trial and execution, and the crime for which they had justly suffered; and that he verily believed their fate would have the good effect of restraining the ill-disposed in future.

As the two chiefs were anxious that there should be an interview between me and Trytoobeery, whose indisposition, and the want of a proper conveyance, prevented him coming on board, I proposed, as the day was remarkably fine and pleasant, to make a commodious platform on a double canoe, on which he might with great ease come alongside, and then if he found himself inclined to come on board, he should be hoisted in by means of a chair, or I would converse with him on the platform, and render him

any medical or other assistance. With this proposal they appeared to be well satisfied, and Coleman, with Tennavee, immediately departed to communicate this plan to the chief; to whom also, the better to insure his confidence, I again sent a present of red cloth and other articles. These had the desired effect, and the messengers soon returned accompanying Trytooboory, who, without the least hesitation, desired he might be hoisted into the ship, which he entered, and was placed on the quarter-deck with the most implicit confidence.

“Trytooboory appeared to be about thirty-three years of age, his countenance was fallen and reduced, his emaciated frame was in a most debilitated condition, and he was so totally deprived of the use of his legs, that he was under the necessity of being carried about like an infant: to these infirmities was added, a considerable degree of fever, probably increased by the hurry and fatigue of his visit.

“The usual compliments, and mutual exchange of friendly assurances, having passed, I requested the favour of his company below; to this with much pleasure he assented, but no sooner were his intentions known to the natives in the canoes about the ship, than a general alarm took place, and he was earnestly recommended not to quit the deck; from a suspicion, as I imagined, amongst the crowd, that the works of death were not yet finally accomplished. Trytooboory however disregarded all remonstrances, and ordered the people who were carrying him in the chair, and who, in consequence of the alarm, had stopped, to proceed to the cabin, where he found a comfortable resting place, and appeared to be perfectly at home. He then informed me, that he had not been ill above sixteen or eighteen days: and as Mr. Menzies had now inquired into the nature of his disorder, and had prepared him some medicines, I gave him hopes that his health would soon be reinstated.

"Notwithstanding his indisposition, his conversation was cheerful and pleasing; and I had the happiness of hearing him confirm every part of the evidence that had been given against the three unfortunate wretches who had suffered in the morning. He spoke of them all as being equally guilty, and as having always borne extremely bad characters; and said there were many others of the same description, at Woahoo, but hoped the example of the morning would be the means of frightening them into a more discreet mode of behaviour.

"The fame of our fire-works still attended us; and Trytooboory was very solicitous to be indulged with a sight of their effect. Considering that the present moment afforded no ill-timed opportunity to impress the minds of these people more deeply with our superiority, his curiosity was gratified in the evening, by the display of a small assortment, from the after part of the ship. These were beheld by the surrounding natives with more than the usual mixture of the passions already described; for, on the present occasion, they were regarded with a degree of awful surprize, that I had not before observed. This exhibition being finished, Trytooboory was conveyed into his canoe, in the same manner as he had entered the ship. Before his departure I complimented him with some additional articles, and with these, as well as his reception and entertainment, he seemed highly delighted.

"Some of the islanders, next day, when about midway between Woahoo and Attoway, took an opportunity to visit the ship. The foremost of these, undertaking so distant a voyage in a single canoe, much attracted our attention; on her coming alongside, she proved to be without exception the finest canoe we had seen amongst these islands. This vessel was sixty-one feet and a half long, exceeding, by four feet and a half, the largest canoes of Owhyhee; its depth and width were in their proportion of building.

and the whole of their workmanship was finished in a very masterly manner.

“ The size of this canoe was not its only curiosity, the wood of which it was formed was an infinitely greater, being made out of an exceedingly fine pine-tree. As this species of timber is not the produce of any of these islands, and as the natives informed us it was drifted by the ocean, it is probable the growth of some of the northern parts of America. The circumstance of fir timber being drifted on the northern sides of these islands is by no means uncommon, especially at Attowai, where there then was a double canoe, of a middling size, made from two small pine-trees, that were driven on shore nearly at the same spot.

“ As this kind of timber is the known produce of all the northern part of the west side of America, little doubt can remain of these trees having come from that continent, or its contiguous islands; since it is more than probable, that if any intervening land did exist between the Sandwich islands, and the countries on every side of them, and particularly in the direction of the prevailing winds, such would have been discovered before now. And hence we may conclude, that trees do perform very distant voyages, and sometimes arrive in a sound state at the end of their journey. This instance alone will be sufficient to develop the mystery attending the means by which the inhabitants of Easter island procure their canoes; since the distance of that island from South America, is not so far by eighty leagues as Attowai is from the shores of North America.

“ Having reached the most fertile and pleasant district of the island of Attowai, where Eaemo the regent with Tamooerrie the young prince resided, they were visited by the former, whose age and infirmities made it a very toilsome task. He was, however, still cheerful, and highly grateful for the presents made him, particularly a scarlet cloak and a set

of armourers' tools. He was extremely anxious to be carried in the ship to England, as his principal wish in this life was to see that country, and to have the gratification of speaking to his Majesty King George; after this, he said, he should die in peace, without having another wish to indulge. On this subject he seemed so earnest, that Captain Vancouver thought proper, by a promise in the affirmative, to favour his fond hopes.

"Soon after the departure of Enemo, Tamooerrie, attended by Poorey, came on board. The young prince appeared to be in high spirits, and was totally divested of those fears which he had entertained on his former visit. Captain Vancouver made him some presents suitable to his rank and condition, after which, with the chiefs who were on board, he reluctantly took leave, desiring they would remain in the neighbourhood two or three days, that they might receive such articles of refreshment as could be obtained.

"I was engaged on shore most of next day, in regulating a most comfortable establishment that I had procured from the chiefs, for two female passengers; the one named Raheina, the other Tymarow, whom we had met with at Nootka, in Oct. 1792, and had brought from thence, to restore them to this their native country; whence they had been forcibly taken, and had endured an uncomfortable absence of upwards of a year. This office of humanity, to which their behaviour and amiable dispositions so justly intitled them, I was fortunate enough to accomplish to their satisfaction; and I had the pleasure of finding that they both acknowledged this, and the civil and attentive treatment they had each received from every person on board the Discovery and Chatham, with expressions of gratitude, and the most affectionate regard.

"Amongst the various reports industriously circulated at Nootka by the citizens of the United States of America, to the prejudice and dishonour of the

British subjects trading on the coast of North West America it had been positively asserted, that some of the latter had brought the natives of the Sandwich islands from thence to the coast of America, and had there sold them to the natives of those shores for furs. These two young women were particularly instanced, as having been so brought and disposed of by Mr. Baker, commanding the *Jenny*, of Bristol; and the story was told with such plausibility, that I believe it had acquired some degree of credit with Seignor Quadra, and most of the Spanish officers who heard it. The arrival of the *Jenny*, however, in the port of Nootka, gave a flat contradiction to these scandalous reports, and proved them to be equally malicious and untrue; as the two girls were found still remaining on board the *Jenny*, without having entertained any idea that they were intended to have been sold; nor did they mention having received any ill usage from Mr. Baker, but on the contrary, that they had been treated with every kindness and attention whilst under his protection.

“The names of these unfortunate females we first understood were Taheepiah and Tymarow, both of the island of Oneshow. The former, about fifteen years of age, was there of some consequence; the latter, about four or five years older, was related to the former, but was not of equal rank in the island.

“Taheepiah, for some reason I never could understand, altered her name to that of Raheina, a short time after she came on board, and continued to be so called.

“After leaving Nootka, our visit to the Spanish settlements, especially during the first part of our residence there, afforded them some recompense for the long and tedious voyage they had been compelled to undertake from their native country.

“The sight of horses, cattle, and other animals, with a variety of objects to which they were entire strangers, produced in them the highest entertain-

ment; and without the least hesitation or alarm, they were placed on horseback on their first landing, and, with a man to lead the animal, they rode without fear, and were by that means enabled to partake of all the civilities and diversions which our Spanish friends so obligingly offered and provided. On all these occasions they were treated with the greatest kindness and attention by the ladies and gentlemen; at which they were not less delighted, than they were, surprized at the social manner in which both sexes live, according to the custom of most civilized nations; differing so very materially from that of their own.

“ They seemed much pleased with the European fashions, and in conforming to this new system of manners, they conducted themselves in company with a degree of propriety beyond all expectation. Their European dress contributed most probably to this effect, and produced, particularly in Raheina, a degree of personal delicacy that was conspicuous on many occasions. This dress was a riding habit, as being best calculated for their situation, and indeed the best in our power to procure. Its skirt, or lower part, was soon found to be intended as much for concealment, as for warmth; and in the course of a very short time, she became so perfectly familiar to its use in this respect, that in going up and down the ladders that communicate with the different parts of the ship, she would take as much care not to expose her ancles, as if she had been educated by the most rigid governess; and as this was particularly observable in the conduct of Raheina, it is probable her youth rendered her more susceptible of fresh notions, and of receiving new ideas and impressions from the surrounding objects, than the more matured age of her friend Tymarow.

“ Onehow being the place of their birth and former residence, I had promised to set them on shore on that island; but on our arrival at Owhyhee,



I had understood that the inhabitants of Onehow had almost entirely abandoned it, in consequence of the excessive drought that had prevailed during the last summer; which had nearly caused the total destruction of all its vegetable productions. Finding on my arrival at Attowai this information to have been well grounded, I came to a determination to leave our female friends at this island.

“ Being well aware that the mode of living they had lately been constrained to adopt, and that their having eaten at mine and other tables in the company of men, was an offence of so heinous a nature against their laws as to subject them both to the punishment of death, I took much pains to point out to Titeeree and Taio, as well as Enemo, their innocence in this respect; and obtained from them the strongest assurances, that they should not be liable to the least injury on that account, but that on their landing they should be immediately taken care of and protected; and that whatever articles we might think proper to give them, should be secured to them, and no one should be permitted to wrest or extort any thing from them. These assurances being given not only by Enemo, but by the rest of the chiefs then present, I thought by the purchase of a house and a small portion of land, to add to their future respectability and comfort. This Enemo would not permit me to do, but instantly directed Oeashew to allot to each of them an estate in his newly acquired district of Why-mea; to which Oeashew with much apparent pleasure consented.

“ The better to make sure of this donation, and to secure the permanent possession of it to these young women, I desired that the houses and land might be given to me, that the property should be considered as vested in me, and that no person whatever should have any right in it, but by my permission; and that I would allow Raheina and Tymarow to live upon the estates.

"Matters having been in this manner arranged, Oeashew had gone on shore in the morning to fix upon the lands that were to be thus disposed of; and about three in the afternoon he returned, saying that he had fixed upon two very eligible situations adjoining to each other, which if I approved should be mine; if not, I was at liberty to make choice of any other part of the district I might think more proper. In consequence of this offer, I attended him on shore, accompanied by some of the officers and our two females, who had received such an assortment of articles from us, as were deemed sufficient to make them respectable, without exciting the envy of the chiefs or their neighbours.

"We found the situation proposed by Oeashew to be a very large portion of a fertile valley, commencing at the sea beach, and extending along the banks of the river to a certain established landmark, including a very considerable extent of the inland mountainous country. The contiguity of these estates to the commerce of all the Europeans who visit this island, and the territory which it comprehended, was in value so far above our most sanguine expectations, that I was led to suspect the sincerity of the intended donation. But to this we became reconciled, from the protestations of the chief himself, as also from the universal declaration of many of the natives who had accompanied us, and who asserted that Oeashew really intended thus to dispose of the land in question; to which he added the most solemn assurances, that he would protect them in the possession of it; together with their canoes, and all the articles they had brought with them from the ship; which declarations seemed perfectly to satisfy the young women, that they would be put into possession of these estates; and that their persons and property would be protected according to the assurances we had now received.

"A long established line of division, formed by

trees and a common road, separated the two estates. The lower one nearest the sea, which was the most extensive, was allotted to Raheina, the other to Tymarow: each of which they respectively took possession of, and in the warmest and most grateful terms acknowledged the obligations they were under, for this last mark of our attention to their future happiness; and for the friendship and kindness they had experienced during their residence amongst us. They attended us to the beach, where they took an affectionate leave, and we embarked for the ship, leaving them to meditate on their new situation, and the various turns of fortune that had conspired to place them in such comfortable circumstances."

Having settled this matter so satisfactorily, they bade adieu to the Sandwich islands and made the best of their way for Nootka, the passage to which, and survey of the coast would afford little interest to our readers. The Discovery arrived at Nootka the 20th of May, M. Puget had arrived with the Chatham the 15th of April, and departed thence the 19th of May, according to his instructions to proceed in the survey of the coast. Mr. Puget's journal, a letter, and other papers were left at Nootka for Captain Vancouver, who also there received letters from the Viceroy of New Spain, containing the most flattering assurances of every support and assistance that kingdom was capable of affording. While the necessary repairs were making in and about the Discovery, Captain Vancouver sent out two boat excursions to prosecute the examination of the broken regions before them; but this like the other nautical investigations and remarks, is not within the plan of the present work, the few circumstances after detailed, were the only ones that occurred respecting the natives at all interesting. These were found to be of a different construction from any they had before seen; they were erected on a platform, similar to that seen in my late excursion, and mentioned as being raised and supported near

thirty feet from the ground, by perpendicular spars of a very large size; the whole occupying a space of about thirty-five yards by fifteen, was covered in by a roof of boards lying nearly horizontal, and parallel to the platform; it seemed to be divided into three different houses, or rather apartments, each having a separate access, formed by a long tree in an inclined position from the platform to the ground, with notches cut in it by way of steps, about a foot and a half asunder. Up one of these ladders Mr. Johnstone, with one of his party only, was suffered to ascend, and by removing a broad board, placed as a kind of door on the platform where the ladder rested, they entered on a small area before the door of the house, or apartment to which the ladder belonged. Here they found four of the natives posted, each bearing a rude weapon made of iron, not unlike a dagger. They only permitted Mr. Johnstone to look about him, and seemed much averse to his entering the house, which he prudently did not insist upon; but so far as he was able to observe within doors, their internal arrangements differed little or nothing from the domestic economy of the Indians already seen on the shores of North West America. The number of inhabitants seen at this curious place did not exceed a dozen or fourteen, but amongst them were neither women nor children. Mr. Johnstone discovered from this that their landing had excited no small degree of alarm, which greatly subsided on their departure.

On the 10th of June, they weighed anchor from Restoration Cave, where they lay. On the 14th, they were visited by a number of Indians with four chiefs of consequence.

“The whole party, consisting of an hundred and upwards, conducted themselves with great good order. One or two trivial thefts were attempted, but these being instantly detected, and great displeasure shewn on the occasion, nothing of the sort happened afterwards. Amongst the skins brought for sale, was that

of the animal from whence the wool is procured, with which the woollen garments, worn by the inhabitants of North West America, are made. These appeared evidently too large to belong to any animal of the canine race, as we had before supposed. They were, exclusively of the head or tail, fifty inches long; and thirty-six inches broad, exclusively of the legs. The wool seemed to be afforded but in a small proportion to the size of the skin. It is principally produced, on the back and towards the shoulders, where a kind of crest is formed by long bristly hairs, that protrude themselves through the wool, and the same sort of hair forms an outer covering to the whole animal, and entirely hides the wool, which is short, and of a very fine quality. All the skins of this description that were brought to us were entirely white, or rather of a cream colour; the pelt was thick, and appeared of a strong texture, but the skins were too much mutilated to discover the kind of animal to which they had belonged.

“ In the afternoon we had the honour of a female party on board. Those of the women who appeared of the most consequence had adopted a very singular mode of adorning their persons. And although some sort of distortion or mutilation was a prevailing fashion with the generality of the Indian tribes we had seen, yet the peculiarity of that we now beheld, was of all others the most particular, and the effect of its appearance the most extraordinary. A horizontal incision is made, about three tenths of an inch below the upper part of the under lip, extending from one corner of the mouth to the other entirely through the flesh; this orifice is then by degrees stretched sufficiently to admit an ornament made of wood, which is confined close to the gums of the lower jaws, and whose external surface projects horizontally.

“ These wooden ornaments are oval, and resemble a small oval platter or dish made concave on both sides; they are of various sizes, but the smallest I was able to procure was about two inches and a half;

the largest was three inches and four tenths in length, and an inch and a half broad; the others decreased in breadth in proportion to their length. They are about four tenths of an inch in thickness, and have a groove along the middle of the outside edge, for the purpose of receiving the divided lip. These hideous appendages are made of fir, and neatly polished, but present a most unnatural appearance, and are a species of deformity, and an instance of human absurdity, that would scarcely be credited without ocular proof.

“ The chiefs generally approached us with the ceremony of first rowing round the vessels, and departed in the same manner, singing a song that was by no means unpleasing; this was sometimes continued until they had retired a considerable distance. They seemed a happy cheerful people, and to live in the strictest harmony and good fellowship with each other. They were well versed in commerce; of this we had manifest proof in their disposal of the skins of the sea otter, and other animals; about one hundred and eighty of the former I believe were purchased by different persons on board, in the course of their several visits.

One of the crew was in a station in this neighbourhood (which Captain Vancouver called Poison Cove, and its entrance Muscle Channel) poisoned and died by eating deleterious muscles. Several others who were affected were relieved by drinking hot water; afterwards, when taken on board, an emetic followed successively by anodynes, cathartics, and diaphoretics.

In the course of continuing the examination of the coast, they met with some Indians of very different behaviour from those they had hitherto seen.

“ As we advanced, we were joined by a party of fifteen natives in two canoes. A smoke had before been observed amongst the trees on the eastern shore, but we then saw no appearance of any habitations,

These people approached us without much hesitation, and in their countenances was expressed a degree of savage ferocity infinitely surpassing any thing of the sort I had before observed in the various tribes that had fallen under my notice. Many of those we had before seen had their faces painted in various modes; but these had contrived so to dispose of the red, white, and black, as to render the natural ugliness of their countenances more horribly hideous. This frightful appearance did not seem to be a new fashion among them, but to have been long adopted by their naturally ferocious dispositions, and was correspondent to the stern and savage deportment they took so much pains to exhibit. I offered them such presents as we had been accustomed to make on similar occasions, but they were rejected by some with disdain, whilst the few who deigned to accept any thing, received our gifts with a stern and cool indifference. Amongst the party was a woman who was additionally disfigured by one of those extraordinary lip ornaments; this did not a little augment her froward, shrewish aspect. I offered her a looking glass, with some trinkets, but, at the instance of the most savage fellow of the party, she contemptuously rejected them. This Indian then arranged his spears, about six or eight in number, and placed them with their points just over the bow of the canoe, near where he sat; he also laid near him his bow with some arrows; then put on his war garment, and drew his dagger. Some in the other canoe made similar preparations, either to menace an attack, or, what seemed to us more likely, to convince us they were upon their guard against any violence we might be inclined to offer them.

“ At this time we were considerably a-head of the other boat; and as it was necessary that we should shortly land on the point from whence the continent takes its N. N. E. direction, for the purpose of taking angles, we waited for the launch to come up; and,

during this interval, we used our endeavours to gain the confidence; and, if possible, to conciliate the good opinion of our visitors. But all was to no effect; they refused to accept any more presents, whilst those who had condescended to receive any, made signs that we should go to their place of abode, which we had by this time passed; and frequently made use of the words "Winnee watter," signifying to stop and trade, producing at the same time some very indifferent sea otter skins. Recollecting the avidity with which all the inhabitants of these parts enter into commercial intercourse, I thought their uncourteous behaviour might have arisen from our backwardness in following the same pursuit; and hoped, by offering to trade with them, we should be able to obtain their friendship. But neither cloth, iron, copper, nor any thing we had, was in their opinions sufficient in quantity, or equal in quality, to the value of their skins; which were, without exception, the worst I had yet seen on the coast. On the launch coming up, we pulled towards the shore; they now seemed better pleased, and on landing they offered their skins again for sale, but it was not within our reach to purchase them. Whilst we remained together on shore, their behaviour was more civil, and we seemed to part on much better terms than we had met. They remained at the point, and we proceeded up the arm. Their absence, however, was not of long duration, as they shortly followed us, waving their skins, and exposing them for sale; and it was not a little extraordinary, that they should now exchange their skins, and other articles of traffic, for the very identical commodities which they had before rejected with so much contempt.

"I did not observe that these people differed from the generality of the North West Americans, otherwise than in the ferocity of their countenances. Their weapons seemed well adapted to their condition; their spears, about sixteen feet long, were



pointed with iron, wrought in several simple forms, amongst which some were barbed. Their bows were well constructed, and their arrows, with which they were plentifully supplied, appeared but rude, and were pointed with bone or iron. Each man was provided with an iron dagger, suspended from his neck in a leather sheath, seemingly intended to be used when in close action. Their war garments were formed of two, three, or more folds, of the strongest hides of the land animals they are able to procure. In the centre was a hole sufficient to admit the head and left arm to pass through; the mode of wearing them being over the right shoulder, and under the left arm. The left side of the garment is sewed up, but the right side remains open; the body is however tolerably well protected, and both arms are left at liberty for action. As a further security on the part which covers the breast, they sometimes fix on the inside thin laths of wood; the whole is seemingly well contrived, and I doubt not answers the essential purpose of protection against their native weapons."

A more unpleasant rencontre soon after occurred. "Some of the natives were observed in their canoes near the shore; four of these canoes appearing to be large and well manned, went towards the launch, then some distance astern of us; and by their singing, which we heard, appeared to be very peaceably inclined. We were also visited by a small canoe containing only two of the natives, who approached us without hesitation, and with the greatest good humour accepted such trifling presents as were offered to them, and made known our friendly behaviour to some of their associates who were still on the shore. These, apparently at the instance of the other two, came off in two small canoes, that just reached us as we were putting on shore for the purpose of taking the requisite angles. Their behaviour was civil and inoffensive, and they seemed equally well

satisfied with the presents that were distributed amongst them. They offered their skins and other commodities to barter, which were accordingly exchanged; and thus, without the least apprehension on our parts of any evil design in these people, who like most of the natives we had lately seen were well armed, I landed, leaving Mr. Puget in the yawl, using his endeavours to entertain our new visitors. In a little time they became extremely clamorous, and were hallooing to the large canoes that were near the launch. On my return into the boat, Mr. Puget informed me that the natives had betrayed a very thievish disposition, and that he had great reason to suspect they were inclined to be turbulent. I immediately ordered the boat from off the shore, hoping by that means to get quit of them, but in this attempt they were excessively troublesome; the number of their canoes was by this time four or five, in these they laid fast hold by the boat's quarters, calling out "Winnee watter"; though at our solicitations they frequently quitted their hold, but which they almost instantly again resumed; we had however put off from the rocks, and had partly got the use of our oars, without being obliged to resort to any hostile measures, when the largest of the canoes, under the steerage of an old woman, with a remarkably large lip ornament, laid us on board across the bow; this vixen instantly snatched up the lead line that was lying there, and lashed her canoe with it to the boat; whilst a young man, appearing to be the chief of the party, seated himself in the bow of the yawl, and put on a mask resembling a wolf's face, compounded with the human countenance. About this time the Indian who had first visited us, watching his opportunity, stole a musket out of the boat. Our situation was now become very critical and alarming; we had discovered too late the treacherous designs of these people, and to add to our embarrassment, the launch was yet too far distant to afford us

any immediate succour. The only chance we had for our preservation, was, if possible, to ward off the blow by a kind of parley, until our friends might come up, who were hastening with their utmost exertions to our assistance. With these ideas, I went forward with a musket in my hand in order to speak to the chief; on which the surrounding Indians, about fifty in number, seized their daggers, brandished their spears, and pointed them towards us in all directions. I was not yet without hopes of effecting an amicable separation, without being under the necessity of resorting to extremities. The chief instantly quitted the boat at my request, and gave me to understand by signs, that if I would lay down my musket, his people would lay down their arms; on my disposing of my gun, the conditions were complied with on all sides, and tranquillity appeared likely to be restored; nor do I believe that any thing further would have happened, had they not been instigated by the vociferous efforts of their female conductress; who seemed to put forth all the powers of her turbulent tongue to excite, or rather to compel the men, to act with hostility towards us. Her language appeared to have the most effect upon those who were towards the stern of our boat, and who were likewise greatly encouraged by a very ferocious looking old man in a middling sized canoe. This old fellow, assisted by his companions, seized hold of our oars on the starboard side, and prevented their being used. Observing this, and that the spears were again brandishing in that quarter, I again made signs for peace, and went immediately aft; where I found Mr. Puget using his utmost endeavours to accomplish the same desirable object, which seemed once more likely to take place by their laying down their arms a second time.

“This posture of affairs continued however but for a few moments. I had scarcely turned round, before I saw the spears, in the canoe which contained

the chief and the old woman, all in motion; but on my stepping forward they were again dropped. Whilst I was thus engaged, the Indians near the stern of the boat became very troublesome; and, as I was passing back along the boat, a general commotion seemed to have taken place; some spears were thrust, one or two of which passed very near me, and the Indians in all directions, began to seize all the moveables in our boat that they could possibly reach, and to commit other acts of violence. Our destruction now seemed almost inevitable; as I could hardly flatter myself that the force we had to oppose against the number that surrounded us, and, as it were, held us so completely within their power, would have been sufficient to make them retire.

“By this time, however, which was about ten minutes from my return to the boat, the launch had arrived within pistol-shot; and being now thoroughly satisfied that our forbearance had given them confidence, and that our desire for peace had rather stimulated them to acts of temerity than dissuaded them from their hostile intentions; and seeing no alternative left for our preservation against numbers so superior, but by making use of the coercive means we had in our power, I gave directions to fire; this instantly taking effect from both boats, was, to my great astonishment, attended with the desired effect, and we had the happiness of finding ourselves immediately relieved from a situation of the most imminent danger.

“Those in the small canoes jumped into the sea; whilst those in the large ones, by getting all on one side, raised the opposite sides of their canoes, so that they were protected from the fire of the yawl, though they were in some measure exposed to that of the launch; and in this manner they scrambled sideways to the shore.

“The only arms they had left us in the yawl, besides those in the arm chest, were a blunderbuss,

a musket, a fowling-piece loaded with small shot, and a brace of pocket pistols; the rest of the arms that had usually been kept at hand, consisting of three muskets and a fowling-piece, having been stolen, in the affray, together with two cartridge-boxes, some books, and other articles of little value. The arm chest, however, afforded a sufficient supply for our future defence, and were immediately got in readiness for our protection; whilst the chastisement I intended to bestow on these treacherous people, by destroying their canoes, should be carried into execution. But, as we were pulling towards the shore for this purpose, I understood that two of our boat's crew were very badly wounded, which circumstance had escaped my notice, by their having continued to exert themselves in their respective stations; and this very unpleasant intelligence immediately induced me to decline the punishment I had meditated to inflict for the unprovoked aggression of the natives.

"The Indians, on reaching the shore, ascended the high rocky cliffs of which it is composed, from whence they endeavoured to annoy those in the launch by stones, some of which fell into her at the distance of thirty or forty yards from the shore, and from whence also they fired a musket. The arms they had stolen from our boat were all loaded; beside these, they had fire arms of their own, but I had reason to believe they were not charged at the time of their attack upon us, as one of the most savage-looking fellows amongst them, just as I gave orders to fire, snapped his piece at me; but it missed fire, and he immediately laid it down, and took up his spear with all imaginable composure.

"The launch was now ordered to join us, and an equal distribution of the remaining arms and ammunition was made in both boats. Being now fully prepared to repel any further attack, we rested on our oars about a quarter of a mile from the precipice the Indians had gained, until Mr. Menzies had dressed

the two wounded men; that he considered neither of them likely to be attended with any present danger, nor with consequences that would be inconvenient hereafter.

“ From Lieutenant Swaine and Mr. Menzies I learned, that when these audacious people first approached them in the launch, they behaved with the greatest friendliness and good humour, offering their skins for sale, two of which were thrown into the launch; and in return they accepted any thing that was given them with apparent satisfaction. In consequence of the friendly intercourse that had taken place, and the avidity of the Indians in their commercial pursuits, they pressed on the boat to take hold of her, but on this being objected to, and the canoes obliged to keep at a respectable distance, some little discontent was observed to shew itself amongst them. This was attributed to their great eagerness for trading, until the canoe, conducted by the old virago, who was the only female of the party, finding the launch would not comply with their solicitations to stop and trade, paddled across the bow of the boat with the intention of stopping her progress. On this occasion a musket was presented, with menaces that had the desired effect of making her drop a-stern; much against the will of the old shrew, whose designs were evidently not of the most friendly nature.

“ It was now deemed expedient to be vigilantly upon their guard, to have all their arms at hand, and to charge such as were unloaded; which was done in the most private way, lest any alarm should be given to the Indians, who were kept by signs at a proper distance, and only one canoe at a time allowed to come near enough to receive the presents that were offered; these were accepted with great civility, and the general tenor of their conduct betokened a friendly disposition. In this humour, to all appearance, they paddled hastily towards the yawl, seem-

ingly in consequence of the invitation of their comrades, who were by this time assembled about our boat. Notwithstanding they were observed by the gentlemen in the launch to use uncommon exertions for the purpose of reaching the yawl, yet their efforts were at first attributed to diversion, or eagerness to arrive at a better market; until they observed their spears to be in motion, when they lost no time in coming to our relief.

“ It was evident that these natives had been acquainted with civilized commercial people, by the muskets, and other European commodities in their possession; and when we considered the particular behaviour of the first man who visited us, we had reason to suspect that they had been ill-treated in their traffic with white men. This Indian, by means of signs and words, too expressive to be mistaken, gave us clearly to understand, that they had reason to complain of one or more muskets that they had purchased, which burst into pieces on being fired: a fraud which I know had been practised too frequently, not only on this coast, but at the Sandwich, and other islands in the Pacific Ocean. These defects have not arisen from ignorance or mismanagement on the part of the Indians, but from the baseness of the metal, and imperfect workmanship of the fire-arms. Of this dishonesty the chiefs of the Sandwich islands most loudly complain; and with great justice contend, that the produce of their country, being bartered for such articles, of the very best quality, whatever was received by them in exchange, ought to have been so likewise.

“ And I am extremely concerned to be compelled to state here, that many of the traders from the civilized world have not only pursued a line of conduct, diametrically opposite to the true principles of justice in their commercial dealings, but have fomented discords, and stirred up contentions, between the different tribes, in order to increase the demand for

these destructive engines. They have been likewise eager to instruct the natives in the use of European arms of all descriptions; and have shewn, by their own example, that they consider gain as the only object of pursuit; and whether this be acquired by fair and honourable means, or otherwise, so long as the advantage is secured, the manner how it is obtained seems to have been, with too many of them, but a very secondary consideration.

“ Under a conviction that repeated acts of such injustice had taken place, it was not unreasonable to suppose, that these people, who had experienced the like frauds, should be of opinion that our muskets, and the other arms that we carried for our protection, were of a superior quality to those they had procured from the traders. This, indeed, was proved by their praising ours, and comparing them with those in their possession; and they might possibly from thence have been tempted to trespass on the laws of honesty, in order to acquire, by force, those really valuable commodities, which, by fair commercial dealings on their part, they could only procure in a defective state. It may also not be impossible, that they reconciled amongst themselves any acts of violence, which should become necessary, in order to the attainment of them, as not being less offensive to justice, than the impositions that had been practised upon them by a people who, from every appearance, they might naturally conclude were of the same country and connections with us; and that they might thus consider themselves justified in using every artifice of retaliation, to effect their purpose.”

A party of 25 natives, conducted by two chiefs, visited the ships at anchor off that part of the coast, and were very sociable. One of the chiefs, who had a very open, cheerful countenance, and was the finest figure, and the stoutest Indian Captain Vancouver had seen on the coast. The greatest treat which could be given them, was bread and molasses, which



they admired very much ; but were also very anxious to recommend their whale oil, as even a still greater delicacy than molasses.

“ In the afternoon, as these new friends of ours were visiting the Chatham, they were suddenly surprised, by the arrival of a large canoe full of men, singing a song, and keeping time by the regularity of their paddling. Their course, directed towards the Discovery, seemed not to correspond with the wishes of the former party, who immediately equipped themselves in their war garments, and their spears, which had lain in the bottom of their canoes, were now got to hand, and couched in an inclined position, with their points towards the new comers. Thus prepared, they advanced slowly to meet them, making most violent and passionate speeches, which were answered in a similar tone of voice, by some persons who stood up in the large canoe. They continued to paddle with much regularity towards each other ; yet those who had now entered the harbour, did not appear to be so hostilely inclined, as those who had already occupied the port ; as the lances of the former, though in readiness for action, were not disposed in a way so menacing. On a nearer approach, they rested on their paddles, and entered into a parley ; and we could then observe, that all those who stood up in the large canoe were armed with pistols or blunderbusses, very bright, and in good order. Their conversation seeming to have ended in a pacific way, the opposing party returned with their new comers, who, on passing by the Chatham, laid down their arms ; but just as they came alongside the Discovery, one of the chiefs who had been on board, drew, with much haste, from within the breast of his war garment, a large iron dagger, and appeared to be extremely irritated, by something that had been said by those in the large canoe, who again, with great coolness, took up their pistols and blunderbusses ; but on an explanation appearing to be made, their arms were

again returned to their proper places ; their pistols and ammunition were carefully wrapped up, and a perfect reconciliation seemed to have taken place on both sides.

“ The chief of the large canoe requested permission to be admitted into the ship, which being assented to, he came on board, accompanied by a man, who, though not assuming the character of a chief, appeared to be a person of no small consequence, as the chief seemed to appeal to him on all occasions, and his countenance bespoke much penetration.

“ After a few words and signs had passed in assurance of peace, and of a good understanding between us, this minister, for in that capacity this man seemed to act, gave us to understand, that the chief who now visited us, was the great Ononnistoy, who accepted, with great cheerfulness, such presents as I considered it proper to make on this occasion. These seemed to afford him much satisfaction, and to gain the approbation and applause of all his party.

“ Early the next morning, Sunday, September the 1st, Ononnistoy, with his friends, joined the party on shore, where they were very busily employed in adorning their persons ; which being accomplished by breakfast time, he, attended by all the other chiefs, came off in his large canoe, and, according to their custom, sang while they paddled round the vessels. This ceremony being ended, they came alongside the *Discovery*, and exhibited a kind of entertainment that I had not before witnessed. It consisted of singing, and of a display of the most-rude and extravagant gestures that can be imagined. The principal parts were performed by the chiefs, each in succession becoming the leader or hero of the song ; at the several pauses of which, I was presented by the exhibiting chief with a sea otter skin ; and the Indian spectators seemed to regret the performance was at an end, from which they had apparently derived great amusement.

“ There were five chiefs belonging to the associated parties ; these, after they had played their parts, desired to be admitted on board. Ononnistoy gave us to understand, that as peace and good-will were now completely established, he wished that trading might be allowed ; this taking place accordingly, several sea otter skins of a middling quantity, a great number of salmon, and various trivial articles, were purchased. Fire-arms and ammunition were at first demanded in exchange, but, on finding that these were positively and uniformly withheld, they very soon become reconciled to the refusal, and entered into a brisk traffic for blue cloth, files, and tin kettles, which they preferred next to fire-arms, in exchange for their sea otter skins ; but their fish, and other less valuable articles, were readily parted with, for pewter spoons, looking glasses, beads, and other trinkets. The party of Indians thus assembled, amounted to about sixty persons, who conducted themselves with strict honesty, and much propriety.

“ Amongst these visitors, was one whose character we could not define. This was a young man, who seemed to differ very materially from the rest in his general deportment. He was dressed in a blue jacket and trousers, and seemed to be perfectly at his ease, particularly with respect to the pockets, which, to persons unacquainted with their use, generally produce embarrassment ; he was very fond of segars, which he smoked in the Spanish fashion, discharging the fumes through his nostrils, and also of snuff ; and we had great reason to believe, that he had made free with a snuff-box, that was in the cabin, and which was the only thing missed during the visit of these people. All our different kinds of provisions were perfectly familiar to this young man, who ate and drank of every thing that was given to him for this purpose, without the least hesitation, and with the greatest glee and appetite. His person had nothing of the European character in it, but from at-

tentively observing his countenance, we were inclined to suppose him a native of New Spain, who might possibly have deserted from some of the Spanish vessels employed in the examination of this coast. He was more intelligent than any of the Indians we had found on these shores, particularly in respect of the different channels leading through this divided country. His fondness for tobacco favored the conjecture of his not being a native of these shores, as he was the first who had sought after this luxury. Under the idea of his having deserted from the Spaniards, we interrogated him in their language, but to no effect; and if we were right in this conjecture, he conducted himself in a manner so as to evade our questions, and to avoid detection; for he did not betray the least knowledge of the Spanish tongue. This, however, he might have artfully concealed, lest he should have been taken from his present way of life, which he undoubtedly preferred, as he declined my offer of taking him with me on board the *Discovery*."

The survey was continued sedulously till the 5th October, when both vessels returned to Nootka.

"The usual ceremonies of salutes, and other formalities having passed, accompanied by Mr. Puget I waited on *Senr. Saavadra*, the commandant of the port; who informed me, that he had not received any intelligence, either from Europe or from New Spain, since our departure from hence in the spring; and that neither the *Dædalus*, nor any other ship with stores addressed to me, had been there. The *Dædalus* I had some expectation of meeting here, in the event of her having made a good passage to port Jackson, and not having been there detained.

"The only vessel we found at Nootka, was the *San Carlos* laid up for the winter; but *Senr. Saavadra* gave me to understand, that in the course of the summer the port had been visited by a French ship called *La Flavia*, having on board a very valuable

cargo of European commodities, which was carried to Kamschatka, there to be disposed of to the Russians for furs, with which a cargo of tea was to have been purchased in China; but that their expedition hitherto had not answered their expectations.

“ Senr. Saavadra further stated, that whilst the vessel remained at Nootka the crew had been very mutinous; and so unruly, that the commandant had been on the point of employing force to compel them to due obedience of their commander's orders, to which at length they seemed to be tolerably well reconciled, and departed for China less disorderly inclined. Some few American vessels had also arrived in our absence, but in a most deplorable condition, totally in want of provisions, naval stores, and even such articles of merchandize as were necessary for trading with the natives.”

Having quitted Nootka, nothing of importance occurred till their arrival on the 19th in port St. Francisco, near our former birth off the Presidio.

“ We were soon hailed from the shore, upon which a boat was dispatched thither, and immediately returned with our civil and attentive friend Senr. Sal; who, in addition to the offers of his services and hospitality, gratified us by communicating the interesting intelligence of the state of Europe, up to so late a date as the preceding February; which, as may be naturally expected, had long been an object of our most anxious curiosity. After supper Senr. Sal retired to the shore, and the next morning I received from him two letters; the one requesting, in an official form, that I would acquaint him in writing of our arrival in port St. Francisco, of the supplies we should want, and of the time I intended to remain in that port, in order that he might immediately communicate the same to the governor of the province; the other stating that, under the superior orders by which alone his conduct

could be governed, he was obliged to make known to me, that no individual could be permitted to come on shore, but for the purposes of procuring wood and water, excepting myself and one officer, or midshipman, who might pass to the Presidio, where I should be received and attended as on our former visit.

“ These restrictions were of a nature so unexpected, ungracious, and degrading, that I could not but consider them as little short of a dismissal from St. Francisco, and I was left in the greatest perplexity to account for a reception so totally different from what we had experienced on a former occasion, and so contrary to what I had been taught to expect, by the letters with which I had been honoured from the viceroy of New Spain, in return to my letter of thanks for the great civilities that had been conferred upon us.

“ I was given to understand, that a captain in the Spanish infantry, named Arillaga, had arrived at Monterrey some time in the course of the preceding spring; and being the senior officer, had taken upon himself the jurisdiction of the province, with sentiments apparently not the most favourable towards foreign visitors.

“ In support of this opinion, and in justice to our worthy friend Senr. Sal, it is necessary to remark, that it evidently appeared to be with the utmost repugnance that he was compelled to deliver, in compliance with the orders of his senior officer, these injunctions. In reply to which, I stated briefly to Senr. Sal, that I had put into port St. Francisco to recruit our wood and water, to procure such refreshments as the country might afford, and to wait the arrival of our consort the Chatham; with which vessel this port had been appointed our next rendezvous previous to our parting company. That as soon as we should have obtained our necessary supplies, which would not occupy more than two or three days,

we should depart; and that he might be assured the restrictions contained in his other letter, respecting our communication with the shore, should be duly observed.

" This port, however, was the rendezvous of the Chatham; and as I had not been denied the privilege of procuring some fresh beef, I determined to remain until she should arrive. This took place, however, much earlier than I could have expected from the nature of the service on which she had been dispatched, as we had the pleasure of seeing her at St. Francisco the next day, Monday the 21st.

" In proceeding towards Monterrey we made so little progress, that we were still at no great distance from St. Francisco the next morning, Friday the 25th; when a vessel was desoried to the N. N. W. and on standing towards her, she proved to be the Dædalus. About noon, Lieutenant Hanson came on board, and informed me that he had pursued the route I had directed towards New South Wales. That he had taken from New Zealand two of the natives, in order that they might instruct the inhabitants of port Jackson in the use and management of the flax plant. That he had arrived at the settlement on the 20th of April, 1798, and was in readiness to depart on the 20th of June, but that he did not receive orders from Major Grose until the end of that month; when he put to sea, and passed to the westward of the Society islands, in sight of the island of Scilly, the only land seen between port Jackson and Owhyhee, which was in sight on the 1st of September; and that, after procuring some refreshments amongst those islands, he took his departure on the 8th of that month for Nootka, which land was made; and having obtained a supply of wood, water, and other necessaries, Mr. Hanson sailed from thence on the 13th of October, agreeably to the directions I had there left for his future proceedings.

" Mr. Hanson brought a supply of provisions,

and such parts of the stores which I had demanded, as could be procured. From him I learned that Major Grose was very solicitous that I should again attempt the introduction of the cattle of this country into New South Wales; notwithstanding, that out of the number I had before sent thither in the *Dædalus*, one cow, three ewes, and a ram only, had survived the voyage. The failure of the rest had been attributed to their being too old, and it was therefore hoped that an assortment of young ones would be more successful. With respect to the swine, Mr. Hanson's endeavours had been attended with greater success, as he had carried from Otaheite, and had landed at Port Jackson, seventy of those animals, which, from the excellency of the breed, must necessarily prove a most valuable acquisition."

"On the morning of Friday the first of November, we reached Monterrey, where we anchored with the *Dædalus* about eleven in the forenoon, and moored nearly in our former station. Here we found our consort, which, notwithstanding the disadvantages of the weather, had reached this place on the 30th of the preceding month.

"Whilst we were employed in securing the ship, I sent an officer to acquaint the governor of our arrival, and of the object of my visit, and also with an offer on my part to salute the garrison, if an equal compliment would be returned.

"This being assented to, I waited on Senr. Arrilaga, the commandant, and was received with the ceremony usual on such occasions; as soon as this was ended, I was preparing to state my reasons for having entered the ports under his government, when he stopped me from proceeding further, and begged that the subject might be referred to a written correspondence, by which mode he conceived matters would be more fully explained.

"In the afternoon, on a signal being made from the shore for one of our boats, a Spanish officer was



brought off, who delivered to me two letters from Senr. Arrillaga. One stating, that he was without orders for the reception of foreign vessels into the ports under his jurisdiction, excepting in cases where the rights of hospitality demanded his assistance; and requesting that I would communicate to him the objects that had brought me hither, by which his future determinations would be governed. The other contained expressions desirous of preserving the subsisting harmony; but at the same time stated, that without departing from the spirit of the orders by which his conduct was to be regulated, he could not permit any persons to come on shore, excepting the commander of foreign vessels, with one or two officers; or the individuals employed in procuring wood and water, which service was to be performed with all possible speed; and that the rest of our wants would be supplied with the greatest dispatch, on my giving him previous notice.

“The tenor of these letters being very different from what my conversation with Senior Arrillaga had given me reason to expect, when I visited him at the Presidio; I was reduced to the necessity of sending him the next day, Saturday the 2d, a full explanation of the objects of our voyage, and of the motives that had induced me to enter the ports under his jurisdiction. In this I stated, that I had been intrusted by his Britannic Majesty with a voyage of discovery, and for the exploring of various countries in the Pacific Ocean; of which the north-west coast of America was one of the principal objects. That previously to my departure from England, I had been given to understand, not only that I should be hospitably received on this coast by the subjects of the Spanish crown, but that such information of the progress of my voyage as I might wish to communicate to the court of Great Britain, would be forwarded by the way of St. Blas; by the officers of his Catholic Majesty residing in these ports; and that I was instructed

to make a free and unreserved communication of all discoveries made in the course of my researches, to any Spanish officer or officers whom I might chance to meet, engaged in similar pursuits with myself; and that I now purposed to transmit to Seignor Quadra a copy of my charts and surveys, that had been made since our departure from this port the preceding year. That the voyage in which we were engaged, was for the general use and benefit of mankind, and that under these circumstances, we ought rather to be considered as labouring for the good of the world in general, than for the advantage of any particular sovereign, and that the court of Spain would be more early informed of, and as much benefited by my labours, as the kingdom of Great Britain. That in consequence of these instructions, I had exchanged some charts with Senr. Quadra, and others were ready for his reception. That I had not only been treated on my former visit here with the greatest friendship, and unbounded hospitality; but had received from his Excellency, the viceroy of Mexico, the strongest assurances, that these attentions had been shewn in compliance with the desire of his Catholic Majesty, and of the orders he had issued for that purpose; and that I had inclosed his Excellency's letters for his perusal, to certify him, that I did not intend any deception. That our examination and survey would still require another year to complete it; and that I had made choice of this port, or St. Diego, for the purpose of refitting our vessels, unloading the store-ship, and making such astronomical observations as were become necessary for prosecuting our researches with correctness. The manner in which these services would require to be performed on shore, I particularly pointed out, and hoped that the officers and people would be permitted the same recreation on foot and on horseback; with which they had been indulged on our former visit, under such limitations and restrictions as he might think proper to prescribe.

“ On Monday the 4th I received from Seignot Arrillaga a reply to my letter, in which he was pleased to compliment me upon my ingenuousness ; and thanked me for having given him the perusal of the viceroy's letters. In vindication of himself he said, that there was no royal order for the reception of our vessels, like that produced by M. de la Pérouse. That he did not comprehend that his excellency expected that we should repair a second time to the ports under his jurisdiction ; and that even Seignor Quadra, before his departure, had given the commander of the garrison to understand, by a letter of which Seignor Arrillaga sent me a copy, that the attentions we had received on the former occasion were for that time only ; and were not to be considered as necessary to be shewn us in future. Notwithstanding, however, all these objections, being desirous of contributing to the public undertaking in which we were engaged, he requested I would inform him of the precise number of days in which the store-ship could be unloaded ; he offered to give me the key of the warehouse at the landing place, for the reception of her cargo, near which we might erect the observatory ; and allowed the gentlemen and officers to recreate themselves within sight of the Spanish officer, who should be stationed for the protection of the cargo and observatory ; which latter was only to be erected in the day time, as he could not permit any of our people to be on shore between sun-set and sun-rise ; and lastly, he had no objection to our recruiting our wood and water, provided all those employed on that service should retire on board at night, and that I would engage that the greatest dispatch should take place in these, and all our other transactions.

“ The situation pointed out by him, where we might be allowed to lodge such of the provisions and stores as required to be landed, was not only inconvenient on account of the surf which generally ran very high in its vicinity, but the place proposed for their

reception, was in the midst of the common slaughtering of all their cattle, the neighbourhood of which, to a considerable distance in all directions, was rendered extremely offensive and unwholesome, by the offal having never been cleared away, but left from time to time in a continual state of putrefaction. In addition to which, the stores thus deposited were to be left every night under the care of the governor's troops, without any check on the fidelity of those people, which I had some reason to believe would be very necessary. In the centre of this intolerable nuisance we had also leave to erect the observatory, and to attend to our astronomical pursuits, but in the *day time* only; and in its vicinity, and within sight of it and the Presidio, we might be allowed to recreate ourselves on shore.

"On due consideration of all these circumstances, I declined any further correspondence with, or accepting the incommodious assistance proffered by Senn. Arrillaga; and determined, after finishing our investigation of these shores, to retire to the Sandwich islands, where I had little doubt that the uneducated inhabitants of Owhyhee, or its neighbouring isles, would cheerfully afford us that accommodation which had been unkindly denied us at St. Francisco and Monterrey."

"Having anchored before another Spanish establishment, I sent Lieutenant Swaine to inform the commanding officer at the Presidio of our arrival.

"He returned, after meeting with a most polite and friendly reception from the commandant Senn. Don Felipe Goycochea, who with the greatest hospitality informed him that every refreshment the country could afford was perfectly at our command; and desired that I might be made acquainted, that he hoped I would remain a few days to partake of those advantages, and to allow him the pleasure of administering to our wants and necessities.

"The general deportment of this officer was

evidently the effect of a noble and generous mind: and as this place, which was distinguished by the name of Santa Barbara, was under the same jurisdiction as St. Francisco and Monterrey, our very friendly reception here rendered the unkind treatment we had received on our late visits at the two other establishments the more paradoxical, and was perhaps only to be referred to the different dispositions of the persons in power.

“ The next morning, accompanied by Lieutenants Puget and Hanson, I paid my respects on shore to Seignor Don Felipe Goycochea, the commandant of the establishment of Santa Barbara, and lieutenant in the Spanish infantry. He received us with the greatest politeness and cordiality, and renewed, with great earnestness, the offers he had made to Mr. Swaine the preceding evening. He was pleased to say, that he should derive the greatest satisfaction in rendering us every service compatible with the orders under which he acted. These orders only required, that those who were employed for the service of the vessels on shore, or engaged in taking their recreation in the neighbouring country, should return on board every night. This stipulation I assured him should be punctually attended to, as well as every other regulation that his prudence might suggest.

“ We were likewise introduced to Friar Miguel Miguel, one of the reverend fathers of the mission of Santa Barbara, who, in the name of himself, and his companion the Reverend Father Estevan Tapis, expressed the greatest anxiety for our welfare; and repeating the civilities of the commandant, offered whatever services or assistance the mission could afford.

“ Since the recreation that had been denied us at Monterrey was here granted without limitation, I felt myself bound to adopt such measures as were most likely to prevent any abuse of the indulgence, or any

just cause of complaint. For when I reflected on the unrestrained manner in which most of the officers and gentlemen had rambled about the country, during our former visit at Monterrey, I was not without my suspicions that the unpleasant restrictions imposed upon us on our late return to that port, had been occasioned by our having made too free with the liberty then granted. To prevent the chance of any such offence taking place here, I issued positive injunctions that no individual under my command should extend his excursions beyond the view from the Presidio, or the buildings of the mission, which, being situated in an open country of no very uneven surface, admitted of sufficient space for all the exercise on foot or horse-back that health or amusement might require.

“ Notwithstanding the water on the beach was the same as that with which all the Spanish vessels that had visited this roadstead had been supplied, and although much pains had been taken to clean out the wells, yet they were very dirty and brackish; and as they afforded a very scanty supply, we were induced to make search for better water.

The pleasing society of our good friends at the mission and Presidio was augmented by the arrival of Friar Vincente Sta. Maria, one of the Rev. Fathers of the mission of Bueno Ventura; situated about seven leagues from hence on the sea coast to the south-eastward.

The motives that induced this respectable priest to favour us with his company, evidently manifested his christian-like benevolence. Having crossed the ocean more than once himself, he was well aware how valuable the fresh productions of the shores were to persons in our situation; under this impression he had brought with him, for our service, half a score sheep, and twenty mules laden with various roots and vegetables from the garden of his mission. This excellently-good man earnestly intreated that I would

accompany him by land back to Bueno Ventura; saying, that I should be better able on the spot to point out to him, and to his colleague the Rev. Friar Father Francisco Dume, such of the productions of the country as would be most acceptable, and contribute most to our future comfort and welfare. Of this journey I should have been very happy to have been able to have availed myself, had the existing circumstances not obliged me to decline the pleasure I should thereby have received.

“Our new benevolent friend, accompanied by the commandant and Father Miguel, honored us with their company to dine on board, where, in the course of conversation, I was informed that the mission of Bueno Ventura was situated near a small bay of easy access; and as Friar Vincente seemed much pleased with his visit on board, I requested he would favour me with his company in the Discovery to his residence. This offer he cheerfully accepted, and in doing so I had only reason to regret the short time I was to be indulged with the society of a gentleman, whose observations through life, and general knowledge of mankind, rendered him a most pleasing and instructive companion.

“In the evening our friends returned on shore, and I took that opportunity of soliciting their acceptance of a few useful articles which they had no other opportunity of obtaining; though I must confess they were a very incompetent return for their friendly, generous, and attentive services; and I trust they will accept this public acknowledgment as the only means within my reach to shew the grateful sense I shall ever entertain of the obligations they so liberally and unexpectedly bestowed.

“We were attended at breakfast the next morning, Monday the 18th, with our friends from the shore; and the want of wind detained us at anchor until near noon; when we took leave of our Sta. Barbara friends, and, accompanied by Father Vincente, we directed our course towards Bueno Ventura.

“ At eight in the evening we anchored in fifteen fathoms water, about a league to the westward of Buena Ventura. Our reverend friend expressed great satisfaction at the mode of his return to the mission; and said, that his voyage hither would probably lay the foundation for removing the absurd and deep-rooted prejudice that had ever existed amongst the several tribes of Indians in his neighbourhood, who from their earliest infancy had invariably regarded all strangers as their enemies. This sentiment had totally prevented any amicable intercourse, or communication between their different societies, although living within a small distance of each other. And it seemed to have been a matter of no small difficulty on the part of the missionaries, to persuade the native inhabitants of the channel of Sta. Barbara, who had been informed of our intention to visit the coast, that we were their friends, and should treat them with kindness and civility; having probably been taught at some earlier period, to consider the English under a very different character. Proofs were not wanting that such notions still continued to exist, for notwithstanding that four or five favorite Indian servants, who attended on father Vincente, had witnessed the cordial reception and friendly intercourse that subsisted between us, yet on his giving them directions to return home with his horses and mules by themselves, as he should go thither in the ship, they instantly, and with one voice, prayed for the sake of God that he would not persist in his determination; being thoroughly convinced that if he did they should never see him more; nor was it in the power of language, either by arguments or assurances, to remove these ill founded impressions. To the last moment they remained with him on the beach, supplicating in the most earnest manner that he would give his attention to their advice; and frequently repeating, that though they had hitherto confided in every thing he had told them, yet in this instance they were sure they should be



deceived. The Rev. Father, though gratified by their affectionate anxiety, smiled at their groundless apprehensions for his safety, gave each of them his blessing, and again directed them to follow his orders to return home to Buena Ventura.

“ Having taken an early breakfast, I attended Father Vincente to the shore, where a large assortment of refreshments was in readiness for embarkation. The violence of the surf prevented our landing, nor was it without the greatest caution and circumspection that the Indians, though very dexterous in the management of their canoes, could venture off to us.

“ In this situation we waited at a grapnel until the afternoon; when finding the surf not sufficiently abated to admit of our landing in perfect safety, and my reverend friend not having sufficient courage to venture on shore in any of the canoes, after several had been filled and upset, we returned on board; not a little mortified at the disappointment, which seemed to damp the spirits and lively conversation of our worthy guest. When about half way to the ship, the uneasiness of Father Vincente was greatly increased by his recollecting, that he had intrusted both his bible and prayer book to the care of a faithful servant, with the strongest injunctions to deposit them securely on shore; this service had been punctually performed; for on our return, these spiritual comforts, with which he had too hastily parted, had been forgotten to be recalled. The omission produced no small addition to the dejection of spirits that had already taken place, and which became almost insupportable by an untoward accident, that for a moment presented a situation of danger, until it was discovered to proceed from the plug having unfortunately worked out of the boat's bottom, by which means a great quantity of water was received, and kept increasing until the cause was found out and removed; when the effect instantly ceased, and the boat was soon relieved. Yet this accident, amidst other misfortunes and disappoint-

ments, appeared to the good priest a matter of the most serious concern, and might perhaps be a little aggravated by some smiles at his distress, which it was impossible to suppress.

“Our excellent friend was now so much disconcerted, and his spirits so depressed, that I found it as difficult to convince him that we should arrive safe at the ship, as he had before found it to persuade his trusty servants of his security in embarking with us at Sta. Barbara; and I verily believe that at this moment he heartily repented that he had not yielded to their advice.

“We were however soon alongside, and our friend was by no means reluctant to leave the boat; when on board the ship he soon recovered from his former apprehensions of danger, yet the absence of his books was still a matter of regret and vexation that he could not overcome; and unfortunately it was out of our power to afford him any consolation, as those we had on board were in a language he did not understand. His servants being aware of the uneasiness which the want of these religious comforts would occasion their master, came on board in the evening with the bible and prayer-book, without either of them having been wetted by the waters of the ocean, to preserve them against which had been an object of much care and attention. The very great comfort this circumstance imparted was too evident in the countenance of our worthy friend to pass unnoticed. He immediately retired, and after having been closeted about three quarters of an hour, he returned to supper, and was as cheerful, and in the same high spirits, as before these uncomfortable events had happened. I then took an opportunity of apologizing for our smiles in the boat, and I believe we obtained perfect forgiveness, as he laughed heartily at the adventures of the day, and the evening passed in the most cheerful manner.

“Such are the happy effects resulting from a religious education, and such the consolations that are

derived by the habitual exercise of the principles it inculcates.

“Whilst deprived of those comforts to which in the hour of peril or misfortune he had been taught to resort, I am convinced the mind of our friend was far from being in an enviable state; but when the opportunity was afforded him of conscientiously discharging the sacred duties which he felt it incumbent upon him to perform, I believe there were few in the world with whom he would have wished to have changed conditions.

“The next morning, we had an early visit from some of the Indians, who came to inform Father Vincente that the surf was entirely abated, and that he might land in the most perfect security.

“When we reached the shore the surf still ran very high, but with the assistance of our light small boat we landed with great ease, perfectly dry, and much to the satisfaction of our worthy companion; of whose bounty there was yet remaining near the beach a large quantity of roots, vegetables, and other useful articles, with five head of cattle, in readiness to be sent on board. One of these being a very fine young bull was taken on board alive, for the purpose of being carried if possible to Owhyhee. The others were killed, and produced us an ample supply; had they not been sufficient, a greater number were at hand, and equally at our disposal.

“Our hospitable friend now conducted us towards the establishment, which is situated about three quarters of a mile from the water side; from whence we had not advanced many paces before the road became crowded with Indians of both sexes, and of all ages, running towards us. This assemblage I first attributed to curiosity, and the desire of seeing strangers, but I was soon agreeably undeceived, and convinced that it was not to welcome us, but the return of their pastor and benefactor. Although it was yet very early in the morning, the happy tidings had reached the

mission; from whence these children of nature had issued, each pressing through the crowd, unmindful of the feeble or the young, to kiss the hand of their paternal guardian, and to receive his benediction. His blessings being dispensed, the little multitude dispersed in various directions.

“ With us, as strangers, their curiosity was very soon satisfied, a few only accompanying us to the mission. These made many inquiries of Father Vincente how he had fared, and how he had been treated on board the ship; to all which his answers were returned in such pleasing terms of kind familiarity, as apparently afforded them great satisfaction, whilst it produced in them much surprize. This conversation we were only able to understand through his interpretation, as it was held in the Indian language, which Father Vincente spoke very fluently.

“ On our entering the mission we were received by Father Francisco Dume, and entertained in a manner that proved the great respectability of the Franciscan order, at least of that part of their numerous community with whom we had become acquainted.

“ The morning, which was most delightfully pleasant, was employed in viewing the buildings of the mission, the arrangement of the gardens and cultivated land in its immediate vicinage. These all appeared to be in a very superior stile to any of the new settlements I had yet seen, and would have tempted me to have made a more minute inquiry, had not my anxious desire for proceeding onward prohibited the delay it would necessarily have occasioned.

“ The day passed most agreeably in the society of our ecclesiastical friends; and the pleasure of it was greatly heightened by the arrival of a mail from Europe in its way to Monterrey. By this conveyance our reverend friends had intelligence from the old world, that could not fail of being very interesting to persons in our situation. Thus we concluding a very pleasant day, and in the evening returned to the yessels, which

had been prevented moving by the calmness of the weather.

“ With light baffling winds from the north-east quarter, and some slight showers of rain, we directed our course on the morning of Friday the 22d to the south-eastward, gratefully thankful for the hospitable reception and benevolent donations of our religious friends at Buena Ventura.”

On the 27th, having reached St. Diego, “ I dispatched Lieutenant Swaine to the Presidio, in order to inform the commanding officer of our arrival; and to inquire if any dispatches for me had been entrusted to his care, or if he knew of any that had passed this station on their way to Monterrey; as St. Diego is invariably the stopping place of the post passing from New Spain to their northern establishments on this coast. Mr. Swaine was likewise directed to inquire, whether the officer so commanding would do me the favor of forwarding such dispatches as I might find necessary to transmit to England.

“ During the absence of Mr. Swaine I received a very polite letter from Senior Antonio Grajero, a lieutenant in the Spanish cavalry, and commandant of this port and establishment, requesting to be informed of the business that had brought our little squadron within the limits of his command.

“ Mr. Swaine returned soon afterwards, and acquainted me that he had been received with marks of great politeness and hospitality by the commanding officer, who informed him, that he had neither seen nor heard of any letters or other dispatches addressed to me; but that he would with great pleasure take charge of, and forward to Europe, any thing of that nature which I might have occasion to transmit. He very obligingly assured Mr. Swaine, that such refreshments as the country afforded were perfectly at our command, and that it would be his study to shew

us every civility within the line prescribed by the orders under which he acted; but was sorry to observe, that these would reduce his power of rendering us service, much within the limits of his inclination.

“ So polite and friendly a reception could not fail being extremely acceptable, and after making a satisfactory reply to the letter I had received from Seignor Grajero, I intimated my intention of paying him my respects on the following morning.

“ This visit accordingly took place, accompanied by Lieutenants Puget and Hanson. On landing, we found horses in waiting for us, on which we rode up to the Presidio, where we were received with that politeness and hospitality we had reason to expect from the liberal behaviour of the commandant on the preceding evening. His friendly offers were immediately renewed, and were accompanied by similar assurances of assistance from Senr. Don Jose Zuniga, the former commandant, who had recently been promoted to the rank of captain of infantry, and appointed to the charge of an important post on the opposite side of the gulph of California, for which place he was then preparing to depart.

“ These gentlemen informed us, that having been given to understand it was my intention to visit this port they had long expected us, and that about four days before, on being informed of the probability of our arrival, they had, to their great mortification, received at the same time from Seignor Arrillaga such a list of restrictions as would inevitably deprive both parties of that satisfaction that could not otherwise have failed to render our stay here very pleasant. These orders prohibited our transacting any business on shore, excepting that of procuring wood and water; particularly directed that the store ship should not be unladen at St. Diego; and expressed, that when the above supplies were furnished, which was to be done with all possible expedition, it was expected that

we should immediately depart. We were also prohibited from taking on board any live cattle or sheep, with many other severe and inhospitable injunctions.

“ Notwithstanding these very ungenerous directions, our friends here desired that I would not abstain from demanding such refreshments as the country afforded ; as their services should be at our command in every respect, and on all occasions, where they could possibly exert themselves, and appear to keep within the limits of the orders by which, although contrary to their own inclinations, they were now compelled to govern their conduct.

“ The wind coming from the south prevented our sailing on Saturday the 7th of Dec. as I intended ; but I did not regret the detention, as it afforded us the pleasure of a visit from our very highly esteemed and venerable friend the father president of the missionaries of the Franciscan order in this country, who was then on a visitation to the several missions between St. Francisco and this port, where he had arrived the preceding evening from St. Juan Capistrano. He expressed much concern that our departure was so near at hand, since the great fertility of St. Juan's would have enabled him to add abundantly to our stock of refreshments. Although I was not less thankful for these offices of kindness than convinced of the sincerity with which they were made, yet I was under the necessity of declining them, having now determined to embrace the earliest opportunity of proceeding on our survey.

“ I had great difficulty to prevail on the father president to desist from sending to St. Juan's for the supplies he had proposed, as in all probability we should have sailed before they could have arrived from thence.

“ The enjoyment of the society of this worthy character was of short duration ; it however afforded me the satisfaction of personally acknowledging the

obligations we were under for the friendly services that had been conferred upon us, by the missionaries under his immediate direction and government; being perfectly assured, that however well disposed the several individuals might have been to have shewn us the kind attention we had received, the cordial interest with which the father president had, on all occasions, so warmly espoused our interest, must have been of no small importance to our comfort. This consideration, in addition to the esteem I had conceived for his character, induced me to solicit his acceptance of a handsome barrelled organ, which, notwithstanding the vicissitudes of climate, was still in complete order and repair. This was received with great pleasure, and abundant thanks, and was to be appropriated to the use and ornament of the new church at the presidency of the missions at St. Carlos. A continuation of southerly winds caused us to be detained, contrary to my expectations, until Monday the 9th, when we quitted the port of St. Diego."

The fourth examination of the coast, was a matter anxiously wished by Captain Vancouver; but, says he, "it would have exceeded the strict letter of my instructions, and might possibly have excited additional jealousy in the breast of the Spanish acting governor. Under these considerations I was compelled, though with infinite reluctance, to abandon this interesting pursuit, and to determine on making the best of our way to the Sandwich islands, where I could firmly rely on the sincerity of Tamaahmaah, and the professions of the rest of our rude uncivilized friends in those islands, for a hearty welcome, a kind reception, and every service and accommodation in their humble power to afford; without any of the inhospitable restrictions we must have been under from the then civilized governor at Monterrey."

Before proceeding, however, Captain Vancouver deems it necessary to give the following miscellaneous circumstances, respecting the Spanish establishments,



which came under his own observation, or of which he was able to procure information.

“ The mission of St. Domingo is the southernmost of the Spanish settlements in New Albion; and the most southern of those that are considered as new establishments, from having been formed subsequent to the year 1769. At this period their north westernmost possession on this coast was Velicata, and Santa Maria on the coast of the peninsula, in the gulf of California. But, the rapid strides that Russia was then making in subjecting to its government the countries bordering on the north-western part of the North Pacific Ocean, awakened the apprehensions and roused the jealousy of the Spanish court; and in consequence of the alarm thus given, those expeditions were undertaken.

“ The new settlements are divided into four distinct jurisdictions, of which Monterrey is the principal; and the established residence as well of the governor, who is captain general of the province, as of the father president of the Franciscan order of missionaries. In each of the divisions is fixed one military post only, called the Presidio, governed by a lieutenant, who has under him an ensign, with sergeants, corporals, &c.

“ The most northern Presidio is that of St. Francisco, which has under its protection, the missions of St. Francisco and Santa Clara, the pueblo of St. Joseph, about 3 or 4 miles from Santa Clara, and an establishment which I understood had been formed during the preceding summer in the southern opening of port Bodega.

“ The next in succession southward is that of Monterrey, the capital of the province; under which the mission of Santa Cruz, near point Anno Nuevo, is the most northern. In its immediate vicinity, a pueblo of the same name was formed in the year 1971; and about nine leagues to the E. S. E. of it is the mission of la Soledad. South and eastward from

Monterrey are the missions of St. Carlos, St. Antonio, St. Luis, and Santa Rosa la Purissima; and these constitute the division of Monterrey.

"The next and smallest division is that of Santa Barbara. Besides the mission of Santa Barbara, the Presidio has under its ordinary authority that of Buena Ventura, founded in 1784, and the Pueblo de los Angelos, formed in 1781; which latter, I was told, was also subject to the control of the Presidio at St. Diego, the fourth and southernmost of these new settlements. This presides over the mission of St. Diego, founded with the Presidio in the year 1770; over St. Juan Capistrano, St. Gabriel, and St. Miguel. The last is not of the Franciscan order, but forms the northernmost of the Dominican missions. The religious of this order extend their missions southward; not only along the exterior coast, but also over the whole of the peninsula; and are under the regulations of the Presidio at Loretto, which is the only military establishment to the south of St. Diego, on the peninsula of California.

"I had every reason to believe, that beyond the lofty mountains that range along, and chiefly compose the shores of the continent under our present consideration, the surface would be found capable of receiving great improvement. This was remarked in our journey from the sea coast to the mission of Santa Clara. At St. Diego the soil rapidly loses its fertility; and I was informed, that from thence immediately southward to cape St. Lucas, the whole of the peninsula is composed of a soil so extremely unproductive and barren, that good mould had been sent thither from other places, to certain situations where it was deemed proper to plant missions, and deposited there for the purpose of raising the grain and vegetables necessary for the establishments. But the Spaniards, in fact, have by no means done justice to the country, or selected the spots best adapted for cultivation.

“ The garden of Buena Ventura far exceeded any thing of that description I met with in these regions, both in respect of the quality, quantity, and variety of its excellent productions, not only indigenous to the country, but appertaining to the temperate as well as torrid zone ; not one species having yet been sown, or planted, that had not flourished. These have principally consisted of apples, pears, plumbs, figs, oranges, grapes, peaches, and pomegranates, together with the plantain, banana, cocoa nut, sugar cane, indigo, and a great variety of the necessary and useful kitchen herbs, plants and roots. Here also grew great quantities of the Indian fig, or prickly pear ; but whether cultivated for its fruit only, or for the cochineal, I was not able to make myself thoroughly acquainted.”

“ The pueblos differ materially from either the missions or the Presidios, and may be better expressed by the name of villages, being unsupported by any other protection, than that of the persons who are resident in them. These are principally old Spanish, or creole soldiers ; who, having served their respective turns of duty in the missions or in the Presidios, become entitled to exemption from any further military services, and have permission either to return to their native country, or to pass the remainder of their lives in these villages. Most of these soldiers are married, and have families ; and when the retirement of the pueblos is preferred, grants of land, with some necessary articles, are given them to commence their new occupation of husbandry, as a reward for their former services, and as an incitement to a life of industry. Fertile spots are always chosen for planting these colonies ; by cultivating which, they are soon enabled to raise corn and cattle sufficient, not only for their own support, but for the supply of the wants of the missions and Presidios in their neighbourhood. Being trained to arms, they early instruct the rising generation, and bring them up to the obedience of military authority ; under the laws of which they

themselves continue to be governed. There is no superior person or officer residing amongst them, for the purpose of officiating as governor, or as chief magistrate; but the pueblos are occasionally visited by the ensign of the Presidio, within whose particular jurisdiction they are situated.

“The mode originally adopted, and since constantly pursued, in settling this country, is by no means calculated to produce any great increase of white inhabitants. The Spaniards in their missions and Presidios, being the two principal distinctions of Spanish inhabitants, lead a confined, and in most respects a very indolent, life; the religious part of the society within a cloister, the military in barracks. The last mentioned order neither till, sow, nor reap, but wholly depend upon the labour of the inhabitants of the missions and pueblos for their subsistence, and the common necessities of life. To reconcile this inactivity, whilst they remain on duty in the Presidio, with the meritorious exertions that the same description of people are seen to make in the pueblos, is certainly a very difficult task; and the contradiction would have remained very prejudicial to their character, had I not been informed, that to support the consequence of the soldier in the eyes of the natives, and to insure him their respect, it had been deemed highly improper that he should be subjected to any laborious employment.

“The introduction of Christianity amongst the natives, the cultivation of their minds, and making them disciples of the Romish church, being wholly intrusted to the religious of the respective orders; none of those Indians are suffered to be employed in the Presidios, but such as are particularly recommended; to whom the officers who give them employ are obliged to pay a certain daily sum of money, according to the service received; whilst, at the same time, the fathers have hundreds at their command, who, when employed by them, are rewarded with the produce

resulting from the labours of such of their own society, as are engaged in agriculture, in manufacturing their woollen garments, or in gardening.

“ These are the payments by which the wages of the carpenter, the smith, the mason, and other mechanics are satisfied ; and as they have few persons of these trades amongst themselves, the whole of such business is performed by the Indians, under the immediate instruction and inspection of the reverend fathers, who, by these means alone have erected all their fabrics and edifices.

“ These benevolent fathers are the corporeal as well as spiritual physicians of all the Indian tribes in the neighbourhood of the missions ; and they exercise the arts both of surgery and medicine, with great success, especially the latter, for the credit of which they may be indebted to the unimpaired constitutions of their patients, and the natural healthiness of the climate. The scarcity of spirituous liquors, and the great regularity of the inhabitants in food and employment, induces a life of temperance ; and consequently, the diseases to which they are liable are seldom of a malignant nature, and in most instances readily yield to the simplest means of cure.

“ The number of the natives, at this period, who were said to have embraced the Roman Catholic persuasion, under the discipline of the Franciscan and Dominican orders of missionaries in New Albion, and throughout the peninsula of California, amounted to about twenty thousand, and they were estimated at an eighth or a tenth of the whole native population of those countries. Their progress towards civilization, seems to have been remarkably slow ; and it is not very likely to become more rapid, until the impolicy of excluding foreign visitors shall be laid aside, and an amicable commercial intercourse substituted in its room ; by which system, new wants becoming necessary, new comforts would be introduced ; this would stimulate them to industry, their lands would

be examined and cultivated, and their stock of cattle would, by attention, soon increase so abundantly, as to enable them to dispose of the surplus produce of their farms to strangers, for such articles of convenience as would tend to facilitate their labours, and otherwise render their lives more comfortable. Provisions, timber, and sea otter skins, would be the first commodities for their exportation; and though the sea otter skins obtained in these parts, are certainly inferior to those procured further to the north, they could not fail of becoming a profitable article of traffic.

“ I did not find that New Albion had yet been supposed to contain any valuable minerals, nor is California considered much richer in that respect; though I understood, that about 14 leagues to the north-west of the Presidio of Loretto, on the shores of the peninsula, in the gulf of California, the Spaniards had lately discovered two silver mines that were stated to be tolerably productive. The Presidio of Loretto is on a more extensive plan than any in New Albion; its inhabitants amount to about seventy Spaniards, and several families of Indians, besides a mixed race, exclusive of the garrison, which is composed of a company of sixty soldiers, with their officers.

“ The missionaries of the Franciscan order, who extend their functions no further south than St. Diego, act in all cases under the particular direction of their college, a branch of which is established at Mexico; with which a constant correspondence is kept up, and by which their conduct appears, on all occasions, to be regulated; and they seem, in most respects, nearly independent of military subjection.

“ From this brief sketch, some idea may probably be formed of the present state of the European settlements in this country, and the degree of importance they are of to the Spanish monarchy, which retains this extent of country under its authority, by a force that, had we not been eye-witnesses of its insignifi-

cance in many instances, we should hardly have given credit to the possibility of so small a body of men keeping in awe, and under subjection, the natives of this country, without resorting to harsh or unjustifiable measures.

“ The number of vessels that have lately visited the coast of North-West America in new commercial pursuits, have been instrumental in awakening the attention of the Spaniards, and they have recently made some efforts to shew an appearance of defence. On our last visit to St. Francisco, eleven dismounted brass cannon, nine pounders, with a large quantity of shot, of two different sizes, were lying on the beach. These, we understood, were to be placed on the south-east point of entrance into the port ; which is a steep cliff, well situated to command the passage into the harbour, but is commanded in return by a hill at no great distance, to the south-eastward. Several Spaniards, with a numerous body of Indians, on our late visit on the top of the cliff, were employed in erecting what seemed to be intended for a platform, or a barbet battery.

“ At Monterrey the cannon, which, on our former visit, were placed before the Presidio, were now removed to the hill, mentioned at that time as intended to be fortified for the purpose of commanding the anchorage. Here is now erected a sorry kind of barbet battery, consisting chiefly of a few logs of wood, irregularly placed ; behind which those cannon, about eleven in number, are opposed to the anchorage, with very little protection in the front, and on their rear and flanks intirely open and exposed.

“ Santa Barbara is a post of no small consequence, and might be rendered very tenable, by fortifying a hill, conspicuously situated for such a purpose, on the north-west side of the roadstead ; yet they have here only two brass nine-pounders, placed before the entrance into the Presidio.

“ With little difficulty St. Diego might also be ren-

dered a place of considerable strength, by establishing a small force at the entrance of the port ; where, at this time, there were neither works, guns, houses, or other habitations nearer than the Presidio, which is at the distance of at least five miles from the port, and where they have only three small pieces of brass cannon.

“ Should the ambition of any civilized nation tempt it to seize on these unsupported posts, they could not make the least resistance, and must inevitably fall to a force barely sufficient for garrisoning and securing the country ; especially that part comprehended under the denomination of New Albion. Here the coast, washed by the waters of the Pacific, is not more than 30 leagues (if so much) from the shores under the same parallel, nearly at the head of the gulf of California. This pass, being once well secured by any power, determined to wrest New Albion from the Spanish monarchy, would inevitably prevent an army by land from coming to the support of the present possessors, or to the annoyance of an invading enemy ; for two very obvious reasons. The first is, that the natives of the country about the river Colorado, a most daring and warlike people, have from time immemorial been the inveterate and avowed enemies of the Spaniards ; who not many years since surprized and cut off a Presidio and mission, containing near an hundred Spaniards, and still continue to act on all occasions with hostility.— The other reason is, that to the westward of the territory of these people, from the banks of the Colorado, the mountainous, barren, and inhospitable state of the country renders it at present so totally impassable, that the Spaniards could never penetrate by land at the back of these their new establishments.

“ The Spaniards have only cleared the way for the ambitious enterprizes of those maritime powers, who, in the avidity of commercial pursuits, may seek to be benefitted by the advantages which the fertile



soil of New Albion seems calculated to afford. By the formation of such establishments, so wide from each other, and so unprotected in themselves, the original design of settling the country seems to have been completely set aside, and instead of strengthening the barrier to their valuable possessions in New Spain, they have thrown irresistible temptations in the way of strangers to trespass over their boundary.

“ From their dominions in New Spain they have stocked this frontier country with such an abundance of cattle of all descriptions, that it is no longer in their power, even were they so inclined, to effect their extermination. They have also pointed out many fertile spots, some of which are very extensive, where they have introduced the most valuable vegetable productions, not only necessary to the sustenance, but ministering to many of the luxuries, of civilized society; and they have, by their previous experiments, fully ascertained in what degree each is found to succeed. A certain proportion of the natives have, by the indefatigable labour of the missionaries, been weaned from their former uncivilized, savage way of life, and are become obedient to social forms, and practised in many domestic occupations. All these circumstances are valuable considerations to new masters, from whose power, if properly employed, the Spaniards would have no alternative but that of submissively yielding.

“ That such an event should take place appears by no means to be very improbable, should the commerce of North-west America be further extended. The advantages that have already been derived, and are likely still to accrue, in the prosecution of a well-conducted trade, between this coast and China, India, Japan, and other places, may on some future day, under a judicious and well-regulated establishment, become an object of serious and important consideration, to any nation that shall be inclined to reap the advantages of such a commerce.

" Russia at present seems principally to engross these benefits, in consequence of the unwise competition between private adventurers of other nations, not only on the coast of America, but also of Canton and in its neighbourhood; the only market to which, at present, such adventurers can carry the furs of North-west America."

Nothing of consequence occurred, till their arrival, on the 8th of January, 1794, at Owhyhee, off the Bay of Whyealea, where their return was proclaimed by shouts of joy, and they were visited by Tamaahmaah, rejoiced to meet his friends at this his favourite part of the island, but it being found more proper to proceed to Karakakooa, the king, notwithstanding a strict *taboo* consented to accompany Captain Vancouver in the ship. Among the visitors on board, Tabowmanam, the king's wife, did not appear, a separation having taken place, in consequence of a supposed intimacy between her and Tianna.

" I understood from the king's attendants, that the infidelity of the queen was by no means certain; and as I well knew the reciprocal affection of this royal pair, and as she was then residing with her father, at, or in the neighbourhood of, Karakakooa, I thought it a charitable office to make a tender of my endeavours for the purpose of bringing about a reconciliation. In reply to this obtrusion of my services, Tamaahmaah expressed his thanks; and assured me, that he should be always happy to receive any advice on state affairs, or any public matters, especially where peace or war might be concerned; but that such differences as might occur in, or respect, his domestic happiness, he considered to be totally out of my province. This rebuff I silently sustained; cherishing the hope that the period would arrive when I should be able to prevail on him to entertain a different opinion.

" Our course was now directed round the east

point of the island, along its south-east side; we made a tolerably good progress; and as we passed the district of Opoona, on the morning of Saturday the 11th, the weather being very clear and pleasant, we had a most excellent view of Mowna Roa's snowy summit, and the range of the lower hills that extend towards the east end of Owhyhee. From the tops of these, several columns of smoke were seen to ascend, which Tamaahmaah said, were occasioned by the subterraneous fires that frequently broke out in violent eruptions, causing amongst the natives such a multiplicity of superstitious notions, as to give rise to a religious order of persons, who perform volcanic rites.

“ As we worked into the bay of Karakakooa, many of the inhabitants were assembled on the shores, who announced their congratulations by shouts of joy; many of our former friends, particularly of the fair sex, lost no time in testifying the sincerity of the public sentiment in our favour. Young and Davis we had likewise the pleasure of finding in the exercise of those judicious principles they had so wisely adopted, and which, by their example and advice had so uniformly been carried into effect. The great propriety with which they had conducted themselves, had tended in a high degree, to the comfort and happiness of these people, to the gratification of their own feelings, and to a pre-eminence in the good opinion of the king, that had entitled them to his warmest affections. The same sort of esteem and regard, we understood, was shewn to them, if not by all, at least by the well-disposed, inhabitants of the island.”

“ The Discovery was secured nearly in her former station on the following morning; and the Chatham and Dædalus were disposed of in the most convenient manner for carrying into execution the respective services that each had to perform.

“ Every thing was done by the king, to assist our

operations, and for the safety of such parts of the cargo as were necessary to be landed, and for the security of which he engaged without any guard being placed for their protection. In short, nothing that he or his people could do for our assistance and accommodation was wanting.

“ On this occasion it was impossible to avoid making a comparison between our reception and treatment here, by these untaught children of nature, and the ceremonious conditional offers of accommodation we experienced at St. Francisco and Monterrey, from the educated civilized governor of New Albion and California.

“ After the large canoes had delivered their acceptable cargoes, they received and took to the shore the live cattle, which I had been more successful in bringing from New Albion than on the former occasion. These consisted of a young bull nearly full grown, two fine cows, and two very fine bull calves, all in high condition ; as likewise five rams, and five ewe sheep. Two of each of these, with most of the black cattle, were given to the king ; and as those I had brought last year had thriven exceedingly well ; the sheep having bred, and one of the cows having brought forth a cow calf ; I had little doubt, by this second importation, of having at length effected the very desirable object of establishing in this island a breed of those valuable animals.

“ The harmony that had attended the execution of all our employments had so facilitated the equipment of the vessels, that, by the 21st, the business in the Discovery's hold, was in that state of forwardness as to permit our attending to other objects. The astronomical department claimed my first thoughts ; and being of such material importance, I was anxious to lose no time in sending the tents, observatory, and instruments on shore, now that a party could be afforded for their protection. On this occasion I was surprised to find the king make some objections to

their being erected in their former situation, near the morai, giving us as a reason, that he could not sanction our inhabiting the tabooed lands, without previously obtaining the permission of an old woman, who, we understand, was the daughter of the venerable Kaoo, and wife to the treacherous Koah, one of the assassins of Captain Cook. Being totally unacquainted before, that the women ever possessed the least authority over their consecrated places, or religious ceremonies, this circumstance much surprized me, especially as the king seemed to be apprehensive of receiving a refusal from this old lady; and which, after waiting on shore for some time, proved to be the case. Tamaahmaah observing my disappointment, intreated me to fix upon some other part of the bay; but as it was easily made obvious to his understanding that no other spot would be equally convenient, he instantly assembled some of the principal priests in the morai, and after having a serious conference with them, he acquainted me, that we were at liberty to occupy the consecrated ground as formerly, which we accordingly took possession of the next morning, Wednesday, the 22d.

“ On Thursday the 30th, we were favoured with the company of Terree-my-tee, Crymamahoo, Tianna, and some other chiefs, from the distant parts of the island. Their arrival had been in consequence of a summons from the king, who had called the grand council of the island, on the subject of its cession to the crown of Great Britain, which was unanimously desired. This important business, however, for which their attendance had been demanded, appeared to be of secondary consideration to all of them; and the happiness they expressed on our return, together with their cordial behaviour, proved, beyond dispute, that our arrival at Owhyhee was the object most conducive to the pleasure of their journey. Even Tianna conducted himself with an unusual degree of good

humour; but as neither he, nor his brother Noma-tahah, from their turbulent, treacherous, and ungrateful dispositions, were favourites amongst us, his humility, on this occasion, obtained him only the reputation of possessing a very superior degree of art and duplicity. But as the principal object I had in view, was to preserve the good understanding that had been established between us, and, if possible, to secure it on a permanent basis, for the benefit of those who might succeed us at these islands, I waved all retrospective considerations, and treated Tianna with every mark of attention, to which his rank, as one of the six provincial chiefs, entitled him, and with which, on all occasions, he appeared to be highly gratified.

“ These chiefs brought intelligence, that a quantity of timber which had been sent for at my request, was on its way hither; it had been cut down under the directions of an Englishman, whose name was Boyd, formerly the mate of the sloop Washington, but who had relinquished that way of life, and had entered into the service of Tamaahmaah. He appeared in the character of a shipwright, and had undertaken to build, with these materials, a vessel for the king, after the European fashion; but not having been regularly brought up to this business, both himself and his comrades, Young and Davis, were fearful of encountering too many difficulties; especially as they were all much at a loss in the first outset, that of laying down the keel, and properly setting up the frame; but could they be rightly assisted in these primary operations, Boyd (who had the appearance of being very industrious and ingenious) seemed to entertain no doubt of accomplishing the rest of their undertaking.

“ This afforded me an opportunity of conferring on Tamaahmaah a favour that he valued far beyond every other obligation in my power to bestow, by permitting our carpenters to begin the vessel; from

whose example, and the assistance of these three engineers, he was in hopes that his people would hereafter be able to build boats and small vessels for themselves.

“ An ambition so truly laudable, in one to whose hospitality and friendship we had been so highly indebted, and whose good offices were daily administering in some way or other to our comfort, it was a grateful task to cherish and promote ; and as our carpenters had finished the re-equipment of the vessels, on Saturday, the 1st of February, they laid down the keel, and began to prepare the frame-work of his Owbyhean Majesty's first man of war. The length of its keel was thirty-six feet, the extreme breadth of the vessel nine feet and a quarter, and the depth of her hold about five feet ; her name was to be *The Britannia*, and was intended as a protection to the royal person of *Tamaahmaah* ; and I believe few circumstances in his life ever afforded him more solid satisfaction.

“ Our reception and entertainment here by these unlettered people, who in general have been distinguished by the appellation of savages, was such as, I believe, is seldom equalled by the most civilized nations of Europe, and made me no longer regret the inhospitality we had met with at *St. Francisco* and *Monterrey*. The temporary use that we wished to make of a few yards of the American shore, for our own convenience and for the promotion of science, was not here, as in *New Albion*, granted with restrictions that precluded our acceptance of the favour we solicited ; on the contrary, immediately on our arrival, an ample space, protected by the most sacred laws of the country, was appropriated to our service ; whilst those of our small community whose inclinations led them into the interior parts of the island, either for recreation, or to examine its natural productions, found their desires met and encouraged by the kind assistance of *Tamaahmaah*, and their

several pursuits rendered highly entertaining and agreeable, by the friendship and hospitality which was shewn them at every house in the course of their excursions.

“ A conduct so disinterestedly noble, and uniformly observed by so untutored a race, will not fail to excite a certain degree of regret, that the first social principles, teaching mutual support and universal benevolence, should so frequently, amongst civilized people, be sacrificed to suspicion, jealousy, and distrust. These sentiments had undoubtedly very strongly operated against us on a recent occasion; but had the gentleman, to whose assistance we appealed, but rightly considered our peculiar situation, he must have been convinced there could not have existed a necessity for the unkind treatment he was pleased to offer to our little squadron, and he would have spared me at this moment the unwelcome task of making this comparison, by which the world will perceive what I must have felt upon that occasion.

“ The *Dædalus* being ready to depart for Port Jackson, Lieutenant Hanson, on Saturday the 8th February, received his orders from me for that purpose, together with a copy of our survey of the coast of New Albion, southward from Monterrey; and such dispatches for government as I thought proper to transmit by this conveyance, to the care of the commanding officer at that port. Some plants of the bread fruit were also put on board, in order that Mr. Hanson, in his way to New South Wales, should endeavour, in the event of his visiting Norfolk island, to introduce there that most valuable production of the vegetable kingdom.”

Some solemn religious rites being now to take place, Capt. V. says:

“ I had frequently expressed to Tamaahmaah a desire of being present on some of these occasions; and he now informed me that he had obtained for me



the consent of the priests, provided I would, during the continuance of the interdiction, attend to all the restrictions which their religion demanded.

"Having readily promised to comply with this condition, I was, with some degree of formality, visited by several of the principals of their religious order, one of whom was distinguished by the appellation of Eakooa no Tamaahmaah; meaning the god of Tamaahmaah. This priest had been one of our frequent attendants, notwithstanding which, he was, on this occasion, detected in stealing a knife; for which offence he was immediately dismissed from our party, and excluded from the precincts of our encampment.

"The restraints imposed consisted chiefly in four particulars: first, a total seclusion from the company of women; secondly, partaking of no food but such as was previously consecrated; thirdly, being confined to the land, and not being afloat or wet with sea water; and fourthly, not receiving or even touching, the most trivial article from any one, who had not attended the ceremonies at the morai,

"These restrictions were considered necessary to be observed by the whole of our party resident on shore; and about sun-set we attended the summons of the king at the morai, who was there officiating as high priest, attended by some of the principal residents of their religious orders, chanting an invocation to the setting-sun. Their prayers seemed to have some regularity and form, and they did not omit to pray for the welfare of his Britannic Majesty, and our safe and happy return to our native country. A certain degree of order was perceptible throughout these ceremonies, accompanied by many superstitious and mysterious formalities; amongst which, a very principal one was performed about the dawn of day. At this time the most profound silence was required of every creature within hearing of this sacred place. The king then repeated a prayer in a

low tone of voice with the greatest solemnity, and in the middle of it took up a live pig tied by the legs, and with one effort dashed it to death against the ground ; an operation which must be performed without the smallest interruption or cry from the victim, or without the prevailing silence being broken by any noise whatsoever, though of the most trivial kind. This part of the service is supposed to announce their being on terms of friendship with the gods, on which the further ceremonies were carried into execution. A number of hogs, plantations, and cocoa-nuts, were then consecrated for the principal chiefs and priests ; the more common productions, such as fish, turtle, fowls, dogs, and the several esculent roots, that compose their food during the intervals between these more sacred taboos, were not now served up, but for the first time since our arrival, they fared sumptuously on those more delicious articles. The intermediate day, Thursday the 13th, and the second night, were passed in prayer, during which we found no difficulty in complying with the prescribed regulations ; and soon after the sun rose on Friday the 14th, we were absolved from any further attention to their sacred injunctions.

“ Most of our Indian friends returned to our party the following day ; and as we all now fed alike on consecrated pork, they were enabled to be infinitely more sociable. Our mode of cookery was generally preferred, as far as related to the dressing of fish, flesh, or fowls ; but with respect to roots and the bread fruit they certainly preserved a superiority.

“ Tahowmotoo was amongst the most constant of our guests ; but his daughter, the disgraced queen, seldom visited our side of the bay. I was however not ignorant of her anxious desire for a reconciliation with Tamaahmaah ; nor was the same wish to be misunderstood in the conduct and behaviour of the king, in whose good opinion and confidence I had now acquired such a predominancy, that I became

acquainted with his most secret inclinations and apprehensions. His unshaken attachment and unaltered affection for Tahowmannoo, was confessed with a sort of internal self-conviction of her innocence. He acknowledged with great candour, that his own conduct had not been exactly such as warranted his having insisted upon a separation from his queen ; that although it could not authorize, it in some measure pleaded in excuse for her infidelity ; and, for his own, he alleged, that his high rank and supreme authority was a sort of licence for such indulgences.

“ An accommodation was urged in the strongest terms by the queen's relations. To effect this desirable purpose, my interference was frequently solicited by them ; the king also acknowledged that he would be happy through my interference to compromise this unfortunate breach, but he would on no account consent that it should appear that he had been privy to the business, or that it had been by his desire that a negotiation had been undertaken for this purpose, but that the whole should have the appearance of being purely the result of accident.

“ To this end it was determined, that I should invite the queen, with several of her relations and friends, on board the Discovery, for the purpose of presenting them with some tokens of my friendship and regard ; and that, whilst thus employed, our conversation should be directed to ascertain, whether an accommodation was still an object desired. That on this appearing to be the general wish, Tamaah-maah would instantly repair on board in a hasty manner, as if he had something extraordinary to communicate ; that I should appear to rejoice at this accidental meeting, and by instantly uniting their hands, bring the reconciliation to pass without the least discussion or explanation on either side. But from his extreme solicitude lest he should in any degree be suspected of being concerned in this previous arrange-

ment, a difficulty arose how to make him acquainted with the result of the proposed conversation on board, which could not be permitted by a verbal message; at length, after some thought, he took up two pieces of paper, and of his own accord made certain marks with a pencil on each of them, and then delivered them to me. The difference of these marks he could well recollect; the one was to indicate, that the result of my inquiries was agreeable to his wishes, and the other that it was the contrary. In the event of my making use of the former, he proposed that it should not be sent on shore secretly, but in an open and declared manner, and by way of a joke, as a present to his Owhyhean majesty. The natural gaiety of disposition which generally prevails amongst these islanders, would render this supposed disappointment of the king a subject for mirth, would in some degree prepare the company for his visit, and completely do away every idea of its being the effect of a preconcerted measure.

“ This plan was accordingly carried into execution on the following Monday. Whilst the queen and her party, totally ignorant of the contrivance, were receiving the compliments I had intended them, their good humour and pleasantry were infinitely heightened by the jest I proposed to pass upon the king, in sending him a piece of paper only, carefully wrapped up in some cloth of their own manufacture. accompanied by a message; importing, that as I was then in the act of distributing favours to my Owhyhean friends, I had not been unmindful of his majesty. “ Tamaahmaah no sooner received the summons, than he hastened on board, and with his usual vivacity exclaimed, before he made his appearance, that he was come to thank me for the present I had sent him, and for my goodness in not having forgotten him on this occasion. This was heard by every one in the cabin before he entered: and all seemed to enjoy the joke except the poor queen, who appeared

to be much agitated at the idea of being again in his presence. The instant he saw her his countenance expressed great surprize, he became immediately silent, and attempted to retire; but having posted myself for the especial purpose of preventing his departure, I caught his hand, and joining it with the queen's, their reconciliation was instantly completed. This was fully demonstrated, not only by the tears that involuntarily stole down the cheeks of both as they embraced each other, and mutually expressed the satisfaction they experienced; but by the behaviour of every individual present, whose feelings on the occasion were not to be repressed; whilst their sensibility testified the happiness which this apparently fortuitous event had produced.

“ A short pause, produced by an event so unexpected, was succeeded by the sort of good humour that such a happy circumstance would naturally inspire; the conversation soon became general, cheerful, and lively, in which the artifice imagined to have been imposed upon the king bore no small share. A little refreshment from a few glasses of wine concluded the scene of this successful meeting.

“ After the queen had acknowledged in the most grateful terms the weighty obligations she felt for my services on this occasion, I was surprized by her saying, just as we were all preparing to go on shore, that she had still a very great favour to request; which was that I should obtain from Tamaahmaah a solemn promise, that on her return to his habitation he would not beat her. The great cordiality with which the reconciliation had taken place, and the happiness that each of them had continued to express in consequence of it, led me at first to consider this intreaty of the queen's as a matter of jest only; but in this I was mistaken, for notwithstanding that Tamaahmaah readily complied with my solicitation, and assured me nothing of the kind should take place, yet Tahowmannoo would not be satisfied without my accompany-

ing them home to the royal residence, where I had the pleasure of seeing her restored to all her former honours and privileges, highly to the satisfaction of all the king's friends; but to the utter mortification of those, who, by their scandalous reports and misrepresentations, had been the cause of the unfortunate separation.

“ The domestic affairs of Tamaahmaah having thus taken so happy a turn, his mind was more at liberty for political considerations; and the cession of Owhyhee to his Britannic Majesty became now an object of his serious concern. On my former visit it had been frequently mentioned, but was at that time disapproved of by some of the leading chiefs, who contended, that they ought not voluntarily to surrender themselves, or acknowledge their subjection, to the government of a superior foreign power, without being completely convinced that such power would protect them against the ambitious views of remote or neighbouring enemies. During our absence this subject had been most seriously discussed by the chiefs in the island, and the result of their deliberations was, an unanimous opinion, that, in order to obtain the protection required, it was important that Tamaahmaah should make the surrender in question, formally to me, on the part of his majesty; that he should acknowledge himself and people as subjects of the British crown; and that they should supplicate that power to guard them against any future molestation.

“ To this act they were greatly stimulated by the treatment they had received from various strangers, by whom they had been lately visited. Of some of these I was well persuaded they had had too just cause to complain; particularly in the fraudulent and deceitful manner in which the traffic with the natives had been conducted.

“ Under a conviction of the importance of these islands to Great Britain, in the event of an extension of her commerce over the Pacific Ocean, and in re-

turn for the essential services we had derived from the excellent productions of the country, and the ready assistance of its inhabitants, I lost no opportunity for encouraging their friendly disposition towards us, and on a due consideration of all circumstances, I felt it to be an incumbent duty to accept, for the crown of Great Britain, the proffered cession; and I had therefore stipulated that it should be made in the most unequivocal and public manner. For this purpose all the principal chiefs had been summoned from the different parts of the island, and most of them had long since arrived in our neighbourhood. They had all become extremely well satisfied with the treatment they had received from us. They seemed in a great measure to comprehend the nature of our employment, and made very proper distinctions between our little squadron, and the trading vessels by which they had been so frequently visited; that these were engaged in pursuits for the private emolument of the individuals concerned, whilst those under my command acted under the authority of a benevolent monarch, whose chief object in sending us amongst them was to render them more peaceable in their intercourse with each other; to furnish them with such things as could contribute to make them a happier people; and to afford them an opportunity of becoming more respectable in the eyes of foreign visitors.

"These people had already become acquainted with four commercial nations of the civilized world; and had been given to understand, that several others similar in knowledge and in power existed in those distant regions from whence these had come. This information suggested, the apprehension, that the period was not very remote when they might be compelled to submit to the authority of some one of these superior powers; and under that impression, they did not hesitate to prefer the English, who had been their first and constant visitors."

"Some little delay and difficulty, however, arose

as to the formal surrender from the absence of two Chiefs, Commanow, who from local circumstances could not quit his government, and Tamaahmotoo, Chief of Koarra, the person who had captured the Fair American schooner, of whom Captain Vancouver was not ambitious to have much acquaintance; but after his concessions and contributions, with a solemn promise of his and his people's amicable and peaceful conduct, it was thought prudent to receive him to the conference.

“ Our first salutation being over, he caught the earliest opportunity to offer an apology for the offence that had so justly kept us strangers to each other. He complained of having been very ill treated by the crews of some vessels that had visited Toéaigh bay, and particularly of his having been beaten by Mr. Metcalf, commanding the Eleonora, at the time when his son, who afterwards had the command of the Fair American, was on board the former vessel; and alleged, that the indignities he then received had stimulated him to have recourse to the savage barbarity, before recited, towards the younger Mr. Metcalf and his people, by a sentiment of resentment and revenge; but that he entertained no such wicked designs against any one else; and that his future behaviour, and that of his dependants, would confirm the truth of the protestations he then made. After calling upon the several chiefs to vouch for the sincerity of his intentions, and making every concession that could be expected of him for his late unpardonable conduct, his apprehensions seemed to subside, as his friends appeared to give him credit for his assertions, and came forward as sureties for the propriety of his future behaviour.

“ This subject having been fully discussed, I shook Tamaahmotoo by the hand as a token of my forgiveness and reconciliation; and on confirming this friendly disposition towards him by presenting him with a few useful articles, approbation and applause



were evidently marked in the countenance of every one present.

“ By the time this conciliatory interview was at an end, the dinner was announced; and as our consecrated pork was exhausted, Tamaahmaah had taken care to provide such a repast, consisting of dogs, fish, fowls, and vegetables, as was suitable to the keen appetites of our numerous guests. The day was devoted to mirth and festivity; and the king, Terry-mytee, Tahowmotoo, Tianna, and indeed, all our old acquaintances, took their wine and grog with great cheerfulness, and in their jokes did not spare our new visitor Tamaahmotoo, for his awkwardness and ungraceful manners at table.

“ The glass went freely round after dinner; and as this ceremony was completely within the reach of Tamaahmotoo's imitation, he was anxious to excel in this accomplishment, by drinking with less reserve than any one at table. I thought it proper to remind him, that as he was not in the habit of drinking spirituous liquors like Tamaahmaah and the other chiefs present, it was necessary he should be upon his guard, lest the wine and grog should disagree with him; but as his spirits became exhilarated he became less attentive to these admonitions, until the operation of the liquors obliged him to retire. In this state it is not possible to imagine a countenance more expressive of indignation or of savage barbarity and resentment; his eyes were fixed on me as he was carried out of the marquee, whilst his tongue, no longer confined within his lips, indistinctly uttered *attoou-anni*, signifying that I had poisoned him; and some present, even of our old acquaintance, seemed to be a little concerned for his safety. The king, however, laughed at their apprehension, and explained to them the cause of Tamaahmotoo's indisposition, which, by the assistance of a little warm water, was almost instantly recovered, and he rejoined our party, to the great entertainment and diversion of his

countrymen, who were still very pleasantly regaling themselves, and in the perfect enjoyment of each other's society.

"In the front of the marquee, seated on the ground, were two or three of Tamaahmotoo's most confidential friends and constant attendants. The behaviour of these people, on their master being taken from table, suddenly changed, from the most unreserved vivacity to a suspicious silence; their eyes sparkled, and their countenances were expressive of distrust and resentment; one of them in particular, who I had not observed before to be armed, had with him a dagger, made out of the broad part of an iron spit, which he handled with great agitation, and seemed to be more than half inclined to make use of it, to gratify the revenge that was struggling within his breast. This man contended, in a short conversation with Tamaahmaah, that Tamaahmotoo had been given a different bottle to drink out of from the rest of the company; but on the king and other persons drinking some wine from the same bottle, he became pacified; and the recovery of the intoxicated chief completely did away his suspicions of our having entertained towards his master any unfavourable intentions.

"The convocation of the principal chiefs of the island by the royal mandate, failed not to assemble at the same time most of the persons of consequence of both sexes, who took up their residence in our immediate neighbourhood; which became so populous, that there was scarcely a place where a temporary habitation could be erected that remained unoccupied, especially in the vicinity of the two principal villages of Kakooa and Kowrowa. Their numbers amounted now to several thousands, whose cheerful good humour, eagerness to oblige, and orderly behaviour, could not be surpassed by the inhabitants of the most civilized country. The days passed pleasantly to those who devoted them to in-

nocent amusements, and profitably to others who were engaged in bartering away the merchandize they had brought to exchange for our more valuable commodities; whilst those of our society who extended their recreation on shore beyond the limits of the bay, were received with the greatest hospitality, and entertained with the general amusements of the country; which rendered these excursions not less interesting than contributory to health.

“ The evenings were generally closed with singing and dancing, and the nights were as quiet as the most orderly towns in Europe; though it was a late hour most commonly before they retired to rest. The space between sun-set and that time was employed by some parties in social conversation, and by others at various games of chance; and I did not observe a single instance in which these were conducted, even by the losers, but with the greatest temper and good humour.

“ Desirous of being constantly upon the spot, lest any untoward circumstance should arise to interrupt the happiness we enjoyed, my excursions were confined to a small distance from our encampment. This however did not preclude my attending some of their evening amusements in our neighbourhood. At one of which, in particular, I was very well entertained.

“ This was a performance by a single young woman of the name of Puckoo, whose person and manners were both very agreeable. Her dress, notwithstanding the heat of the weather, consisted of an immense quantity of thin cloth, which was wound round her waist, and extended as low as her knees. This was plaited in such a manner as to give a pretty effect to the variegated pattern of the cloth; and was otherwise disposed with great taste. Her head and neck were decorated with wreaths of black, red, and yellow feathers; but, excepting these, she wore no dress from the waist upwards. Her ankles, and

nearly half way up her legs, were decorated with several folds of cloth, widening upwards, so that the upper parts extended from the leg at least four inches all round; this was encompassed by a piece of net work, wrought very close, from the meshes of which were hung the small teeth of dogs, giving this part of her dress the appearance of an ornamented funnel. On her wrists she wore bracelets made of the tusks from the largest hogs. These were highly polished and fixed close together in a ring, the concave sides of the tusks being outwards; and their ends reduced to an uniform length, curving naturally each way from the centre, were by no means destitute of ornamental effect.

“ Thus equipped, her appearance on the stage, before she uttered a single word, excited considerable applause from the numerous spectators, who observed the greatest good order and decorum. In her performance, which was in the open air, she was accompanied by two men, who were seated on the ground in the character of musicians. Their instruments were both alike, and were made of the out-sides or shells of large gourds, open at the top; the lower ends ground perfectly flat, and as thin as possible, without endangering their splitting. These were struck on the ground, covered with a small quantity of dried grass, and in the interval between each stroke, they beat with their hands and fingers on the sides of these instruments, to accompany their vocal exertions, which, with the various motions of their hands and body, and the vivacity of their countenances, plainly demonstrated the interest they had, not only in excelling in their own parts, but also in the applause which the lady acquired by her performance, advancing or retreating from the musicians a few short steps in various directions, as the nature of the subject, and the numerous gestures and motions of her person demanded. Her speech, or poem, was first began in a slow, and somewhat so-

lona manner, and gradually became energetic, probably as the subject matter became interesting; until at length, like a true actress, the liveliness of her imagination produced a vociferous oration, accompanied by violent emotions. These were received with shouts of great applause; and although we were not sufficiently acquainted with the language to comprehend the subject, yet we could not help being pleased in a high degree with the performance. The music and singing was by no means discordant or unpleasing; many of the actions seemed to be well adapted, and the attitudes exhibited both taste and elegance. The satisfaction we derived at this public entertainment, was greatly increased by the respectful reception we met from all parties, as well performers as spectators, who appeared to be infinitely more delighted by our plaudits, than by the liberal donations which we made on the occasion.

“ These amusements had hitherto been confined to such limited performances; but this afternoon was to be dedicated to one of a more splendid nature, in which some ladies of consequence, attendants on the court of Tamaahmah, were to perform the principal parts. Great pains had been taken, and they had gone through many private rehearsals, in order that the exhibition this evening might be worthy of the public attention; on the conclusion of which I purposed by a display of fire-works, to make a return for the entertainment they had afforded us.

“ About four o'clock, we were informed it was time to attend the royal dames; their theatre, or rather place of exhibition, was about a mile to the southward of our tents, in a small square, surrounded by houses and sheltered by trees; a situation as well chosen for the performance, as for the accommodation of the spectators, who, on a moderate computation, could not be estimated at less than four thousand, of all ranks and descriptions of persons.

“ A difference in point of dress had been observed

in the audience at the former entertainment, but on this occasion every one shone forth in the best apparel that could be procured; those who had been successful in their commercial transactions with us, did not fail to appear in the best attire they had procured; and such as were destitute of European articles, had exerted their genius to substitute the manufacture and productions of their own country in the most fashionable and advantageous manner. Feathered ruffs, and gartering tape in wreaths, adorned the ladies' heads, and were also worn as necklaces; red cloth, printed linen, or that of their own manufacture, constituted the lower garment, which extended from the waist to the knees. The men likewise had put on their best maros; so that the whole presented a very gay and lively spectacle.

“ On our arrival, some of our friends were pleased to be a little joecular with our appearance at so unfashionable an hour, having come much too early for the representation; but as we were admitted into the green room amongst the performers, our time was not unpleasantly engaged. The dress of the actresses was something like that worn by Puckoo, though made of superior materials, and disposed with more taste and elegance. A very considerable quantity of their finest cloth was prepared for the occasion; of this their lower garment was formed, which extended from their waist half way down their legs, and was so plaited as to appear very much like a hoop petticoat. This seemed the most difficult part of their dress to adjust, for Tamaahmaah, who was considered to be a profound critic, was frequently appealed to by the women, and his directions were implicitly followed in many little alterations. Instead of the ornaments of cloth and net-work decorated with dogs' teeth, these ladies had each a green wreath made of a kind of bind weed, twisted together in different parts like a rope, which was wound round from the ankle, nearly to the lower part of the pet-

ticoat. On their wrists they wore no bracelets nor other ornaments, but across their necks and shoulders were green sashes, very nicely made with the broad leaves of the tree, a plant that produces a very luscious sweet root, the size of a yam. This part of their dress was put on the last by each of the actresses; and the party being now fully attired, the king and queen, who had been present the whole time of their dressing, were obliged to withdraw, greatly to the mortification of the latter, who would gladly have taken her part as a performer, in which she was reputed to excel very highly. But the royal pair were compelled to retire, even from the exhibition, as they are prohibited by law from attending such amusements, excepting on the festival of the new year. Indeed, the performance of this day was contrary to the established rules of the island, but being intended as a compliment to us, the innovation was admitted.

“As their majesties withdrew, the ladies of rank, and the principal chiefs, began to make their appearance. The reception of the former by the multitude was marked by a degree of respect that I had not before seen amongst any inhabitants of the countries in the Pacific Ocean. The audience assembled at this time were standing in rows from fifteen to twenty feet deep, so close as to touch each other; but these ladies no sooner approached their rear, in any accidental direction, than a passage was instantly made for them and their attendants to pass through in the most commodious manner to their respective stations, where they seated themselves on the ground, which was covered with mats, in the most advantageous situation for seeing and hearing the performers. Most of these ladies were of a corpulent form, which, assisted by their stately gait, the dignity with which they moved, and the number of their pages, who followed with fans to court the refreshing breeze, or with flyflaps to disperse the offending insects, an-

nounced their consequence as the wives, daughters, sisters, or other near relations of the principal chiefs, who however experienced no such marks of respect or attention themselves, being obliged to make their way through the spectators in the best manner they were able.

“ The time devoted to the decoration of the actresses extended beyond the limits of the quiet patience of the audience, who exclaimed two or three times, from all quarters, ‘ Hoorah, hoorah, poa-liealee,’ signifying, that it would be dark and black night before the performance would begin. But the audience here, like similar ones in other countries, attending with a pre-disposition to be pleased, was in good humour, and was easily appeased, by the address of our faithful and devoted friend Trywhookee, who was the conductor of the ceremonies, and sole manager on this occasion. He came forward, and apologized by a speech that produced a general laugh, and causing the music to begin, we heard no further murmurs.

“ The band consisted of five men, all standing up, each with a highly-polished wooden spear in the left, and a small piece of the same material, equally well finished, in the right hand; with this they beat on the spear, as an accompaniment to their voices in songs, that varied both as to time and measure, especially the latter; yet their voices and the sounds produced from their rude instruments, which differed according to the place on which the tapering spear was struck, appeared to accord very well. Having engaged us a short time in this vocal performance, the court ladies made their appearance, and were received with shouts of the greatest applause. The musicians retired a few paces, and the actresses took their station before them.

“ The heroine of the piece, which consisted of four parts or acts, had once shared the affections and embraces of Taniahmaah, but was now married to



an inferior chief, whose occupation in the household was that of the charge of the king's apparel. This lady was distinguished by a green wreath round the crown of the head; next to her was the captive daughter of Titeeree; the third a younger sister to the queen, the wife of Crymamahoo, who being of the most exalted rank stood in the middle. On each side of these were two of inferior quality, making in all seven actresses. They drew themselves up in a line fronting that side of the square that was occupied by the ladies of quality and the chiefs. These were completely detached from the populace, not by any partition, but, as it were, by the respectful consent of the lower orders of the assembly; not one of which trespassed or produced the least inconvenience.

"This representation, like that before attempted to be described, was a compound of speaking and singing; the subject of which was enforced by appropriate gestures and actions. The piece was in honour of a captive princess, whose name was Cry-cowculleneahow; and on her name being pronounced, every one present, men as well as women, who wore any ornaments above their waist, were obliged to take them off, though the captive lady was at least sixty miles distant. This mark of respect was unobserved by the actresses whilst engaged in the performance; but the instant any one sat down, or at the close of the act, they were also obliged to comply with this mysterious ceremony.

"The variety of attitudes into which these women threw themselves, with the rapidity of their action, resembled no amusement in any other part of the world within my knowledge, by a comparison with which I might be enabled to convey some idea of the stage effect this produced, particularly in the three first parts, in which there appeared much correspondence and harmony between the tone of their voices, and the display of their limbs. One or two of the

performers being not quite so perfect as the rest, afforded us an opportunity of exercising our judgment by comparison; and it must be confessed, that the ladies who most excelled, exhibited a degree of graceful action, for the attainment of which it is difficult to account.

“ In each of these first parts, the songs, attitudes, and actions, appeared to me of greater variety than I had before noticed amongst the people of the great South Sea nation, on any former occasion. The whole, though I am unequal to its description, was supported with a wonderful degree of spirit and vivacity; so much, indeed, that some of their exertions were made with such a degree of agitating violence, as seemed to carry the performers beyond what their strength was able to sustain; and had the performance finished with the third act, we should have retired from their theatre, with a much higher idea of the moral tendency of their drama, than was conveyed by the offensive, libidinous scene, exhibited by the ladies in the concluding part. The language of the song, no doubt, corresponded with the obscenity of their actions; which were carried to a degree of extravagance that was calculated to produce nothing but disgust, even in the most licentious.

“ This hooarah occupied about an hour, and concluded with the descending sun, it being contrary to law that such representations should continue after that time of day. The spectators instantly retired in the most orderly manner, and dispersed in the greatest good humour; apparently highly delighted with the entertainment they had received. But as the gratification I had promised on this occasion required the absence of light, and could not be exhibited to advantage until a late hour, the multitude were permitted to re-assemble in our neighbourhood soon afterwards for this purpose.

“ Our exhibition commenced about seven in the evening, and as we still possessed a considerable va-

riety of fire-works, in a tolerably good state of preservation, an ample assortment was provided; and on being thrown off, they produced from the expecting multitude, such acclamations of surprize and admiration from all quarters, as may be easily imagined to arise from the feelings of persons totally unacquainted with objects of such an extraordinary nature. Tamaahmaah fired the two first rockets; but there were only one or two of the chiefs who had courage sufficient to follow his example; and it was observed amongst those who were near us at the time, that in these apprehension was more predominant than pleasure. The whole concluded with some excellent Bengal lights, which, illuminating the neighbourhood to a great distance, almost equal to the return of day, seemed to produce more general satisfaction than the preceding part of the exhibition; and on its being announced, that the light was shown to conduct them safely to their respective habitations, the crowd retired; and in the space of half an hour, the usual stillness of the night was so completely restored, that it would rather have been imagined there had not been a single stranger in our neighbourhood, than that thousands had so recently departed.

“The building of Tamaahmaah's vessel was now so far advanced, that I considered its completion an easy task for his people to perform under the direction of Boid, who most probably had, by his attention to our carpenters, added some information to his former knowledge in ship-building. Her frame was completely fixed, and all that remained to be done was some part of the planking, and fitting up her inside according to the taste and fancy of Tamaahmaah. Having no doubt but all this would be effected with little difficulty by themselves, on Saturday the 22d, our carpenters were ordered to repair on board with their tools. Besides the assistance I had afforded in building the hull of the vessel, I had furnished Tamaahmaah with all the iron work she would further

require ; oakum and pitch for caulking, proper masts, and a set of schooner sails, with canvas, needles, and twine to repair them hereafter. With respect to cordage, they had a sufficiency of their own manufacture for her rigging, schooner fashion, and every other necessary purpose.

“ Tamaahmaah was exceedingly well pleased, and thankful for our exertions ; and it was extremely gratifying to my feelings to reflect, that such valuable opportunities should have offered for bestowing this gratification upon the king, and many essential benefits upon his people ; all of whom were now well convinced, that these superior advantages were only to be obtained by the constant exercise of the same honesty and civility by which these had been secured to them on the present occasion.

“ On the evening of Sunday the 23d, agreeably to my promise, I accompanied Tamaahmaah to the morai, and submitted to all the forms, regulations, and restrictions of the taboo. The ceremonies were similar to those I had before observed, though they were more concise, less formal, and attended by fewer persons.

“ I was not on this, as on the former occasion, purely an idle spectator ; but was in some degree one of the actors. Whilst in the morning the principal ceremonies and prayers were performing, I was called upon to give my opinion on several matters that were agitated at one time by the king, and at others by the principal priests. Amongst these was the propriety of their remaining at peace, or making war against the other islands ? The cession of the island ; and if, by that voluntary measure, they would be considered as the subjects of Great Britain ? Under this impression, in what manner ought they to conduct themselves towards all strangers, as well those who might visit them from civilized nations, as the inhabitants of the neighbouring islands ? With these, and some other questions of less importance, I was

very seriously interrogated ; and I made such answers to each as was consistent with my own situation, and, as I considered, were most likely to tend in future to their happiness and tranquillity.

“ I was not prohibited, in my turn, from offering my suggestions, or demanding their attention to my requisitions. Anxious lest the object I had so long had in view should hereafter be defeated, namely, that of establishing a breed of sheep, cattle, and other European animals in these islands, which, with so much difficulty, trouble, and concern, I had at length succeeded so far as to import in good health, and in a thriving condition ; I demanded, that they should be tabooed for ten years, with a discretionary power in the king alone to appropriate a certain number of the males of each species, in case that sex became predominant, to the use of his own table ; but that in so doing, the women should not be precluded partaking of them, as the intention of their being brought to the island was for the general use and benefit of every inhabitant of both sexes, as soon as their numbers should be sufficiently increased to allow of a general distribution amongst the people. This was unanimously approved of, and faithfully promised to be observed, with one exception only ; that with respect to the meat of these several animals, the women were to be put on the same footing as with their dogs and fowls ; they were to be allowed to eat of them, but not of the identical animal that men had partaken, or of which they were to partake. Much conversation took place on these different subjects, when not otherwise engaged in functions of a religious nature ; all these ceasing at sun-rise the next morning, I repaired on board, and found every thing in readiness for our departure.

“ On the 25th, at a solemn council ; the affair of the cession to Great Britain was fully discussed, in which the king shewed himself warmly for the measure. After some preliminaries, the whole party declared

their consent, by saying, that they were no longer Tanata no Owhyhee, (i.e.) the people of Owhyhee, but Tanata no Britannee, (i.e.) the people of Britain. This was instantly made known to the surrounding crowd in their numerous canoes about the vessels, and the same expressions were cheerfully repeated throughout the attending multitude.

“ Mr. Puget, accompanied by some of the officers, immediately went on shore; there displayed the British colours, and took possession of the island in his Majesty's name, in conformity to the inclination and desire of Tamaahmaah and his subjects. On this ceremony being finished, a salute was fired from the vessels, after which the following inscription on copper was deposited in a very conspicuous place at the royal residence :

“ On the 25th of February, 1794, Tamaahmaah, king of Owhyhee, in council with the principal chiefs of the island, assembled on board his Britannic Majesty's sloop Discovery in Karakakooa bay, and in the presence of George Vancouver, commander of the said sloop, Lieutenant Peter Puget, commander of his said Majesty's armed tender the Chatham, and the other officers of the Discovery, after due consideration, unanimously ceded the said island of Owhyhee to his Britannic Majesty, and acknowledged themselves to be subjects of Great Britain.

“ Such a distribution of useful or ornamental articles was now made to the principal chiefs, their favourite women, and other attendants, as Tamaahmaah and myself esteemed to be suitable to their respective ranks and stations on this memorable occasion.

“ Thus concluded the ceremonies of ceding the island of Owhyhee to the British crown; but whether this addition to the empire will ever be of any importance to Great Britain, or whether the surrender of the island will ever be attended with any additional happiness to its people, time alone must determine. It was, however, a matter of great satisfaction to me,

that this concession had not only been voluntary, but general; that it had not been suggested by a party, nor been the wish of a few, but the desire of every inhabitant with whom we had any conversation on the subject; most of these having attended the external ceremonies, without shewing any other signs than those of perfect approbation; and the whole business having been conducted by the king and his advisers with great steadiness, and in the most serious manner, left me no doubt of the sincerity of their intentions to abide strictly by their engagement.

“ Nothing now remained to detain us in Kārakakooa bay, the memorable spot where Captain Cook unfortunately fell a sacrifice to his undaunted and enterprising spirit. Notwithstanding it had, in that melancholy instance, proved fatal to one of the most illustrious navigators that the world ever produced, yet to us it had proved an asylum, where the hospitable reception and friendly treatment were such as could not have been surpassed by the most enlightened nation of the earth. The unremitted attention in the superior classes, to preserve good order, and insure the faithful discharge of every service, undertaken by the subordinate description of the people, produced an uniform degree of respect in their deportment, a cheerful obedience to the commands they received, and a strict observance and conformity to fair and honest dealing in all their commercial intercourse. Excepting in the instances of the table-knives, the sentinel's cartridge-box, and a few others of little moment, occasioned, very probably, by our want of discretion in leaving irresistible temptations in their way, we had little to complain of; and such circumstances of this nature as did occur, ought only to be considered as reflections on the particular individuals concerned, and not as generally characteristic of the whole people.

“ As our departure was to take place with the first breeze from the land, Tamaahmaah and his queen,

unwilling to take leave until the very last moment, remained on board until near midnight, when they departed, with hearts too full to express the sensations which the moment of separation produced in each; with them their honest and judicious counselors Young and Davis returned to the shore. The good sense, moderation, and propriety of conduct in these men, daily increased their own respectability, and augmented the esteem and regard, not only of the king and all his friends, but even of those who were professedly adverse to the existing government, and who consequently were at first inimical to their interest.

“As it was a great uncertainty whether we should or should not return again to these islands, I had given these two worthy characters their choice of taking their passage with me to their native country, or of remaining on the island in the same situation which they had so long filled with credit to themselves, and with so much satisfaction to the king and the rest of the principal people. After mature consideration, they preferred their present way of life, and were desirous of continuing at Owhyhee; observing, that being destitute of resources, on their return home, (which, however, they spoke of in a way that did honor to their hearts and understandings) they must be again exposed to the vicissitudes of a life of hard labour, for the purpose of merely acquiring a precarious supply of the most common necessities of life, objects which, for some years past, had not occasioned them the least concern. Nor was it probable that they would be liable hereafter to any sort of inconvenience in those respects; for, besides the high reputation, and universal good opinion they had acquired amongst all classes of the inhabitants, they were now considered in the light of chiefs, and each of them possessed a considerable landed property.—Here they lived happily, and in the greatest plenty; and, to their praise be it spoken, the principal object



they seemed to have in view was, to correct, by gentle means, the vices, and encourage, by the most laudable endeavours, the virtues of these islanders; in this meritorious undertaking they had evidently made some progress, and there are reasonable grounds to believe, that, by steadily pursuing the same line of conduct, it will in time have a due influence on the general character of these people. From us they received every attention that could serve to raise them in the estimation of the natives; and such an assortment of useful articles for promoting their comforts, as it was in our power to afford.

"Our faithful shipmate Terehooa, who, to the last moment, conducted himself with the greatest integrity and propriety, was also left very advantageously situated under the protection of the king and his old master Kahowmotoo, with a large assortment of useful implements, and ornamental articles; and being firmly attached to Young and Davis, to whom he could be very useful, and who had it in their power to serve him in return, his future prospects in life, seemed to have been much improved by his excursions in the Discovery, of which he seemed very sensible, and which he gratefully acknowledged.

"Thus concluded our transactions at Owhyhee, to which we bade adieu about three in the morning of Monday the 2d of March, very highly indebted for our reception, and the abundant refreshments we had procured. These essential comforts I should have entertained no doubt would, in future, have been administered to all visitors who should conduct themselves with common honesty and proper decorum, had we not left behind us a handful of renegades, that had quitted different trading vessels in consequence of disputes with their respective commanders, who had resorted to this island since the preceding year, under American or Portuguese colours. Amongst them was one Portuguese, one Chinese, and one German, but all the rest appeared

to be the subjects of Great Britain, as seemed also the major part of the crew of the brig *Washington*, although they called themselves Americans. These latter persons, in the character of sailors, amounting to six or seven in number, had taken up their abode with different chiefs of some power and consequence, who esteemed these people as great acquisitions, from their knowledge of fire-arms; but as no one of them could produce any testimonials of their former good conduct, or even make out a plausible character for himself or his comrades, it is much to be apprehended they may be the means of creating intestine commotions, by inciting the jealousy, and furthering the ambitious views of the haughty chiefs, with whom they are resident. Their machinations to the prejudice of the existing government, however, will prove ineffectual, unless they should be able to elude the watchful attention of Young and Davis; who are both well aware of the danger they ought to be prepared to meet; and whose fidelity to Tarnahmaah, I had every reason to believe, was not of a nature to be shaken by the most flattering temptations.

“ That these apprehensions were well founded I could not entertain the least doubt; for soon after my arrival at Owhyhee, I received, by Young, a letter from Mr. William Brown, commanding the *Butterworth* of London, complaining heavily of a similar set of vagabonds, residing at Woahoo and at Attowai, who had, at the latter place, taken up arms in support of an inferior chief, against the authority of Taio and Titeeres, the sovereigns of that island; and had so far forgotten their allegiance, and the rules which humanity, justice, and common honesty prescribe, as to concert, with the natives of Attowai, a plan for the capturing of an American brig called the *Hancock*. This was to have been effected by scuttling her under water, which would induce the crew to suppose she had sprung a very bad leak; when these rascals were to draw her being hauled on shore

for the purpose of saving from her as much as possible; and when in this situation she would be completely in the power, and at the disposal, of the natives. But, happily for those in the vessel, although she was near sinking, in consequence of a hole cut in her counter by some unknown hand, the rest of the diabolical scheme was detected before the contrivers had time or opportunity to carry it into execution, and by the exertions of the crew the vessel was saved.

“ Mr. Brown stated further, that by the bad advice, and far worse example of these people, the natives of most of the leeward islands had arrived at such a degree of daring insolence, as rendered any communication with them from small vessels, or even anchoring near the shores, highly dangerous; and that he trusted it might be within the limits of my authority to take from these islands such improper and dangerous associates.

“ I represented in the strongest terms to Tamaah-maah all the bad consequences that were likely to result from those people remaining on Owhyhee; but no arguments could prevail upon him or the chiefs to deliver them up. Their knowledge in the use and management of fire-arms, made their services of such importance, that it was evident nothing but compulsion would have any effect; and to have resorted to such a measure, in which I was by no means certain how far I should be justifiable, would necessarily have produced a breach, and destroyed that harmony which we had taken so much pains to establish, and care to preserve. In addition to which, these people were stated to possess landed property in the island, and to have conformed to the laws, both civil and religious. Nor had any specific charge been exhibited against the seven sailors living on Owhyhee, like that produced by Mr. Brown against those at Attowai and Woahoo.

“ With Kavaheeroo also resided a person by the name of Howell, who had come to Owhyhee in the

capacity of a clerk on board the *Washington*; he appeared to possess a good understanding, with the advantages of an university education, and had been once a clergyman in England, but had now secluded himself from European society: so that with Young, Davis, and Boid, there were now eleven white men on the island; but, excepting from these latter, I much fear that our Owhyhean friends will have little reason to rejoice in any advantages they will receive from their new civilized companions.

"To Young and Davis I delivered such testimonials of their good conduct as I considered them fully entitled to, for the purpose of securing to them the respect and confidence of future visitors, who would be warned by them of the snares and dangers they were liable to, from the evil-disposed, civilized, or savage inhabitants of the country."

In the investigation of the other islands, which followed; the only part with which our readers would be interested, is the following account of an entertainment at *Attowai*:

"On our arrival at the place of exhibition, we found the performers assembled, consisting of a numerous throng, chiefly of women, who were dressed in their various coloured clothes, disposed with a good effect. The entertainment consisted of three parts, and was performed by three different parties consisting of about two hundred women in each, who ranged themselves in five or six rows, not standing up, nor kneeling, but rather sitting upon their haunches. One man only advanced a few feet before the centre of the front row of the ladies, who seemed to be the hero of the piece, and, like a fiddle-man, gave tone and action to the entertainment. In this situation and posture they exhibited a variety of gestures, almost incredible for the human body so circumstanced to perform. The whole of this numerous group was in perfect unison of voice and action, that it were impossible, even to the bend of a finger, to have dis-

cerned the least variation. Their voices were melodious, and their actions were as innumerable as, by me, they are undescrivable; they exhibited great ease and much elegance, and the whole was executed with a degree of correctness not easily to be imagined. This was particularly striking in one part, where the performance instantly changed from a loud full chorus, and vast agitation in the countenances and gestures of the actors, to the most profound silence and composure; and instead of continuing in their previous erect attitude, all fell down as it were lifeless, and in their fall buried themselves under their garments; conveying, in some measure, the idea of a boisterous ocean becoming suddenly tranquillized by an instant calm. The great diversity of their figured dresses on this occasion had a particularly good effect; the several other parts were conducted with the same correctness and uniformity, but were less easy to describe. There appeared to be much variety and little repetition, not only in the acting of the respective sets, but in the whole of the three parts, the performers in which, could not amount to less than six hundred persons. This hoorah was completely free from the disgusting obscenity exhibited in the former entertainments, which I have before had occasion to notice. It was conducted through every part with great life and vivacity; and was, without exception, the most pleasing amusement of the kind we had seen performed in the course of the voyage. The spectators, who were as numerous as at Owhyhee, were in their best apparel, and all retired very peaceably after the close of the performance, about the setting of the sun. All our friends seemed to be much gratified with the applause we had bestowed, and the satisfaction we expressed at the great skill, dexterity, and taste of the performers. This entertainment was stated to be in compliment to the pregnancy of one of the regent's wives, and that it would frequently be repeated until

she was brought to bed; which event was expected to take place in about three months."

After visiting some other parts of the Sandwich islands, the ships finally bade them adieu on the 15th of March, from which period till the end of August the whole time was occupied in a very extensive and minute survey of the coast of North-west America, the particulars of which are most important to nautical men, to the nation, and to all the world. They would here however be superfluous and tedious, nor would the few accounts of the native Indians, (after what have been given,) or of the Russian settlements on the coast, be generally entertaining. Suffice it to say, that one great object of the voyage is, namely, to ascertain the existence of a north-west passage, or any water communication navigable for shipping. The North Pacific, and the interior of the American continent, within these limits, was completely executed, and it was proved that no such communication did exist, notwithstanding the assertions of Fuca, Fonte, and others, on that subject.

On the 2d September, the Discovery anchored in Friendly Cove, Nootka Sound, where were three of his Catholic Majesty's armed vessels, and some English and American traders.

"The Princissa, commanded by Senr. Fidalgo, had arrived from St. Blas only the day before, and had brought hither Brigadier-general Don Jose Manuel Alava, colonel of the regiment of Puebla, and governor of Nootka, whose appointment had taken place in consequence of the death of our highly valuable and much esteemed friend Senr. Quadra, who in the month of March had died at St. Blas, universally lamented. Having endeavoured, on a former occasion, to point out the degree of admiration and respect with which the conduct of Senr. Quadra towards our little community had impressed us during his life, I cannot refrain, now that he is no more, from rendering that justice to his memory to which it is so amply entitled,

by stating, that the unexpected melancholy event of his decease operated on the minds of us all, in a way more easily to be imagined than described; and whilst it excited our most grateful acknowledgments, it produced the deepest regret for the loss of a character so amiable, and so truly ornamental to civil society.

" Mr. Puget and I, on Wednesday morning the 3d, waited upon the governor, who still resided on board the *Princissa*, where we were received by him and Senr. Fidalgo with marks of the most polite and friendly attention. I was soon given to understand by Senr. Alava, that his appointment to this government had taken place as above stated for the particular purpose of finishing the pending negotiation, respecting the cession of these territories; which, in consequence of the different construction put on the first article of the Spanish convention, of the twenty-eighth of October 1790, by the late Senr. Quadra and myself, had, since the month of September 1792, been entirely suspended. The present governor however was still unprovided with the credentials necessary for finishing this business; but on his departure from St. Blas in June, these documents were hourly expected, and a vessel was waiting there in readiness to be dispatched to this port, provided they arrived in time for her reaching Nootka on or before the 15th of October; but in the event of her not being able to effect a passage by that time, she was to repair to Monterrey. In consequence of this arrangement Senr. Alava purposed to remain here until that period should arrive; and as no communication from England, either of a public or private nature, had yet reached me, I considered it to be highly probable, that a duplicate of my instructions for the like purpose might be transmitted by the same conveyance.

" Under this impression, and the consideration of many other circumstances relative to the situation of both vessels, I thought it most advisable to determine

on remaining till that period with Senr. Alava ; and the rather as a good deal was required for our ships.

“ I took an early opportunity of representing to Senr. Alava our necessitous condition, and requested his permission to erect our observatory and tents on shore. To this request he gave his most hearty concurrence, and seemed very earnestly to regret, that the state of their establishment precluded him from administering to our wants in that effectual manner, to which he was prompted by his inclinations.

“ The weather was gloomy with continual rain, but it did not prevent Maquinna and Clewpaneloo, with some other chiefs, and a few of the natives, from visiting the vessels. The two former received such compliments as were suitable to their rank, with which they were highly satisfied ; and the latter disposed of a scanty supply of fish at a very exorbitant price.

“ Seignors Alava and Fidalgo, with some gentlemen from the ships, and a party consisting altogether of 56 officers and men, made a formal visit to the chief Maquinna. Having arrived at his residence too late on the day of the 25th, it was resolved to delay landing till next day.

“ After breakfast on Friday morning the 26th, we proceeded with the four boats to Tahsheis, and were welcomed on our approach to the shore by a vociferous old man, exclaiming “ *Wacosh, Wacosh* ;” by which he meant to express friendship, and the good intentions of the natives towards us. These sentiments being returned in a similar manner by our party, we landed, and were received by Maquinna and two of his brothers, Whaclasse pultz, and Tatoochseatticus, with repeated expressions of “ *Wacosh*,” until we were almost stunned with their gratulations. This ceremony being concluded, we were conducted through the village to Maquinna’s habitation, where we were led to seats prepared and covered with clean mats at the upper end of the house.



“ Having taken our seats, about thirty men began each to beat with a stick on a hollow board, in order to assemble the inhabitants of the village to that spot; this summons being readily obeyed, Maquinna informed the assembled crowd with great earnestness, and in a speech of some length, that our visit was to be considered as a great honor done to him, and that it had taken place in consequence of the civil and orderly behaviour of all the inhabitants of the Sound under his authority towards the English and the Spaniards. This, he observed, was not the case with Wicananish, or any other chief whose people committed acts of violence and depredation on the vessels and their crews that visited their country; but that such behaviour was not practised at Nootka, and that for this reason they had been more frequently visited: by which means, their wealth in copper, cloth, and various other articles of great value to them, had been increased far exceeding that of any of their neighbours. He particularly mentioned some tribes, but by appellations we were not acquainted with, over whom he seemed to consider our visit to him as a great triumph; and from his manner of speaking, there evidently appeared to exist no small degree of jealousy between them. He then proceeded to enumerate the various good qualities that marked the character of the Spaniards and the English; that both were strongly attached to himself and his people, and that he hoped we should be much pleased by being entertained according to their manner of receiving visitors.

“ The performers were all in readiness without, and anxious to begin their part; for the instant Maquinna had ceased speaking, the hollow-board music recommenced, and a man entered the house most fantastically dressed in a war-garment, which reached to the calves of his legs; this was variously ornamented, as was also his face with black and red paint, so that his features appeared to be most extravagantly distorted, or, more properly speaking,

they were scarcely distinguishable; his hair was powdered, or rather entirely covered with the most delicate white down of young sea fowl, and in his hand he bore a musket with a fixed bayonet, making altogether a most savage, though at the same time a whimsical figure; this man was followed by about twenty more, decorated with considerable variety after the same fashion, but differently armed; some like himself with muskets, others with pistols, swords, daggers, spears, bows, arrows, fish gigs, and hatchets, seemingly with the intent to display their wealth and power, by an exhibition of the several implements they possessed, as well for the use of war, as for obtaining the different necessities of life.

“This preposterous group of figures was drawn up before us; and notwithstanding we were perfectly satisfied of the harmless and peaceable intentions of these people, yet I believe there was not one of our party entirely free from those sensations which will naturally arise from the sight of such unusual objects; whose savage and barbarous appearance, was not a little augmented by their actions and vociferous behaviour, accompanied by an exhibition, that consisted principally of jumping in a very peculiar manner. In this effort the legs did not seem to partake much of the exertion, although they sometimes raised themselves to a considerable height; and we understood that those were considered to be the best performers, who kept their feet constantly parallel to each other, or in one certain position, with the least possible inclination of the knees. After these had finished their part, Maquinna performed a mask dance by himself, in which, with great address, he frequently and almost imperceptibly changed his mask; this seemed to be a very favourite amusement of his, as he appeared to be in high spirits, and to take great delight in the performance. The masks he had made choice of, certainly did credit to his imagination in point of whimsical effect; his dress was different

from that worn by any of the other performers, consisting of a cloak and a kind of short apron, covered with hollow shells, and small pieces of copper so placed as to strike against each other, and to produce a jingling noise; which, being accompanied by the music before described as a substitute for a drum, and some vocal exertions, produced a savage discordant noise, as offensive to the ear as the former exhibition had been to the eye. But as the object of our visit was a compliment to Maquinna, a previous determination to be pleased insured our plaudits, which were bountifully bestowed, and received with great pleasure and satisfaction by the surrounding spectators.

“ The presents that had been provided for the occasion were now exhibited to public view, consisting of copper, blue cloth, blankets, ear shells, and a variety of small articles of less value; these were severally distributed by Senr. Alava and myself to Maquinna and his relations, according to the rank and consequence of each; in these tokens of our friendship we succeeded so well, that our liberal donations soon resounded through the village, and the glad tidings were received with loud acclamations of applause. On these subsiding, we had a second vocal and instrumental performance, which concluded by a return from Maquinna for the presents we had made. In this Maquinna did not personally appear; Whaclasses pultz, acting as master of the ceremonies, first addressed Seignor Alava in a short speech, respecting the friendship that had so long been established between the Spaniards and the tribes under the authority of Maquinna, who, he said, was highly pleased by the trouble he had taken in paying him this distant visit, and that as a proof of Maquinna's sincerity, he was then about to make some return for the repeated instances of friendship he had experienced, by placing a sea-otter skin at the feet of Senr. Alava. I then received a similar compliment, as did Senr. Fidalgo and Mr. Puget; after which Senr. Alava and myself were

each presented with a second sea-otter skin, which concluded the ceremonies of this visit.

“The day was not yet far advanced; and being fair and pleasant, we amused ourselves in strolling through the village; and found it, although extensive, far from being numerously inhabited. This was accounted for by Maquinna, who stated, that many families were still absent, not having yet procured their stock of provisions for the ensuing winter season; at which time, if all their habitations are fully occupied, its population cannot be much less than eight or nine hundred persons. Maquinna’s habitation was considerably larger than any of the others, and less filthy. The construction of the Nootka houses, especially with respect to their inside, has been so fully treated by Captain Cook as to preclude any material addition from my pen; yet it is singularly remarkable, although particularly represented in Mr. Webber’s drawing of the village in Friendly Cove, that Captain Cook should not have taken any notice whatever in his journal of the immense pieces of timber which are raised, and horizontally placed on wooden pillars, about eighteen inches above the roof of the largest houses in that village; one of which pieces of timber was of size sufficient to have made a lower mast for a third-rate man of war. These, together with the large images, were at that time supposed to denote the habitation of the chief, or principal person of the tribe; and the opinion then formed, has been repeatedly confirmed by observations made during this voyage. One or more houses in many of the deserted villages, as well as in most of the inhabited ones we had visited, were thus distinguished. On the house of Maquinna were three of these immense spars; the middle piece was the largest, and measured at the but-end nearly five feet in diameter; this extended the whole length of the habitation, which was about an hundred feet long. It was placed on pillars of wood; that which supported it within the upper end of the house was about fifteen

feet in circumference, and on it was carved one of their distorted representations of a gigantic human figure. We remained totally unacquainted with the intention of, or the purpose that was to be answered by, these singular roof-trees; but it is natural to suppose that they must be directed to some important object, as the raising of such immense masses of timber twelve or fourteen feet from the ground, and placing them firmly on the pillars by which they are supported, must, to a people so totally devoid of mechanical powers, be a most tedious and laborious operation.

“ Our curiosity being satisfied, and our pockets completely emptied, by the unremitting solicitations of the inhabitants of Tahsheis, of the stock of trinkets with which we had been provided, we proceeded to the upper end of the arm, where having strolled a little about in the skirts of the woods, we returned to our encampment. Here we found Maquinna with several of our Tahsheian friends, who were very solicitous that we should return and partake in the evening of an entertainment similar to that we had received in the morning; but as we had appointed to be at home on Sunday morning, and had promised a visit to our friend Clewpaneloo at his principal residence, called Mooetchee, which was at a considerable distance from Tahsheis, it is not in our power to comply with the civil solicitations of Maquinna and his fraternity.

“ We were honoured at dinner with the company of Maquinna, most of his family, and many of the other chiefs; who, with the most unequivocal assurances of their friendship, and with expressions of the great pleasure they had derived from our visit, bid us farewell after dinner, and we departed.

“ We pitched our tents for the night, in order to have the day before us for visiting Clewpaneloo, whose habitation was about seven or eight miles from us; towards which place, after breakfast, on Saturday morning the 27th, we proceeded. Our progress was through a region so wild and inhospitable in its ap-

pearance, as occasioned Senr. Alava frequently to express his astonishment, that it could ever have been an object of contention between our respective sovereigns. The shores either constituted impenetrable forests, produced from the fissures of a rugged rocky country, or were formed by stupendous barren precipices, rising perpendicularly from the water to an immense height; so that, excepting the ice and cataracts to which we had been accustomed in many other instances, Senr. Alava was enabled from this short excursion to form a very complete idea of the general character of these countries to the northward of this station, which had so long occupied our time and labour."

The visit to Clewpaneloe at the village of Mooetchee, contained nothing very interesting: the same friendly intercourse continued, and similar presents were reciprocally made, only that here the Indian chief complimented the party with a very fine buck, just killed.

"The Spanish packet not having arrived at midnight, on the 16th of October we put to sea, in company with the Chatham. The Princesa, Captain Fidalgo, with Governor Alava on board, was to follow us the next day. Monterrey was appointed as the next rendezvous, where these officers entertained little doubt of our meeting a reception, and every respect suitable to our situation and wishes. In this opinion I was induced to concur, from a conversation that had lately passed between Senr. Alava and myself, when I became acquainted that the representation I had made to Senr. Quadra of the treatment we had received on our former visit to New Albion, had, in consequence of his decease, been transmitted to the viceroy at Mexico, whose very humane and liberal intentions towards us, had, no doubt, been materially misunderstood by Senr. Arrillago.

"At Monterrey they arrived on the 2d November. From Senr. Arguello, lieutenant of the Presidio, who then, as on our first visit to this place, in the absence of the governor of the province, officiated in that capa-

and unlimitedly served to the crew of each vessel; but vegetables were a scarce commodity, owing to the dryness of the season, which gave the country an appearance of being parched up; and the few articles which had been produced on the small portion of land allotted here to the purpose of garden ground were nearly exhausted. We, however, were not apprehensive of wanting sufficient variety to cover our tables, as in the immediate neighbourhood of the bay there were an immense number of wild geese, ducks, plovers, curlews, and other wild fowl; to which, by little excursions into the country, our sportsmen added an abundance of very fine quails and some hares, which afforded us excellent repasts in addition to their amusement. It was something singular that none of these species of wild fowl had been found in any degree so numerous on either of our former visits to Monterrey.

“Our friends in the *Princissa*, were, on their arrival, much disappointed, like ourselves, in not receiving any official communications from Mexico: but as the courier was in readiness to depart the next morning, Senr. Alava embraced this opportunity to make the necessary inquiries at St. Diego.

“On Tuesday evening, the 11th, Senr. Don Diego Borica arrived at the presidio, where, the next morning, accompanied by Mr. Puget and most of the officers of both vessels, I waited upon him, to congratulate him on his safe arrival, and to acquaint him with my reasons for visiting the countries under his jurisdiction; these attentions, I had the pleasure to find were perfectly satisfactory, and were received in a manner that was highly compatible with the respective stations that each of us had the honour to fill.

“The indulgence I had solicited, and which had been granted by Senr. Arguello, was now very politely extended by the governor, with further permission to erect our tents and observatory on shore, under the direction of our officers, and protection of our own guard, to which he very obligingly added the assurance

of doing every thing in his power that could in any way contribute to make our stay as pleasant and agreeable as their limited society and the loneliness of the country would afford.

“After this introductory discourse, we understood from Senr. Borica, that, accompanied by his wife and daughter, a young lady about eleven years of age, and a suitable number of attendants, he had come from Mexico to this place on horseback; as no other mode of conveyance was to be procured. They were provided with a small camp equipage, which was occasionally pitched, either as a retreat from the heat of the sun, or for rest during the night. Upwards of eight months had been employed in performing this journey, through a country very thinly inhabited, and which afforded but little comfortable accommodation for travellers.

“In the evening an express arrived from Mexico, which brought dispatches from the viceroy of New Spain to the governor, together with the long expected instructions to Senr. Alava, respecting the cession of Nootka to the crown of Great Britain, but nothing addressed to me accompanied these credentials; and, from a conversation with Senr. Borica, I was not flattered with the least probability of receiving any intelligence from St. Diego, because it was not likely, had any dispatches for me arrived there, that he should have remained ignorant of the circumstance; and as the destination of Senr. Alava was well known to the officers commanding the southern posts of this province, letters for either of us would most likely, immediately on their arrival, have been transmitted hither.

“The embarrassment I had been long under was now very materially increased, and I was greatly at a loss as to what measures were best to be pursued. From this dilemma, however, I was very unexpectedly relieved the next day, Wednesday the 12th, by Senr. Alava very obligingly confiding to me that part



of his instructions which stated, that no further alteration would take place with respect to the precise meaning of the first article of the convention of the 20th of October, 1790, as the documents transmitted by the late Senr. Quadra and myself, had enabled our respective courts to adjust that matter in an amicable way, and nearly on the terms which I had so repeatedly offered to Senr. Quadra in September 1792. In addition to which the Spanish minister's letter set forth, that this business was not to be carried into execution by me, as a fresh commission had been issued for this purpose by the court of London. The same was announced to Governor Borica by the new viceroy of Mexico, the Marquis de Branciforte, with instructions to receive the person acting under this commission into their Presidios.

" Having maturely considered the several parts of this intelligence, I concluded that from the length of our voyage, and the various accidents to which the service in which we were employed would necessarily render us liable, government did not expect we should remain longer in these seas, than the survey of the American coast might require; and in truth we were not now in a fit condition to protract our stay in these regions.

" One of the great objects of our voyage, the survey of the coast of North-west America, being now accomplished, and relying on the authenticity of the intelligence I had derived from Senr. Alava, I did not long hesitate, but determined on making the best of my way towards England, by the way of Cape Horn, agreeably to my instructions.

" In an excursion to the valley through which Monterrey river flows, I was highly gratified by the sight of the most extraordinary mountain I had ever beheld. On one side it presented the appearance of a sumptuous edifice fallen into decay; the columns, which looked as if they had been raised with much labour and industry, were of great magnitude, seven-

ed to be of an elegant form, and to be composed of the same cream-coloured stone, of which I have before made mention. Between these magnificent columns were deep excavations, resembling different passages into the interior parts of the supposed building, whose roof being the summit of the mountain appeared to be wholly supported by these columns rising perpendicularly with the most minute mathematical exactness. The whole had a most beautiful appearance of human ingenuity and labour; but since it is not possible, from the rude and very humble race of beings that are found to be the native inhabitants of this country, to suppose they could have been capable of raising such a structure, its being the production of nature cannot be questioned, and it may not be preposterous to infer, that it has been from similar phenomena that man has received that architectural knowledge, by which he has been enabled to raise those massy fabrics, which have stood for ages in all civilized countries.

“ In this excursion I had an opportunity of seeing that the soil improved in richness and fertility, as we advanced from the ocean into the interior country. The situation we had now reached was an extensive valley between two ranges of lofty mountains, whose more elevated parts wore a sterile and dreary aspect, whilst the sides and the intervening bosom seemed to be composed of a luxuriant soil. On the former some pine trees were produced of different sorts, though of no great size, and the latter, generally speaking, was a natural pasture, but the long continuance of the dry weather had robbed it of its verdure, and had rendered it not very interesting to the eye; yet the healthy growth of the oak, both of the English and holly-leaved kind, the maple, poplar, willow, and stone pine, distributed over its surface as well in clumps as in single trees, with a number of different shrubs, plainly shewed the superior excellence of the soil and substratum in these situa-

tions, to that which was found bordering on the sea shore."

Having on the 2d of December quitted Monterrey, and proceeded southward, they passed the three Marias Island, and afterwards the rich but uninhabited island of Cocos. Its produce is luxurious and abundant, as are also fowl and fish. Among the latter we found some interesting account of the shark.

"A great variety and abundance of excellently good fish frequented the shores; sharks also were very numerous, and the most bold and voracious I had ever before seen. These assembled in the bay in large shoals, constantly attended on our boats in all their motions, darting at the oars, and every thing that by accident fell, or was thrown overboard. They frequently took the fish from the hooks before they could be got clear of the water, and what was still more singular, when one of their own species was so taken, and they perceived he could no longer defend himself, he was instantly attacked, torn to pieces, and devoured by his companions, whilst yet alive; and, notwithstanding that these monsters subjected themselves to be greatly annoyed by the harpoons, knives, &c. of our people, by which they received many deep wounds, yet even that did not deter them from renewing the attack upon the one which was caught, until every part of the victim's flesh was thus torn from its bones. On this occasion we had an opportunity of observing, that it is erroneous to suppose the shark is under the necessity of turning on his back for the purpose of taking his prey, as these sharks most commonly attained their object without first turning themselves, as has been generally believed.

"The general warfare that exists between sea-faring persons and these voracious animals, afforded at first a species of amusement to our people, by hooking, or otherways taking one for the others to feast upon, but as this was attended with the ill con-

sequence of drawing immense numbers round the ship, and as the boatswain and one of the young gentlemen had nearly fallen a sacrifice to this diversion, by narrowly escaping from being drawn out of the boat by an immensely large shark, which they had hooked, into the midst of at least a score of these voracious animals, I thought proper to prohibit all further indulgence in this species of entertainment; which, independently of its being likely to be attended with serious consequences, was in itself of too cruel a nature to be witnessed without pain. These sharks appeared to be of three distinct sorts; the most numerous were of the tiger kind, these were beautifully streaked down their sides; the other sorts were the brown and the blue sharks; and it was singularly remarkable, that although they all voraciously devoured the two former species, yet when one of the latter was caught, it remained unmolested by the rest, and even when killed, and cut up, its flesh was not eaten by its companions. They afterwards successively passed the Gallipagos Islands, Massafnero, and Juan Fernández.

" On the 14th of March the sea-scurvy most unexpectedly made its appearance amongst some of the crew of the Discovery and alarmingly increased, a circumstance for which Captain Vancouver could not account, considering the precautions he had taken, and their universal high state of health for months before. The same thing had happened on the voyage from Nootka to the Spanish settlements in New Albion.

" But I was then in some measure able to account for its appearance, our people having been for many of the preceding months exposed in a very arduous and fatiguing service to most inclement weather, with only the very small portion of refreshments we were enabled to procure during that time. These reasons did not now exist, and I remained in the greatest uncertainty concerning the cause of its origin, until at length it appeared to have been derived from a source

from whence I least expected it, namely, from a disobedience of my positive injunctions and orders on the part of the cook, who had been strictly forbidden on any account whatever to allow the skimmings of the boiling salted meat to be eaten by the people. Of this disobedience, the ship's cook, a steady, grave, and valuable man, came aft on the quarter-deck, and made a voluntary confession; and stated, that he had not only acted in direct opposition to my repeated injunctions in the present instance, but also on the former occasion; though he had not been induced at any other time during the voyage, by the importunities of the people, to transgress, in giving to the crew the skimmings of the boilers to mix with their pulse, which at both those times, but particularly the present, they had been able to procure in great abundance from their Spanish friends.

“On his examination it appeared that he had been less scrupulous in complying with the demands of the people, in consequence of arguments that had been frequently urged and supported by some on board, who seemed to be acquainted with the opinions of the president of the Royal Society, and who stated, that he conceived that pulse with any kind of grease was not only a wholesome food, but also very antiscorbutic.

“When the great insipidity of peas or beans alone, without the aid of butter, or other qualifying material, is taken into consideration, it is not much to be wondered at that a deviation from restrictive rules in those respects should have taken place, with people so totally indifferent and careless of themselves as are the generality of seamen. The very unreserved and feeling manner in which the cook acknowledged his transgression, and the contrition he shewed for having thus departed from his duty, entitled him to my full forgiveness; on which he earnestly assured me, that he would in future attend strictly to my directions, and I had reason to believe that he perform-

ed his promise. The cook's name was John Brown, which I feel a satisfaction in recording, from his having been the means of establishing a fact of so much importance to maritime persons; by the two experiments which his honesty compelled him to make known, at the risk of a punishment for disobedience of orders."

On the 24th of March they gained a distant view of the lofty coast of Chili to the westward, in latitude  $32^{\circ} 53'$ , and at a supposed distance of forty leagues the immense mountains of the Andes. Their destination was however the Bay of Valparaiso which they reached next day.

"Having sailed round the Point of Angels, the country suddenly opened upon us, and presented a scene to which we had long been intire strangers; the whole of the bay was now exhibited to our view terminated by a sandy beach; near the upper margin of which, and on the sides of the adjacent hills was seen the town of Valparaiso; and although from its situation it could not boast of much pleasantness, yet in this point of view it appeared to be neat, of considerable extent, and built with regularity; the churches rose above the other buildings, and the whole being defended by several forts, all conspired at once to announce, that we were again approaching towards the civilized world.

"In the bay and near to the shore rode several sail of merchant ships, engaged in their respective occupations; to and from which boats were passing and re-passing to the shore, where a very lively scene was exhibited of men and cattle; the whole exhibiting that sort of commercial intercourse between distant countries, that the arts and civilization can alone carry into effect.

"An officer was immediately dispatched to inform the governor of our arrival, of the occasion of our visit, and of the assistance we required. Soon after we had anchored, however, and during the absence

of Mr. Manby, who was the officer sent to the governor, a Spanish officer came on board with congratulations on our arrival from Seignor Don Lewis Alava, a colonel in the army, governor of this port, and brother to our friend of that name at Monterrey. This message was accompanied by the strongest assurances on the part of the governor of affording us every assistance that we might require, and which might be in his power to bestow, and with hopes that he should soon have the pleasure of seeing myself and officers on shore, where we might depend upon receiving every civility; adding, that the time we might remain at Valparaiso should pass as agreeably as it was in the power of himself and the inhabitants of the town to render it.

“ On Thursday morning the 26th, accompanied by Mr. Puget and several of the officers of both vessels, I paid my formal visit to governor Alava, and had the pleasure of receiving every mark of polite and hospitable attention from him, with repeated assurances that nothing should be wanting on his part to relieve our wants, or to render Valparaiso as pleasant and agreeable to us as its circumstances would allow. These ceremonies being concluded we returned to the vessels, where our visit was shortly repaid by the governor, attended by most of the principal officers and inhabitants of the town; and on their coming on board they were saluted with thirteen guns. From all these gentlemen we received the most pressing intreaties to visit their families; which civilities we did not fail to accept, expressing our thanks for the cordiality with which they had been so obligingly made.

“ The day was pleasantly spent amongst our new acquaintance, who readily assisted me in making arrangements for procuring a supply of the abundant refreshments which this luxuriant country afforded. In doing this, my first care and principal object was, immediately to adopt the most efficacious measures

that could be devised, for eradicating the inveterate scorbutic disorder which now prevailed, and which had greatly increased. I deemed it expedient that the whole crews of both vessels should, in addition to the regular allowance of fresh beef and greens, and new soft bread from the shore, be daily served with a quantity of grapes, apples and onions; and I had soon the happiness of finding, that this salutary diet was attended with the desired effect of entirely eradicating the disease.

“ The town of Valparaiso not affording any taverns or places for the reception and accommodation of strangers, we were obliged to intrude on the hospitality of its worthy inhabitants for such conveniences when we visited the shore. These civilities were conferred in so handsome a manner as at once to relieve us from any idea of our being intruders; the pleasure that every one manifested in entertaining us, completely removed every sentiment excepting that of gratitude on our parts, for the repeated acts of kindness they so very obligingly bestowed. Amongst the first to whom we were indebted in these respects was Don Juan Barrara, the collector of the king's duties, and Don Praeta, the captain of the port. We first became known to these gentlemen in their public capacity, and they had the goodness to introduce us to many others of their friends, all of whom treated us with the greatest politeness, attention, and hospitality; but as their houses were not more than sufficiently large for the accommodation of their own respective families, a lodging on shore was not to be easily procured. The very indifferent state of my health at this time however, required that I should avail myself of this opportunity of sleeping on shore, and taking as much of the exercise of the country as my strength would permit; for this reason I was induced to apply to the governor, to allot apartments for myself and a few of the officers in some of the public buildings of the town,



with which he very obligingly complied; and in the event of our equipment in this port meeting with the approbation of his Excellency the President of Chili, of which there was little doubt, the Casa de Exercicios was appointed for our reception and residence. This building had been erected some years ago as a chapel of ease, for the purpose of accommodating the country inhabitants who came into the town on Sundays to attend divine service, but who frequently could not find room in the churches; and it had likewise been appropriated for the penitential acknowledgment of the women.

“ On Saturday the 28th, I had the satisfaction to receive from his Excellency Seignor Don Ambrosio Higgins de Vallenar, president and captain general of the kingdom of Chili, the most ample confirmation of all the liberal offers which had been made to us by Governor Alava; together with a letter containing the most polite congratulations on our having thus far safely accomplished the great object of our expedition, and having at length arrived in a country where nothing should be wanting within the reach of his power to supply, that could in any way contribute to the restoration of our health, administer to our future comforts, or tend to re-equip the vessels, and repair the damages which they had sustained. These obliging and friendly offers were further accompanied by a communication to governor Alava, stating, that if myself and some of the principal officers should be inclined to visit the capital, we had his Excellency's permission to do so; and in the event of our undertaking a journey to St. Jago, the governor was requested by the President to employ his good offices, in seeing that we were properly provided for the excursion.

“ Having made arrangements for carrying into effect the re-equipment of the vessels, I determined to avail myself of the obliging permission of the president to visit the capital of Chili, and ordered pre-

parations to be made for an excursion to St. Jago. Our party was to consist of Mr. Puget and Lieutenant Johnstone of the Chatham, and Lieutenants Baker and Swaine, and Mr. Menzies of the Discovery. I had already made known to governor Alava my intention of visiting St. Jago, who very obligingly gave directions; as Valparaiso did not afford any travelling carriages, that we should be provided with a proper number of horses and mules for the expedition; the former for our riding, and the latter for carrying our luggage.

"Every thing being prepared, we set out early on Friday morning the 3d, with a numerous cavalcade; for notwithstanding this country had been settled a great length of time, we were given to understand that we should find no accommodation on the road between these two principal towns of the kingdom of Chili excepting such as might be met with in the villages through which we might pass or occasionally stop at, and these would consist only of a shed or uninhabited empty house. A supply of provisions might be depended upon, but there were neither beds, seats, tables, nor any sort of convenient or necessary articles or utensils to prepare them for our table; all these, with our cook, we were obliged to take with us; and, lest we should be disappointed of the promised shelter, we were provided with a tent, which was packed in convenient travelling trunks, and carried on the backs of the mules, according to the usual method of travelling in this country.

"From the town of Valparaiso, which is situated on a narrow tract of very uneven ground at the foot of the steep rocky precipices, which at no great distance from the water-side, compose the shores, there is no pass immediately into the country, but for foot passengers; for the main road which leads into the interior parts of the country, approaches the sea-shore through the village of Almandrel whither our route was necessarily directed. This village is pleasantly situated

and is on a more extensive border of low land than the town of Valparaiso; but it is bounded in a similar way behind, by steep and nearly barren hills. The valleys and plains, however, in its immediate neighbourhood, are fertile, and large gardens were both cultivated for profit, and decorated for amusement. From Almandrel a tolerably good, though rather steep, road had been made, in a zigzag way, over a ridge of hills, of considerable extent and elevation, the summit of which occupied us full two hours in reaching,

“ Having gained the top of the road, which passes over a depressed part of that ridge of lofty hills which bind the sea coast, we arrived in a spacious plain nearly on a level with the summit of the hills we had now left behind us. This plain extended to a considerable distance, in a north-easterly, easterly, and south-east direction, where it finished at the base of another ridge of hills, beyond which were seen other ranges variously diversified, and rising in succession one after another; until our view was terminated by the hoary head of the lofty Andes, wrapped in undissolving snow. Had the intervening plain, and the surrounding rising hills, exhibited the verdant productions of nature, assisted by the hand of man, the landscape would have been beautiful in the extreme, but this was not the case; and the apparent sterility of the wide waste, that now encompassed us on every side, rendered that abundant supply of good things which we had been daily accustomed to see in the market of Valparaiso, a circumstance not easily to be accounted for. ”

“ The few miserable inhabitants that existed on its surface, lived in wretched little hovels, made principally of mud. The frames of these dwellings, of which we had seen about a dozen, were rudely constructed of wood, and plastered over with a thick coating of mud; this served as a wall, whilst the unsmoothed surface of the ground formed the floor, and a little or no covering appeared on the roof; the whole seeming scarcely to afford a shade against the scorch-

ing rays of the sun; for against wind and rain these humble mansions could afford no shelter.

“ At one of these mean abodes, about 15 miles from Valparaiso, we stopped to dine. The inside of the dwelling more forcibly displayed the poverty of its inhabitants than had been exhibited by its external appearance; for it hardly contained the most common necessities to the existence of human life; a dirty table, a stool, a wretched bed in one corner, and five or six crosses, comprehended all its furniture; yet it was not without some decorations of a religious nature; and what still more attracted our notice, those who resided in it not only indulged in the luxury of taking the *mattee*, which is an infusion of an herb imported from Paraguay, but to our surprize, the very few utensils they possessed for their most common domestic purposes were chiefly made of silver. The land about these miserable hovels was, like the wide surrounding waste, in a perfect state of nature, without the vestige of any labour having been ever bestowed upon it, not even in the cultivation of a garden. The few wretched people who inhabit this dreary wild, seemed to rely intirely on the bountiful hand of Providence for their daily subsistence; and to pass away their lives, without entertaining a wish to procure the least addition to their happiness or comfort, at the expence of any exertion. Indolence and superstition appeared to influence the whole of their conduct, which was marked with a greater degree of uncleanness and those characteristics that distinguish the very lowest order of society, than I had before witnessed amongst any people who had ever had the advantage of living amongst those connected with the civilized world.

“ Little variation occurred in the scenery, in our journey in the afternoon; towards the evening, we arrived at the village of Casa Blanco, or, the White House. Here our guides proposed we should rest for the night.

“ Casa Blanco is a hamlet, consisting of a neat church and about forty houses in its neighbourhood; which, with some inclosures of land under cultivation, formed a pleasing contrast to the barren naked country through which our day's journey had been directed. The principal person of the village appeared to be the curate, who having been made acquainted with our approach, was prepared to meet us, and gave us a like hospitable reception with that which had been so generally shewn by all the good people of this country with whom we had hitherto met. In the exercise of his humanity and good wishes, our reverend friend seemed to be much hurt that he had so little to bestow; but as we fortunately did not stand much in need of his assistance, excepting in one respect, that of providing us with a lodging, we soon relieved him from his embarrassment. This gentleman immediately furnished us with a house, over which he held some authority; a mansion precisely of the description which, we had been given to understand, we should find on the road for our accommodation.

“ As it, however, was totally destitute of all kinds of furniture, we were obliged to resort to our neighbours for such temporary conveniences as we should want, which they very readily supplied: and whilst our supper was preparing we visited the inhabitants in the village, by whom we were received with the most cheerful affability; particularly by the younger of the sex, amongst whom we noticed several faces which, even by the side of our fair countrywomen, might have been considered as pretty, had not the intolerable nasty custom of painting both red and white destroyed the natural delicacy of their complexion, and impaired the effect of the agreeable assemblage of their features. Their assiduity to please was however very engaging, and the evening passed so pleasantly, that the fatigue of the day's journey was, I believe, intirely forgotten by most of us. The houses of this village being all white-washed, gave it a neat

appearance, which, as we approached, impressed us with a belief that we should find these dwellings infinitely superior to the wretched hovels we had passed in the course of the day; but we had the mortification to discover, on accepting the invitations of the principal people, that the same want of cleanliness prevailed, and that wretchedness, indolence, and superstition was exhibited here in as great a degree, as amongst the cottagers on the sun-parched desert.

“Our time was agreeably engaged until supper was served, when we were favoured with the company of every inhabitant, I believe, belonging to the village; the principal persons partook of our repast, whilst the others seemed to be equally gratified in the opportunity that was afforded them, of satisfying their curiosity with a scene so novel and unexpected in their country. The glass went cheerfully round, and our new friends did not retire until a late hour. Our blankets were then spread, but the night did not pass so pleasantly as the evening had promised; for our rest was most tormentingly disturbed by the vermin, which had been generated by the former filth of our habitation, and which now took revenge upon us strangers for having endeavoured to dispossess them of their strong holds by sweeping out the place. When we arose in the morning we found ourselves but little refreshed, owing to the great annoyance we had suffered from myriads of bugs and fleas. Early the next morning we again set out, and soon arrived at the foot of that range of hills that gives bounds to the plain on which Casa Blanco is situated.

“On a new road then constructing, we had here for the first time an opportunity of seeing the peasantry of the country in a labouring capacity, and we could not help remarking, that their inactivity in the performance of their work could only be equalled by the humble means they possessed for carrying it into execution.

“About four in the afternoon we stopped at a mud hovel, at a distance of nearly five miles from the

mountain of Praow. The country we had passed through possessed little to entertain, and less to interest, the traveller; its general character was similar to that over which we had passed before, excepting that it was more wooded, without any objects to vary the scene; and being much fatigued with our new mode of conveyance, and the heat of the weather, the advice of the dragoons who were our guides, to make this spot our resting place for the night, was willingly acceded to by all parties. Some lamb and poultry were soon procured for dinner, which was dressed by our cook, and both proved to be very good. Our table was spread under the shade of some vines close to the hovel, where we were attended by a few peasants brought thither by curiosity, who conducted themselves very respectfully. We retired very early to our blankets, which, as before, were spread in the hovel on the bare ground.

“ Having next morning set out at a very early hour we stopped to breakfast about fifteen miles from the capital, whose lofty spires were now plainly discerned, towering above the numerous houses which the city appeared to contain. Notwithstanding our present vicinity to so large a town, we found no other place for the accommodation of travellers than the mud hovel, where we were entertained in the same way as we had been before.

“ Having finished our breakfast we again resumed our journey; the road was level, broad, and firm, and we had not travelled far, before on each side of it were seen plantations and vineyards, in each of which a neat white house was generally situated at a little distance from the road. The appearance of cultivation and fertility in these low lands, when contrasted with stupendous summits of the Andes, produced a most agreeable effect, and rendered this part of our journey very pleasant and entertaining. After a smart ride of nearly two hours, we arrived at a house about a mile from the capital, where fatigue, and a journey of

ninety miles, made it necessary that we should halt; not only for the purpose of taking some rest and refreshment, but also that we might equip ourselves for the visit of ceremony we were about to make to the Captain General. From hence I dispatched one of the dragoons who had attended us with a letter to his excellency, announcing our arrival in the vicinity of the capital, and stating, that with his permission we would do ourselves the honour of paying our respects to him at the palace in the evening; and I gave further directions to the dragoon, to procure and send from St. Jago, carriages sufficient to convey thither the whole party. In the mean time our dinner was provided and served, and it was our intention as soon as that should be over to dress ourselves in all our best apparel, that we might make as uniform an appearance on this occasion as our several stocks of clothing would enable us to do; for the extreme length of the voyage had deprived most of the party of the principal parts of their wardrobe, and we had scarcely a coat or a hat that was fit for common use, much less for an occasion like this. In the midst of our endeavours to make as smart an appearance as we could contrive, the dragoon returned, accompanied by an officer from the Captain General, whom he sent for the purpose of complimenting us and congratulating us on our arrival, and of desiring that we would immediately repair to the palace, on horses which he had sent for the purpose of conveying us in a suitable manner to the capital. These horses we had imagined to be like those which had brought us from Valparaiso, but to our great astonishment, those which had now arrived from the President under the care and direction of another officer, seemed to be very high-bred animals; and were all richly caparisoned with fine saddles and bridles, and saddle-cloths richly decorated, and fringed with gold and silver lace, according very ill with the dress in which we were under the necessity of appearing. We proceeded towards the capital,



with a true military step, attended by the two officers, and our former guides the dragoons.

“The inconvenience we experienced on first setting out, from being equipped in this pompous manner, was greatly increased by the crowds of people who had assembled to see our cavalcade pass along, in which they were fully gratified by the slowness of our pace, until we arrived at the palace: where on our alighting, we were received by a guard which was turned out on the occasion, and were conducted in form to the audience chamber. Here we were received by his Excellency Don Ambrosio Higgins de Valenar, with that sort of unaffected welcome in which neither ceremony nor flattery appeared, and which amply repaid us for all the little sufferings we had endured in the course of our journey. This polite and cordial reception we had indeed anticipated from the reports we had received, before our departure from Valparaiso, and afterwards on the road to St. Jago. His Excellency's character, not only in respect of his great attention and urbanity to strangers, but of his parental care and constant solicitude for the general happiness and comfort of all the people who lived under his government, were the constant topics of our conversation; and it is not to be wondered at if, on this occasion, we became instantly impressed with the justice which report had done to his virtues, by his congratulations and hearty welcome to the capital of Chili, which were delivered by him in our own language with a fluency that greatly excited our astonishment, when we were informed by his Excellency, that he had now been resident in New Spain twenty-four years, during which time very few opportunities had occurred to him for speaking English. We now learned from Don Ambrosio himself that he was a native of Ireland, whence he had been absent upwards of forty years, that at an early period of his life he had entered into the English army; but not obtaining in that service the promotion he had ex-

pected, he had embraced more advantageous offers on the continent. His first commission in the service of his Catholic Majesty was in the corps of engineers, whence he exchanged into the dragoons, and was soon raised to the rank of lieutenant-colonel; in this situation he served for some time in Old Spain, and afterwards in this country, until he obtained the distinguished post of military commander on the frontiers of Chili, and governor of Concepcion. In this service he was employed twelve years, and had the good fortune, by the constant exercise of his humanity, and an uniform attention to the comforts of the native inhabitants of the country, so to subdue the natural fierceness of their dispositions, as to induce them to submit to the government of Spain. For this essential service he was promoted about the year 1783 to the exalted station he now fills; since which time he has been honoured with repeated marks of approbation and distinction by his Catholic Majesty, who has been pleased to confer upon him the orders of Charles the Third, and St. James, with the rank of lieutenant-general in the Spanish army.

“A room of considerable dimensions was allotted to me in the palace, and a large apartment adjoining to it was appropriated to the use of Mr. Puget and the rest of the officers, in which were a sufficient number of small beds for the party, covered with thin gauze mosquito-nets. The two dragoons who had attended us from Valparaiso, were now appointed to be useful to us in the capacity of servants; and every other matter was attended to, ordered and settled, that evening, which could in any way contribute to render our stay at St. Jago and our residence in the palace, as pleasant as possible. Nor did the politeness of the President end here, for, previously to the supper being announced, he introduced to our acquaintance Don Ramon de Rosas, the corregidor, and Don Francis Cassada, a captain of dragoons who received the President's directions to use his

utmost endeavours in showing us every thing in St. Jago worthy the attention of strangers, and to make us known to the principal families residing in the city.

“The supper, consisting of a great variety of hot dishes, was served up on silver, at which no person was present but Don Ambrosio the president, Don Ramon de Rosas, and ourselves; all sort of ceremony was now laid aside, and agreeably to the repeated intreaties of his Excellency, we considered and felt ourselves as much at home as if we had been partaking a repast in England with our most intimate acquaintances. The first part of our conversation was chiefly engrossed by inquiries respecting our late discoveries on the north-west coast of America. In this I was very happy to learn, that no part of our conduct, or transactions with our subjects of his Catholic Majesty, appeared to have given the least cause for jealousy, or complaint against our little community; and I was also much gratified by the very handsome compliments that were paid to myself and officers, on the successful labours of our voyage.

“Soon after supper was ended, a number of ladies made their appearance at the iron grating that protected the window of the palace, begging our acceptance of nosegays, and requesting that we would join the rest of their party, assembled at a little distance from the palace; but as I thought it would be more respectful to pay our compliments to his Excellency in the audience-room, which formality was fixed for the succeeding morning, before we should visit any one else in the city, we declined their obliging invitation for the present, with a promise of acknowledging their civility the following day.

“Every Sunday morning the President has a levee, which is usually attended by the military people, and the principal inhabitants of the city and surrounding country. For the purpose of being formally introduced at his levee, we made ourselves as smart as the exhausted state of our respective wardrobes would

allow, and then repaired to the audience-chamber; this room which is spacious, was neatly, but not extravagantly, furnished; the anti-chamber was large in proportion, and the entrance to each was from the group, through large folding doors. In the anti-chamber were the portraits of the several presidents of Chili, from the first establishment of the Spanish authority in this part of the country, to the present governor, whose portrait was one of the number. The inside walls of these rooms were covered with glazed tiles, resembling those from Holland, for about eight or ten feet from the floor, which had a good effect, and was a great relief to the dead white plaster of the remaining part up to the ceiling. At the upper end of the audience-room was a small stage, raised a few feet from the floor, upon which was placed the chair of state, ornamented with a canopy of red damask, and decorated with the portraits of their Catholic Majesties, which were placed on each side of the President's chair. The levee was attended by about one hundred and twenty persons, the greater part of whom appeared in the regimentals of the established militia of the country; and, in such a well dressed company, our thread-bare uniforms suffered much by comparison. I had however, taken the precaution to apologize to his Excellency for the reduced state of our apparel, and he did not fail, on introducing us to his friends, to enumerate the hardships we had undergone, to state the length of time we had been absent from the civilized world, and to conclude, on every occasion, with some panegyric on the laborious undertaking in which we had been so long engaged. This very polite and friendly attention soon relieved us from any embarrassment which, at first, it was natural we should feel in being thus unexpectedly thrown into a circle of gentlemen, who made a very splendid appearance, and who seemed to have great pride in conforming to the fashion of the day, and the etiquette of our court parade. From all the

gentlemen, to whom we were made known, we received the most flattering congratulations on our arrival at St. Jago, accompanied by very friendly invitations to their houses; and every one appeared to be anxious to make our time pass as pleasantly as the circumstances of the place would permit. After we had severally paid our compliments to the President, the levee broke up, and we followed the rest of the party, accompanied by Don Ramon and Captain Casada, to the levee of the Bishop of Chili, which always commences on the conclusion of the President's. Here we were again received with the same politeness and affability which had marked our reception at Don Ambrosio's. The Bishop is addressed by the title of *Illustrissima*, and the palace in which he constantly resides, in point of magnificence and show, exceeded, in a great degree, every house in St. Jago, not excepting the President's, to whom the Bishop is the next person in rank and consequence. The rooms here were not so large as those of the royal palace, but they were sufficiently capacious and well proportioned; the walls were hung with yellow silk, festooned at the top, the furniture was rather gaudy than elegant, yet every object bespoke the richness and exalted station of the illustrious owner. The Bishop was dressed in a loose clerical garment of purple silk, buttoned close, with a sort of apron that extended round his waist, and reached below his knees. This part of his dress, I was given to understand, is commonly worn in Spain by the dignitaries of the church.

"The same persons who attended the levee of his Excellency, repaired with us to the palace of the Bishop; but their deportment here, in point of respect, far exceeded that which had been shewn to the President. Many priests attended the levee, one of whom always conducted to the Bishop the person who was to be introduced, who, when sufficiently near, bent one knee, and received in that submissive attitude the benediction of the church. On this occasion, the Bishop

with one hand made the figure of a cross over the head of the person introduced, whilst he presented a ring which he wore on the finger of the other, to receive an additional homage, paid by touching it with the lips, as in act of kissing. This ceremony was not restricted to a few, for we did not perceive any one in the group that did not go through it, and as I had made it a constant rule to conform, on all occasions, to the innocent manners and customs of whatever country we might chance to visit, I should not have hesitated to perform the like ceremony on our introduction, had the slightest hint been given, either by Don Ramon or Captain Cassada, that it would be expected from us; but, as their silence left us completely to our own feelings, we each of us simply made our bow, which appeared to be as well accepted, and to receive as gracious a benediction, as if we had adopted the other customary formality.

“From the bishop’s palace we were conducted to the houses of the judges and great officers of state, in all of which we experienced the same cordiality and friendliness, and received the same pressing intreaties to their families as had uniformly been offered by every person with whom we had become acquainted since our first arrival in this hospitable country. About two o’clock we returned to the palace, where we found the President waiting our arrival for dinner, which was served up on a plain deal ill-constructed table, by means corresponding with the magnificence of the dinner service, which was entirely composed of silver. The company consisted of the President, Don Ramon de Rosas, Captain Cassada, and ourselves; and the conversation turned chiefly on the late labours of our survey, and the discoveries we had made on the coast of North-West America, which was repeatedly honoured with the most flattering commendations from the Captain General, who appeared to be extremely interested in the events which we related.

“After drinking coffee, which is always brought

in as soon as the cloth is removed, every one retired to his private apartment, a custom which so generally prevails in this kingdom, that, between the hours of three in the afternoon and six in the evening, no person is seen in the streets, the shops are shut up, and the same stillness prevails as if it were actually night. Accustomed as we had hitherto been to a life of constant anxiety, and to be satisfied with little rest we were at first greatly at a loss to discover how we should employ the hours which were thus dedicated to sleep by the society in which we were now living; but the exercise of the morning, the heat of the weather, the want of occupation, and the natural inclination to sleep after a hearty meal, soon reconciled us to the practice of the country; and we all indulged in a siesta, and enjoyed it I believe full as much as the most voluptuous Spaniard in the capital.

“Accompanied by our new friends, we were introduced in the evening to the family of Senr. Cotappas, a Spanish merchant of considerable eminence. A description of this gentleman's mansion will serve to convey an idea of the manner in which all the houses in the city of St. Jago are built. This, like most of the principal habitations, formed a quadrangle, inclosing an open area, or court-yard, of about thirty yards square, one side of which is a dead wall that runs parallel to the street; and, as none of the houses are more than one story in height, this wall totally obscures every appearance of the buildings within. The entrance into the fore-court from the street, was through a gateway in this wall, to which the house fronted, occupying the opposite side, whilst the wings, or two remaining sides of the square to the right and left, were, as is most commonly the case, divided into offices for servants, and sleeping apartments. Senr. Cotappas's house consisted of an antichamber, a large kind of dining-parlour, and bed-chamber. All the rooms were very spacious, the principal one measured about sixty feet in length,

twenty-five in breadth, and I should think the height of it was about equal to the breadth. This room was superbly, or rather finely, furnished; from the ceiling were suspended two glass lustres, or chandeliers; and on the walls were some paintings, the subjects of which were taken from the sacred writings; at each end of the room were large folding doors. The company we here met were divided into two parties; the ladies were seated on cushions on one side of the room, and the gentlemen were sitting opposite to them on chairs, amongst whom we were instantly furnished with seats. The entertainments of the evening consisted in a concert and ball, in both of which the ladies had the principal share, and seemed to take great pleasure in excelling in both the accomplishments of music and dancing. The whole of the concert was performed by the ladies; one led the band on the piano-forte, whilst the others filled up the accompaniments on violins, flutes, and the harp; the whole was extremely well conducted, and afforded us a musical treat, to which we had been long idle strangers.

“ We should have been extremely happy to have availed ourselves of the pressing intreaties of *Sent. Co-tappas* to join with the ladies in dancing, but as their country dances appeared to be very difficult, and as no one amongst us could recollect the figures of any of those we had been accustomed to in England, we were under the mortification of acknowledging our ignorance, and declining the intended civility of the master of the house. From this disappointment in the pleasures of the evening we were, however, in some measure relieved, by some of the ladies, who had retired from the dance, sending us a message, requesting we would join their party on the cushions; with this we instantly complied, and considered ourselves greatly indebted for this mark of condescension, as it was departing from the established rules of their society on such occasions. The generality of the ladies in *St. Jago*, are not wanting in personal charms, and most of those we had the



pleasure of meeting this evening might rather be considered handsome than otherways ; they are in general brunettes, with expressive black eyes, and regular features, but a want of that neatness which is so much valued amongst Englishmen, and so much the pride of my fair countrywomen, was conspicuous in many particulars, especially in the total neglect of their teeth, which are suffered to become intolerably dirty. The most singular part of their dress was a sort of bell-hooped petticoat, that reached from the waist to just below the knees, though some of them did not wear them quite so low ; immediately beneath this external part of their dress appeared the under linen garment, the bottom of which, as well as the tassels of their garters, was fringed with gold lace.

“ Excepting the instances which are unhappily to be found amongst the sex in England, the female part of the society possess a characteristic delicacy of sentiment and expression ; but here such a degree of levity is observable in the conduct of the ladies, not only in their conversation, but in dancing and on other occasions, as to give a stranger, and particularly an Englishman, no reason to entertain a very exalted opinion of their virtue, but rather to impress him with notions prejudicial to the female character. I must, however, in justice to all those ladies with whom I had the honour of being acquainted, and they were very many, beg leave to state, that I discovered nothing that could impeach the fidelity of the married women, nor attain the character of the single ladies ; notwithstanding that the manners and customs of the country in which they live sanction a freedom of speech, and familiarity of behaviour, that tended, in our opinion, to abridge the sex of a portion of that respect from the men, of which, as Englishmen, we did not like to see them deprived. To them we were indebted for the most civil and obliging attention that can be imagined during our residence in the capital ; their doors were always open to receive us ; their

houses were in a manner our homes; their entertainments were formed for the sole purpose of affording us amusement; and no endeavour was omitted that could, in any way, contribute to the pleasure we received in mixing in their society. Nor were we less indebted to all those gentlemen to whom we became known, who exercised the utmost of their powers to render our stay at St. Jago agreeable, by shewing us every thing worthy of our notice, and by communicating every information that was either useful or entertaining.

“The time that we remained in the capital of Chili, passed nearly in the same manner as I have already described, without the occurrence of any incidents to require a particular relation; for this reason I shall pass over the several pleasant engagements we had in the different families during our residence in this hospitable place, and proceed to give some account of the public buildings in the city, and to detail such other information as we were enabled to collect, and which, probably, may not be unacceptable to my readers.

“The city of St. Jago, including the detached houses or suburbs, I should suppose, cannot be less than three or four miles in circumference. The city is well supplied with water from the river Mapocho, which has its source in the mountains, at some distance from the capital, and is made to branch off in such a manner, on its approaching the town, as to pass through the principal streets; but the same want of cleanliness that pervades the insides of the houses, here manifested itself in the open air, and instead of this stream becoming the means by which the streets might have been kept constantly sweet, it is rendered a most insufferable nuisance, by the prodigious quantity of filth which is emptied into it from the houses.

“To the southward of the principal square, is erecting, by order of his Catholic Majesty, and under the direction of Professor Don Joa. Joesca, the Money-

house, or Mint. The situation is open, healthy, and well chosen for this extensive and spacious building, which appeared to be constructing upon the plan of the public offices contained within Somerset-House in London, though the structure is by no means equal to that edifice, either in size or magnificence. It is intended for the residence of all the officers and people belonging to the Mint. The apartments for the former are large and commodious, and the rooms of the latter are very convenient. To these are added a sort of hospital for the sick, and a chapel for divine service. Large places are to be fitted up for the reception of the materials and implements used in assaying the precious metals, and separating them from the ore. The walls are built with large bricks, and the cement, or mortar, is from lime procured by the calcination of shells. Part of the inside was plastered with a most delicate white substance, that had the appearance of being very durable. Most of the iron-work used in the building, and such as is necessary for the implements, &c. used in the business of coining, is imported from Old Spain. Patterns for the balconies, balusters, and rails, have been transmitted from St. Jago to Biscay, which have been sent back in iron, most perfectly and satisfactorily executed. All the wood made use of in this fabric is oak, excepting for the doors and windows, which are made of cypress. The principal front is to the north, and is about one hundred and fifty yards in length. Besides the door, or grand entrance, which is adorned with eight columns, there are eighteen inferior windows, and eighteen superior balconies. The two other fronts look to the east and to the west, and are each of them one hundred and seventy-eight yards in length; these are decorated in the same manner as the principal front, with pillars and balconies, between which are various escutcheons, with devices alluding to the purpose for which the building is erected. The court-yard is 45 yards square, the whole adorned with columns;

architrave, frieze and cornice, which extend round the court at some little distance from the building. The principal entrance leads into a spacious saloon; on the right are the apartments destined for the superintendant, and on the left are to be those of the auditor; beside these, in the other two fronts, are the public offices, the hall for drawing bills, the office for weighing gold and silver, the treasury, auditory, chapel, hospital, &c. &c. After passing through the court-yard towards the smelting offices we entered a passage, fourteen yards wide, which led round all the workshops and offices of labour: the whole of the edifice is of the Doric order, and the distribution of the offices and apartments appeared to have been well considered and judiciously appropriated.

“The architect is professor Don Joa. Joesca, disciple of the lieutenant-general Don Francisco Savatini; first architect to his Catholic Majesty. Don Joesca undertook to finish and complete this building for seven hundred thousand dollars, and the Captain-General, impressed with a just idea of the use and importance of such an establishment, was induced to give his consent to the undertaking, as the calculation of the expense bore in his estimation no proportion to the advantages it would afterwards insure, or the convenience it would afford. The architect, however, seems to have been greatly mistaken in the money which he stated the building would cost, as the President assured me, he was clearly of opinion, that it would require a million and an half of dollars to be expended on the edifice before it could be completely finished.

“There is a small hill, about a third of a mile distant from the principal square, in the grounds belonging to the religious of the Dominican order, which is called St. Domingo. This hill contains a quarry of freestone, of a whitish colour, soft, and easily worked by the chissel. The vicinity of this hill to the city, and the facility with which the stones were

to be procured from the quarry, induced the Bishop Don Juan Gonzales de Melgarego to begin the laborious undertaking of building a cathedral; for which purpose he gave forty-three thousand dollars towards its erection, and laid the first stone of the edifice on the first day of July, 1748. At this time there was not an artist in the kingdom of Chili to whose ability a work of this description could be entrusted, for which reason no particular plan was adhered to, and the architecture seems to be a medley of whatever occurred to the persons who superintended its construction. The principal front is to the east; that side which communicates with the episcopal palace is to the south, and the north front runs parallel to the street. The length of the building is about one hundred and twenty yards, its breadth is not less than thirty-five, and the height of the middle aisle is eighteen yards.

“It was not until after thirty years were expired, that application was made to Madrid for a skilful professional person to superintend the completion of this edifice. In the year 1775, Don Joesca, the architect employed in building the money house, was appointed to this office, and, fortunately, at this time, the principal front was not begun. The plans he drew were submitted to the then prelate, Don Manuel de Alday; and, on the first day of March, in the year 1780, this artist took upon himself the charge of the building which, at this time, wanted only five arches to reach the line of the principal front; the elevation of which, I was given to understand, is a close imitation of St. John de Lateran, and according to the designs of the famous Barromini. There are three doors in this side, embellished with columns of the Ionic order; within is a handsome staircase, that leads to light and elegant towers, which add greatly to the beautiful appearance of this front. The cathedral contains ten altars, and, though they appeared to have been constructed without regard to any rule of proportion, yet they are well worthy of attention. The columns and

pilasters of each are an excellent imitation of jasper; these are green, the pedestals are red, the cornices yellow, the bases and capitals are gilt, and the whole together produces a very good effect. The colour of the stone, with which this edifice is built, resembles that of the Portland stone of England. The workmanship of the mason appeared to us to be ill executed, as few of the edges of the stones were so neatly wrought as to fit with exactness. Spires and other church ornaments, we were given to understand, were intended to be erected, but the time when the building would be finished was not ascertained; the priests, however, said mass in one part of it, which was sufficiently completed for that purpose.

"A very large church is also constructing, under the direction of the same architect; this structure is built with bricks, its front is of the Doric order, with two large towers, in which considerable knowledge of beauty and proportion seems to have been displayed. The inside of this church is of the Ionic order, it contains three aisles and seven chapels.

"The gaols of the city having fallen into decay some years ago, and becoming insecure for the confinement of prisoners, a large building, of the Tuscan order, was erected, and appropriated to this purpose. This structure has rather a magnificent appearance, and the distribution of the cells and apartments it contains seems to have been made with considerable judgment. The centre of the building is occupied by a grand tower, in which is the city clock; and the bell, which strikes the retreat at nine o'clock; after which, it becomes the duty of the watchmen to secure all persons of suspicious appearance, or such as are found in the streets with unlawful weapons.

"Beside these public buildings, is a house belonging to Senr. Don Jose Ramirez de Saldana, perpetual regidor of St. Jago, and one of its most opulent citizens. The porch, which is in the centre of the principal front of this mansion, is decorated with Doric

columns, and many pillars of the same order are with considerable taste arranged on each side of it. This building is reputed to be the only one in the city in which the rules of architecture have been strictly observed.

“ A very good house was erecting after a design of Inigo Jones, as a country residence for Senr. Don Jose Antonio Aldunate, the Provisor General of this bishopric, who is justly extolled for his polished manners and literary abilities.

“ A chapel was building, at the expence of the friars belonging to the order of St. Francisco. The Doric prevails in the external composition of this edifice, but within the pillars are of the Corinthian order. It contains ten distinct chapels, is dedicated to our Lady of Carmin, and is called the Little Convent.

“ St. Jago, the capital of Chili, is stated to have been founded on the 12th of February, 1541. This city is the residence of the President, who is Captain-General of the whole kingdom, and Governor and presiding Judge of the audience chamber, or court of justice. It is said to contain thirty thousand five hundred inhabitants. The subordinate cities in this great kingdom are Coquimbo, Chillan, Concepcion, and Valdivia; and the principal towns are Valparaiso, Capiapo, Vallenar, St. Francisco de Borja, St. Raphael de la Rosa, La Ligua, Quillota, Los Andes, Melipilla, St. Joseph, Anconcagua, St. Ferdinand, Curico, Talca, Linares, Nueva, Bilboa, Cauferes, and others of less importance.

The kingdom of Chili is stated to extend, in a northern and southern direction, from the uninhabited parts of Atacama, which divides it from the vice-royalty of Peru, to the straits of Magellan; and in a western and eastern direction, from the ocean to the foot of the Cordilleras, which divides it from the vice-royalty of Buenos Ayres; but I cannot help being of opinion, that the kingdom of Chili does not extend

farther south than the southern extremity of the isles de Chiloe, as I should consider the American coast, to the southward of those islands, to be that of Patagonia. It is divided into two bishoprics, or provinces, St. Jago and Concepcion, each of which are under the immediate care and direction of an Intendant; Brigadier Don Francisco La Mata Linares has the charge of the latter; and the further title of Chief Intendant of the province of St. Jago is added to the rest of the posts of honour and places of emolument enjoyed by the present Captain-General Don Ambrosio Higgins de Vallenar; the value of whose appointments amount annually, to thirty thousand dollars, whilst those of Don La Mata Linares do not exceed ten thousand dollars. These provinces are each subdivided into small districts, called Subdelegaciones.

"There is about a million of specie coined at St. Jago every year, which is the fund from whence the salaries of the state officers, the military establishment, and other incidental expences of the government, are defrayed. The army consists of a battalion of infantry in Concepcion; two squadrons of horse, one company of dragoons, and two of artillery. The cavalry are all well mounted, and extremely expert horsemen, and were they as skilful in the use of fire-arms as they are in the management of the sword and the lance, they would not be inferior to any troops of this description in Europe. I was given to understand, that in case of an attack upon Valparaiso, the principal sea-port of the kingdom, an army of eight thousand men, consisting of cavalry and militia, could there be assembled for its defence in twenty-four hours.

"The country, to the southward of the river Biobio, in the province of Concepcion, is inhabited by a nation of very fierce Indians, who formerly committed great depredations on the frontiers under the Spanish authority, and lived in a continual state of hostility with their civilized neighbours; but in consequence of the humane, judicious, and political arrangements which



have been made, from time to time, by Don Ambrosio Higgins, the number of the turbulent spirits has been much reduced, and the natives now cease to be regarded with any apprehension by the Spaniards.

“ Whilst we were under the hospitable roof of the President, I had an opportunity of seeing a chief and six of the Indians, who had come to the palace to pay an annual visit of respect to the Captain General. These people were of a middling stature, they were stout and well made, of regular features, and not unlike the North-West American Indians; they were dressed after the Spanish fashion of the country; but if an opinion can be correctly formed of the tribe they belong to from so small a sample, they would, by no means, answer the expectations I had formed of their prowess and military character. These Indians were accompanied by a Spanish gentleman, who resides amongst them in one of their villages, and is called Captain of Indians; and I understood, that to each tribe an officer, of similar rank, is attached, who presides over their interests, corresponds with the Captain-General, and on all occasions, acts as their adviser and interpreter.

“ The exterior commerce of the kingdom is principally carried on from the sea-ports of Concepcion, Coquimbo, and Valparaiso; but the latter has the greatest share of trade, arising from its central situation, and its vicinity to the capital.

“ The measured distance between St Jago and Buenos Ayres I could not learn, but I understood that the post travels from thence to the capital of Chili in twenty days; and that the country, from Buenos Ayres until it reaches the foot of the Cordilleras, which run in a northern and southern direction, and pass to the eastward of St. Jago, is one entire desert, without trees or any other sort of vegetation; and that it is so completely a level plain, that even a hillock does not appear on its surface.

“ The nearest silver mine to St. Jago is at the dis-

tance of about seven leagues, and the nearest gold mine is to the north-east of the city, at the distance of about thirty leagues.

"Considering that the time we had now been absent from the vessels had been of sufficient length to accomplish the several services I had left to be performed, preparations were made for our return to Valparaiso; and after expressing our most grateful acknowledgments for the weighty obligations conferred upon us, by the unremitting attention to our present comforts; and anxious concern for our future welfare, which on every occasion had been exhibited by his Excellency the President, and making offer of our best thanks for the friendly, hospitable, and polite entertainment we had received from other individuals during our stay in the capital, we took our leave and proceeded from St. Jago toward Valparaiso. The same mode of conveyance as that to which we had before resorted, was now adopted for our journey back to the sea coast, and we arrived there without any occurrence deserving notice.

"On the top of a hill, on the east side of Valparaiso bay, is an open or barbet battery, lately erected with stone and brick, and capable of mounting ten guns; this battery commands all that side of the bay, the beach, and the village of Almendrel. On the summit of another hill is a stone redoubt, (in a very neglected state) of a circular form, with eleven embrasures; these command the beach and village of Almendrel to the eastward, and the bay to the northward, and the town and harbour of Valparaiso to the north-westward. The largest and most considerable fortification is in the middle of the town, within which is the residence of the governor. It is situated on a small eminence, one side of which is open to the sea, and is separated from it only by a very narrow pass. There is one other fortification, about half a mile from the fort, situated on the west side of the bay, at the foot of a high hill, and but little

elevated above the level of the sea. We computed that these several places contained about seventy pieces of cannon, many of which were without proper carriages, and some were lying dismounted under the walls of the lower battery in the town.

"From the western fort some rocks extend into the bay, and the bottom is too foul for vessels of any force to anchor nearer to this fortification than about four hundred yards; but they may approach and anchor in a very eligible situation, within about two hundred and fifty yards of the garrison or principal fortress; and neither of these places, in their present situation, would be able to resist a well directed fire even from two or three frigates.

"The houses in Valparaiso, on account of the earthquakes which frequently happen in South America, like those at St. Jago, consist of the ground floor only; the walls are built with mud, and plastered over with a preparation of lime; they are convenient well adapted to the climate, and are in general handsomely furnished. In the town and in the village of Almandrel there are six churches, within the diocese of the archbishop of St. Jago, but under the direction of a vicar, who resides at Valparaiso, and is amenable for his conduct to the archbishop. The town and its neighbourhood are under the jurisdiction of the governor, who receives his appointment, with a salary of four thousand dollars per annum, from the king of Spain; but he is nevertheless under the immediate orders and controul of the Captain-General. All civil and military causes are heard at St. Jago. Capital offences are seldom committed; a man was found guilty on a charge of felony, and hanged about three years before our arrival, a punishment that, we understood, was seldom known to be inflicted.

"I could not ascertain what were the revenues of the king of Spain on the exports and imports at Valparaiso, the collection of which is an important part of the governor's business; nor was I able to

satisfy myself as to the amount of dollars which are annually sent from this port to Old Spain, but I had reason to believe it was not less than one million and an half. The quantity of gold and silver coined into money at Mexico is prodigious; I obtained an account of the coinage there, from the 1st of January to the 31st of December, 1793, by which it appeared that the total amount was as under :

| In gold.<br>pesos, or hard dollars, | In silver.<br>pesos, | Total.<br>pesos, |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------|------------------|
| 884,262.                            | 23,428,680.          | 24,312,942.      |

“ Having, as far as we could, repaired some very serious defects, in our masts &c. on the 6th of May we unmoored, and after saluting the fort with thirteen guns, (which were equally returned) and taking our leave of Governor Alava, and the rest of our very hospitable friends at Valparaiso, we made sail from the port, in company with the Chatham and a Spanish brig and schooner.

“ The trade of this port is carried on in ships from two hundred and fifty to seven hundred tons burthen; in which is annually exported to Lima about fifteen thousand tons of wheat and wheat-flour, large quantities of small cordage, dried salt fish, and apples, pears, and peaches, in great abundance.

Nothing particular happened in the voyage round Cape Horne, and thence to St. Helena, where the Discovery arrived on the 2d of July, the Chatham having got thither before her. Here, in consequence of the hostilities with Holland, Captain Vancouver took a Dutch East Indiaman the Mecassar. Here he also found several sail of Dutch Prizes under convoy of Captain Essingham of the Sceptre. Hence likewise he dispatched the Chatham to proceed with dispatches that had arrived from Admiral Sir George Keith Elphinston to General Clarke at Salvador, and he put himself under the orders of Captain Essingham, and on the 12th of September, made the western coast of Ireland; when having seen the Discovery safely

moored in the Shannon, he by Captain Essingham's orders proceeded to London, resigning the command of the ship to Lieutenant Baker, and taking with him such books, papers, and charts, as were necessary to lay before the Lords of the Admiralty, relative to the services performed.

In the course of this long voyage of four years eight months and twenty-nine days, the Discovery lost by disease, out of one hundred men, only one, and five by accidents; and in the Chatham not one died from disease or otherwise, a strong proof of attention of Captain Vancouver and his officers, to the health of the seamen; nor is it less creditable to the humanity and conciliatory disposition of this commander, that notwithstanding on various occasions the Indians appeared and acted in a hostile manner, not more than two of them lost their lives in consequence of the expedition, except those who fell, and whose number could not be ascertained, in consequence of their violent and unprovoked attack on the ships boats in Traitor's Cove, the 12th of August 1793. On the contrary, wherever almost the vessels touched, Capt. Vancouver made the inhabitants his warm friends, and in every situation, exerted himself to render his voyage of service to the natives. The transactions at Owhyhee whose inhabitants heretofore were deemed the most savage in the South Sea islands, shew this in a remarkable point of view, and evince that there, as in many other places, the improper conduct of the European visitors must have been in a great measure, the cause of the hostilities of the natives.

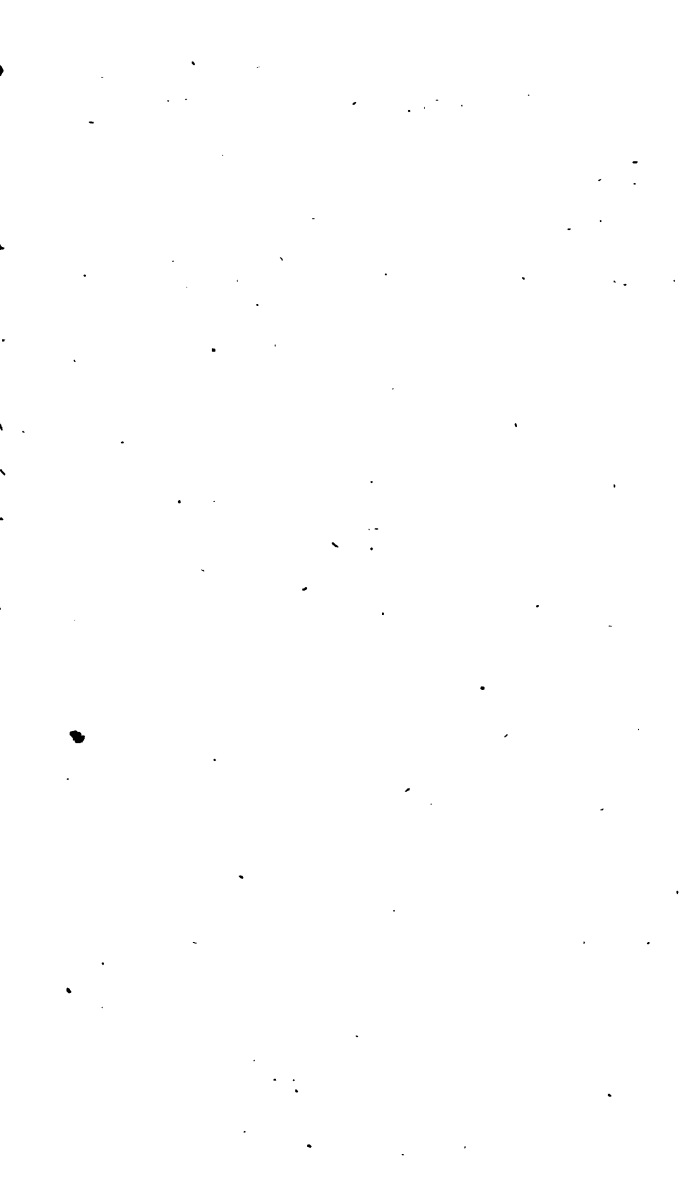
END OF VOL. XII.

---

T. Gillet, Printer, Crown-court, Fleet-street, London.



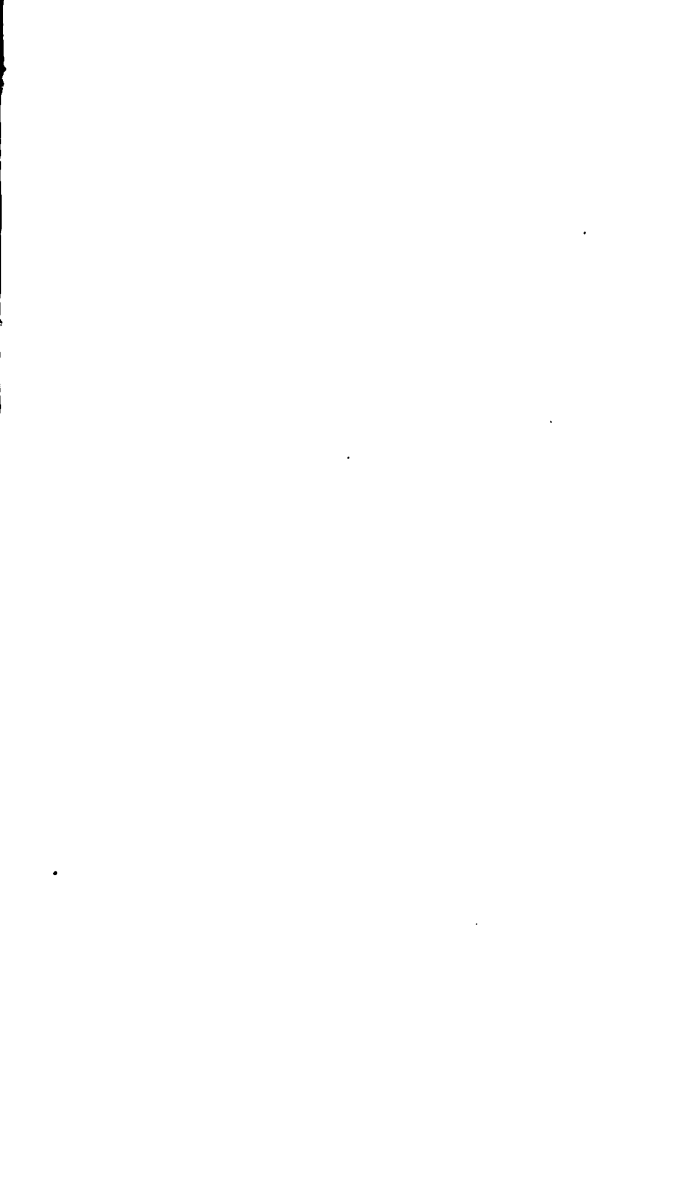




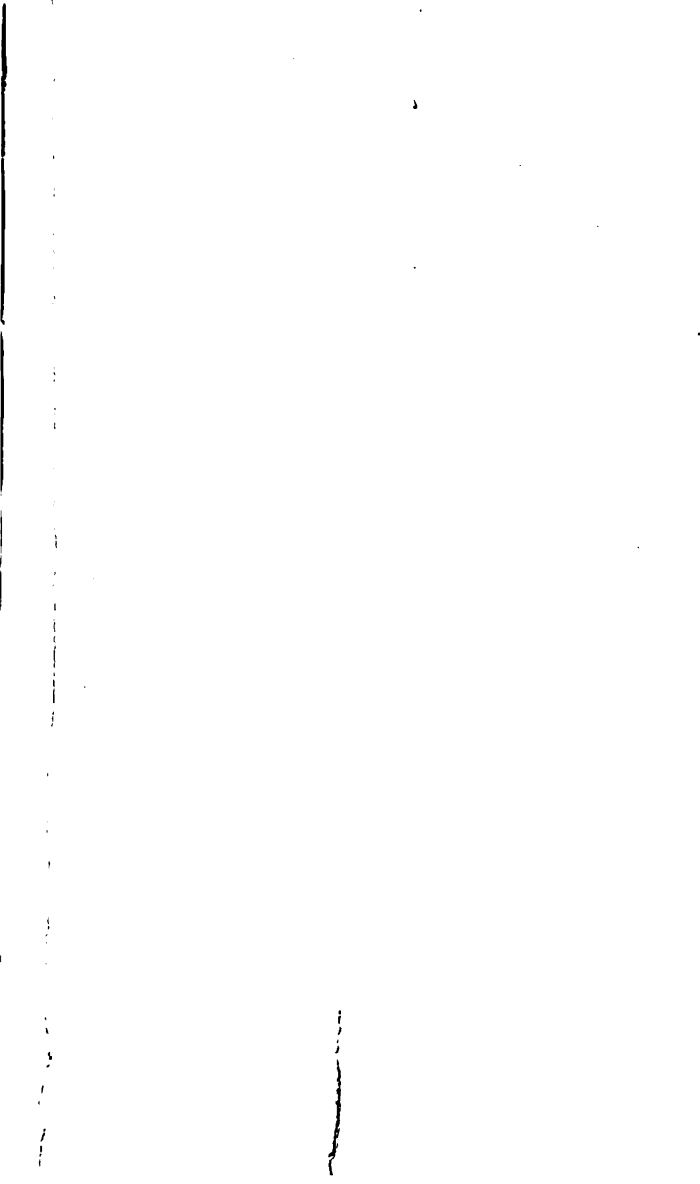


1

27/2







**This book is under no circumstances to be  
taken from the Building**

[illegible]

B'DIM 6

